



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

RECEIVED
JAN 17 1881
LIBRARY OF THE
MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY
AT HARVARD UNIVERSITY

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE
AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY,

AT A

SPECIAL MEETING, MARCH 16, 1866,

AND AT THE

SEMI-ANNUAL MEETING AT THE HALL OF THE AMERICAN ACADEMY,
IN BOSTON, APRIL 25, 1866.

45493
99



CAMBRIDGE:

PRESS OF JOHN WILSON AND SONS.

1866.



E

172

A355

1866-1868

PROCEEDINGS.

MARCH 16, 1866.

AT a special meeting of the American Antiquarian Society, on the sixteenth day of March, 1866, at Antiquarian Hall, in Worcester, to consider the loss of JARED SPARKS, LL.D., the Secretary of the Society for Foreign Correspondence, since May, 1846, who died on the 14th inst., at his residence in Cambridge, at the age of seventy-six years, ten months, and four days, the President introduced the purpose of the meeting with these remarks:—

BRETHREN OF THE AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY, — We have met for the interchange of the thoughts which will be suggested by the lamented death of JARED SPARKS, LL.D., our beloved and revered associate, and the Secretary of the Society for Foreign Correspondence for nearly twenty years. In this event, much of honor, strength, and attractiveness has been lost to this Society. We cannot turn away with the heartless conclusion, that the useful-

ness and desirable influence of our friend ceased in the few last years, when increasing infirmity terminated his course of extraordinary labor. While he remained with us, his visible presence, in genial, dignified, and intelligent repose, gave a freshness and power to his example and his writings which they cannot have to those who will not enjoy his personal acquaintance. You will call to mind, with sympathy and admiration, his valuable and very large additions to American History, in the many interesting biographies which he wrote, or procured by his direction and personal aid and influence from other able writers, and especially in his two great monuments of patriotic wisdom, the Lives and Writings of Washington and of Franklin, which he prepared with great completeness and accuracy.

I will not attempt to describe his scholarship, or to give you a recital of his various active labors and his many publications; to portray his character, or anticipate the reflections which these topics will suggest in your minds. I have not the privilege to occupy in this way my own share of the brief time of this session. I will only attempt to perform an act of official duty. As the history of our Society should contain a distinct statement of this solemn event, which deeply affects the character and interests of our association, I ask permission to offer the following resolutions for adoption and for inscription on your records: —

Resolved, That this Society has occasion to mourn for the loss of Jared Sparks, LL.D., our distinguished Foreign Secretary and constant friend, who encouraged and aided the operations of our association by his wise assistance, his uniform presence at our meetings, and the manifestation of his unabated interest in our progress and success.

Resolved, That we deeply regret the departure of the foremost workman in the harvest for which we have engaged. No other writer has illustrated American History in so many various and important subjects, and it was always done with a pure and patriotic tendency. He never indulged in the painting and paradox which please the first taste and become bitter in the memory, but contented himself with the enduring approbation and confidence that he gained by his documentary proofs, and his accurate, lucid, and well-sustained narrations.

Resolved, That we will remember, with honor and gratitude, the services in furtherance of good learning and Christian morality which Dr. Sparks rendered as a minister of the gospel, and in his writings and editorial labors, in criticism and *belles-lettres*, and in his successful performance of the duties of an instructor and of the President of Harvard University.

Resolved, That we lament that we can no longer enjoy at our stated meetings the quiet and cordial society of this Christian scholar, whose presence reminded us of his good example in his consistent life, in his unostentatious and fruitful industry, in his just and generous disposition, and in the combination of charity and decided opinions which gained the respect of those whom he did not convince in his theological discussions.

Resolved, That this Society will express our affectionate respect by attending the funeral of Dr. Sparks.

Resolved, That the President is requested to transmit a copy of these resolutions to the family of our distinguished associate, with the assurance that we sympathize with them in their great sorrow; and we commend them to the Source of strength and consolation.

The adoption of the above written resolutions was moved and seconded; and, after addresses by Rev. Dr. HILL, Hon. IRA M. BARTON, Hon. ISAAC DAVIS,

and SAMUEL F. HAVEN, Esq., they were unanimously adopted.

REMARKS OF REV. DR. HILL.

MR. PRESIDENT,—At the commencement in Cambridge in 1861, there was seen on the platform of the church, forming the central figures in and around the presidential chair, a group of as remarkable men — remarkable in features, in intellectual power, in reputation and position — as were ever gathered together. Felton, the unrivalled Grecian, with his beaming, genial face, in robes of office, occupied the antique chair; and there sat his four immediate predecessors, whose united administrations extended over a space of thirty-two years. There was Quincy, the Nestor among our literary men, whose entrance on to the stage had been welcomed by the rising of the whole assembly, — Everett, the first orator, loaded with the honors which his country had bestowed, — Walker, the first ethical preacher and moralist, and the able commentator on Sir William Hamilton, — and Sparks, the historian. Four years have passed; and now, with a single exception, they are all gone, — the venerable, the learned, the noble, the like of whom we shall never see again. The last, but not the least, in that goodly company went from us last Wednesday morning. Honored and revered he lived among us. I wish to lay a little chaplet of respect on his grave now he is dead.

Dr. Sparks was emphatically a literary man ; and, with the exception of three years spent as Pastor of a Christian church in Baltimore, and four years as President of Harvard College, his life-work was accomplished in the retirement of study, in the midst of books. In his own department he was pre-eminent, and left behind him a reputation for literary success surpassed by that of no other American. He published more, and more that was worthy of being published, than any man among us. His works, in their separate editions, are reported to be not less than six hundred thousand volumes. Think of the contributions of a single mind and hand ! Think what a centre of enormous influence he has become who has sent out such a mass of kindling thought into the midst of the great community, placing the works of our first men, our Washingtons and our Franklins, within the reach of ourselves and our children ! Who has not been enlightened and enriched by what he has done ? He has been called the Alison of America. But the expression does not do him justice. In every quality of the great historian, — depth of research, broadness of views, exactness, clearness, and vigor of style, — I think he surpasses his English compeer. Nor is this the decision of partial friendship. His great merits have been acknowledged abroad as well as at home. He is regarded as an authority, — has done more perhaps than any other man to diffuse among European scholars a cor-

rect knowledge of our institutions and the great men by whom they were founded. Twice he visited Europe, once in early life, and again, after an interval of some fifteen or twenty years. He told me that on the former occasion he was amazed to find how little of European attention America then occupied,—as seldom mentioned, and with as little interest, as the regions that lie within the polar circles. On his second visit, all this was changed. The continent had emerged from the mists of contemptuous indifference, and had already begun to be regarded with wonder, with admiration, with apprehension. Who will say how much his own great works had contributed to that result?

I first knew Dr. Sparks as a Tutor in Harvard College, where, in 1815, he had received his first degree. And I well remember the traditions which were preserved of his early promise,—how, a farmer's boy, kept to the wearing labors of the farm until he was of age, then prompted and stimulated by an unconquerable purpose, he had fitted himself for college in an incredibly short time; how he was able to work more and harder than any of his companions, the lamp burning late in his room when it was extinguished in every other; and how, in spite of his early disadvantages, he became the leading man in his class. How truly were these traditions a prophecy of his subsequent career! He early resolved on the largest undertakings, and never relinquished until

he had accomplished them. Let any one but reflect what varied inquiries of living men, what wide investigations of ancient records, and what travels at home and abroad, it must have cost him to collect the twelve volumes of the "Life of Washington;" what patient industry, what lonely study, what unshared labor year after year in the midst of broken health and the uncertainties of the result, to arrange and prepare them for the press; then let him add the twelve volumes of the "Life and Writings of Franklin," involving a like amount of labor and travel and long-continued, patient, hard study, enough to break down any common man; then the fifteen volumes of "American Biography," beginning with the life of John Ledyard, — as many more of theological discussions and treatises; and he must come to the conclusion, that our honored associate more than fulfilled his early promise; that he was one of the most devoted, able, and successful scholars that have appeared among us, has done a noble work in his time, contributed to the truest wealth of the Republic, and will one day receive a distinguished place in "the gallery of immortals."

But, sir, if I were to speak of Dr. Sparks only as the literary man, the voluminous writer, the accomplished historian, I should do injustice to my own feeling. He was something more than the scholar, whose life was spent amid the dust of libraries and in the study of the mouldering records of the past. If this were all, we might speak of him with respect,

but not even in this presence with affection. But who could look upon that bland, calm countenance, beaming with sympathy and tenderness through its look of almost Roman firmness, and believe that his antique studies had dried the fountains of his affection, or had made him indifferent to the great interests of humanity? So far from that, he was most genial and loving, simple and unaffected in his manner, accessible to all who wished to approach him, and capable of winning the confidence, respect, and affection of all who knew him. He was firm, I said. He could be stern when the vices of others came in the way of his rebuke, or thoughtless folly needed to be arrested in the course of its extravagance. But his heart was full of tenderness, and it yearned with a father's love towards the young men who were for a season committed to his care. During his presidency, it is known that he often stood between the young offender and his threatened punishment; and many a time has the pupil, who has been sent away from College for the violation of some college law, carried with him a private letter from the good President to the troubled parent, telling him that the offence was not a moral one, and that there was more to honor than to blame in the son. Firm in all duty, his heart overflowed with kindness; and, if he was revered for his learning and fidelity, he was loved for his tenderness.

But his sympathies could not be confined by ties of family or neighborhood or kindred pursuits. His

connections were wide, and his correspondence with statesmen, legislators, and scholars, large; and he never lost his personal interest in all that concerns the well-being of the Republic and the progress of humanity. Though he had children of his own, he adopted everywhere the youthful, the active, the gifted, and the devoted, and was glad to counsel and labor with them in every enterprise that could contribute to the elevation of the community and the glory of the common country. Himself a noble specimen of an American citizen, loving its institutions with an intelligent, self-sacrificing devotion, he clung to them, as they were understood by the founders of the republic, with unwavering affection. Severely simple in his habits and tastes, he hated with a perfect hatred every species of sham, either in politics or religion; and, if any thing could for a moment change the serene expression of his countenance and attune his voice to harshness, it was the show and pretence in both that have done so much to impair their sanctity, and hinder their legitimate influence over the public conscience. He honored the fabric reared by the fathers. He believed in the destiny of the country. He revered the simple gospel of Jesus Christ. He had spent his early strength in vindicating its ancient simplicity, and its spirit was the life of his inner life. He was reverential, self-poised, and devoted; and had no hopes for the great republic or for man, but as the people shall be educated and loyal, resting on the

foundations of an enlightened religion, holding to its genuineness, its freedom, and the unrelaxed strictness of its laws.

Dr. Sparks passed his last days in the midst of his family and friends, and the society and pursuits that he loved; honored, useful, and happy. His physical powers had become slightly impaired. The hand that had labored so faithfully and well had lost its capacity for longer work. He could write with difficulty. But his eye was undimmed, his intellect was still clear, and his affections warm; nor was he ever dearer to the undiminished circle of his friends. A few months ago, it was my privilege to spend an hour with him at his own house in Cambridge; and that last interview will ever remain with me a pleasant remembrance. Although I had seen him only occasionally for many years, he did not seem to me to have grown old. There was no sensible decay in his speech or memory. There was the same genial expression on his countenance, the same words of kindness on his lips; the men and the events of times gone by were still fresh in his recollection, and he spoke of his relation to them with more tenderness than ever. He did not seem to me to have grown old, but to have ripened. He had undertaken magnificent projects; he had been successful and prospered in life; and death came with no painful, lingering illness, spreading no darkness nor chill of regret over his conscious being. And he went on a bright morning

in the early spring, and, with Humboldt dying, might have exclaimed, "How grand these rays! If such be the splendors of earth, what are the glories of heaven?" He went bearing one of those names that win —

Happy remembrances from the great and good, —
Names that shall sink not in oblivion's flood,
But with clear music, like a church-bell's chime
Sound through the river's sweep of onward-rushing time.

REMARKS OF JUDGE BARTON.

MR. PRESIDENT,—My acquaintance with Mr. Sparks was limited to the occasional meetings of our Society, and was not of the intimate character enjoyed by the Rev. Dr. Hill; but it was sufficient to inspire my highest respect for him as an accomplished scholar and courteous gentleman. My knowledge of him commenced with my entrance at the Law School of Harvard University, in the year 1820. He was at that time settled as a clergyman in Baltimore; and, like his friend and contemporary, Edward Everett, he thus early gave promise of the high literary distinction he was to achieve.

The Rev. Dr. Kirkland was, at that period, President of the University. He had before published his well-known, beautiful and discriminating "Life of Fisher Ames;" and, with the students, his estimate of character and scholarship was justly regarded as

infallible. In his neat and quaint manner, he used to say of Mr. Sparks, that "he was not only a whole man, but a man and a half;" and his appreciation of early promise was never more fully realized.

But the literary reputation of Mr. Sparks did not reach the public ear in general, till his return from Baltimore, and his accession to the editorial chair of the "North-American Review," in 1823. In that position, he soon became well known to the reading public;—raised that periodical to the first rank in that department of literature, and himself to the first grade of American scholars.

As a word-painter, Mr. Sparks may have been excelled by Washington Irving, and perhaps some others; but for pure English, applied to the highest and most useful purposes, he had no superior in our country. His forte was in the departments of Biography and History. His *Lives of Washington and of Franklin*, I always made my hand-books. And had he never performed any other literary labor than collecting and editing their voluminous and valuable writings, he would have well earned a title to the gratitude of his countrymen, and the respect of the literary world. Had he failed to perform the work, it would probably never have been done; certainly not so well done.

The labor of the editor is seldom duly appreciated and rewarded. American literature has been greatly enriched by the editions of the writings of Washing-

ton and of Franklin by President Sparks, and the works of Daniel Webster by President Everett. By a striking providence, both of those distinguished editors and scholars have almost simultaneously been taken from our Society and the literary world. Their lamented death has left a void that cannot easily be supplied. But, as a fitting return for their labors, it is hoped that some gifted American scholar may, in due time, perform an editorial service for their works, such as they so ably performed for the works of others.

The remarks of Hon. ISAAC DAVIS were not reported.

REMARKS OF MR. HAVEN.

MR. PRESIDENT, — I do not propose to offer any general remarks in reference to Mr. Sparks, but merely to allude, with great brevity, to the place he occupies in our libraries, public and private, and his position there as an authority in literature and history.

We have in our own library a great variety of historical matter, various, not only in quality, but in character; that is, there is an individuality about such literary productions, which makes us go to them with very different feelings and expectations. From one, we may expect æsthetical gratification; from another,

metaphysical profundity, or an attempt at philosophy in history ; and from another, exact and comprehensive information.

A historian, usually, is one who, taking the materials of history, compresses them, extracts their essence, — the substance of their information, — and then is done with them, except so far as they are required to sustain and enforce his own impressions of events and causes. For the rest, his operations are apt to be rather in the line of imagination, exercises in the department of ideality ; consisting of a pictorial conception of facts, a graphic delineation of them, and an artistic development of the lights and shades of character and conduct, the manner and effect of which are altogether dependent on his own peculiar tastes and temperament.

But Mr. Sparks dealt with the materials of history as an organizer and administrator, grasping them in quantity and mass as well as in detail, marshalling them bodily in place and order, associating and combining them with reference to their mutual relations, and causing them to become the narrators of events, and the developers of character, instead of attempting these results in his own proper person.

It may be a question which of the two rôles implies the greatest ability. It is plain that the part chiefly chosen by Mr. Sparks requires a large and solid capacity, strong and accurate powers of perception and discrimination, — in a word, mental machinery of

great power, — to move and adjust successfully the material substance instead of the essence of things, as well as great patience and method and memory, because the material is inflexible, admitting of no concealment of inaccuracy or misplacement. Moreover, it demands a judgment of the purest impartiality and highest honesty, and a perfect control over private sentiments and prejudices, or the results will never stand the test of deliberate criticism.

Not that Mr. Sparks limited himself to the preparation and presentation of history in bulk; for he was equally able in narrative, in criticism, and in controversy, — he was an essayist as truly as a compiler: but the last was his forte, his peculiar field of usefulness and eminence, where it may be said that he reigns supreme. His works of this nature have been the most voluminous and the most perfect of his labors. In seeking information from them, one almost never fails to find *what* there should be *where* it should be, and to be surprised at its satisfactory fullness and distinctness.

Aside, therefore, from his strongly marked intellectual gifts of a general nature, and his distinguished public services in some of the highest walks of literature and science, it should be remembered as one of the most prominent points of his reputation, that in all our libraries he is now, and is always to be, an ultimate authority, as unexcelled in the quality as large in the amount of the important matter that he

has collected and digested. No man is likely to arise possessing more of the attributes which inspire confidence in the ability to discern, and the conscientious fidelity to express, the actual truths of history.

That this elevated position is also a permanent one is evident from its nature. Where much that is personal to an author is apparent in his productions, the durability of his fame is often made uncertain by that circumstance. What are regarded as merits of style are pretty sure to be affected by fluctuations in public taste ; and opinions and inferences, that seem to be plausible and just, are liable to be subverted by later researches. But the materials for reference so patiently and wisely brought together by Mr. Sparks are like a monument whose claim to admiration consists in its massive solidity, and well-adjusted proportions ; which is wholly independent of transitory embellishments, while it represents the private characteristics of its builder chiefly in the harmony of its parts, and the unchangeable strength of its substance.

PROCEEDINGS.

APRIL 25, 1866.

AT a meeting held at the Hall of the American Academy, in Boston, April 25, 1866, the Society was called to order at eleven o'clock, A.M., by the President.

The records of the annual meeting, in October last, and of a special meeting, March 16, in reference to the death of Mr. SPARKS, were read by the Recording Secretary.

The Report of the Council to the Society, was read by NATHANIEL PAINE, Esq., the Librarian's Report by S. F. HAVEN, Esq., and the Treasurer's Report by Mr. PAINE; which reports were accepted, and referred to the Publishing Committee, to be printed at their discretion.

The Rev. Dr. HILL offered the following resolution of acknowledgment:—

“The Antiquarian Society, having received from Mrs. Mary B. Fowle the valuable bequest of her late husband, William B. Fowle, consisting of a portion of the library and manuscripts of his uncle, the late Rev. Dr. Bentley, of Salem, tender her their grateful acknowledgments, and assure her that his gift is faithfully recorded in their list of donations, and will be preserved as a lasting memorial of his public spirit.”

This resolution was unanimously adopted, and the Secretary was instructed to transmit a copy to Mrs. Fowle.

A communication from L' Académie d'Archéologie de Belgique, and La Société Française d'Archéologie, inviting this Society to be represented by delegates at an intended Congress to be held at Antwerp in August next, was laid before the meeting by the President.

It was voted to be represented at that Congress; and Charles Deane and Samuel F. Haven, Esquires, were chosen delegates. The President was authorized to fill any vacancy, and, if he deems it expedient, to appoint an additional delegate.

An invitation from the New-Jersey Historical Society, to attend the celebration of the two hundredth anniversary of the settlement of Newark, on the 17th of May next, was laid before the Society. The invitation was accepted; and Hon. Ira M. Barton, and Nathaniel Paine, Esq., were chosen to represent the Society.

The Committee to whom was referred the subject of revising the catalogue of members of the Society, and who were instructed to consider the expediency of so altering the By-laws as to admit a larger number of members, presented their Report, stating the classes of members, and recommending no action, through their Chairman, Judge BARTON. The Report was accepted.

Voted, To proceed to the election of a Secretary of Foreign Correspondence in place of the late Dr. Sparks ; and a Committee, consisting of Hon. Isaac Davis, Dr. Edward Jarvis, and Hon. Solomon Lincoln, were appointed by the Chair to nominate a candidate for that office. They reported the name of Hon. EMORY WASHBURN, who was unanimously elected.

The Society then proceeded to ballot for gentlemen recommended by the Council for election to membership ; and Nathaniel Thayer, Esq., of Boston, Hon. Ira Perley, of Concord, N.H., and James Butler Campbell, Esq., of Charleston, S.C., were unanimously chosen.

The meeting was then dissolved.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

IN accordance with the provisions of the By-laws, the Council of the American Antiquarian Society, on the one hundred and seventh semi-annual meeting, respectfully submit their Report.

The object of the Report of the Council is to lay before the members a brief statement of the affairs of the Society, showing its present financial condition, and the progress made in carrying on the special object for which it was founded; viz., to collect and preserve all material relating not only to strictly antiquarian matter, but to the past and present history of our country.

The Report of the Treasurer, presented as a part of the Report of the Council, shows that the finances of the Society are in a gratifying condition, and that the income derived from the several funds is on the increase.

A Committee appointed for that purpose at the annual meeting in October last, have made a careful examination of the securities in the hands of the Treasurer, and found them to be safe and productive. While they recommend no change in the present

investments, they suggest that hereafter the surplus funds should be invested to a large extent in a different class of securities. This suggestion was not made from any want of confidence in the present investment of the funds, but because the Committee deemed it both wise and prudent not to have all the funds in securities of, practically, the same class.

The valuable and interesting Report of the Librarian is also presented as a part of that of the Council. It shows, as it has done for years past, that there is an increasing interest in the aims and objects of this Society, manifested, not only by its own members, but by various gentlemen and societies throughout the country. The Librarian, in his Report, gives at length the names of those to whom we are indebted for the acquisitions of the past six months, and a particular statement of the character and value of the books, manuscripts, &c., which have been received. The Council cannot refrain, however, from making special mention of a valuable addition to the library during the present month.

By a generous bequest from the late William B. Fowle,* of Medfield, the Society have come in possession of a most valuable collection of manuscripts, books, and pamphlets. It includes several volumes of the diaries kept by the Rev. William Bentley; numerous manuscripts of value; autograph letters of em-

* Mr. Fowle was a nephew of Dr. William Bentley, of Salem, one of the early members of the Antiquarian Society.

inent men; early American broadsides, papers, and pamphlets relating to New-England history and to the history of Salem; also several rare volumes upon natural history, — making it one of the most valuable additions to our collections for several years.

The Council would have been glad at this time to renew the suggestion made at one of the late meetings of the Society, that a new edition of Thomas's "History of Printing," with the valuable additional matter prepared by the author, and now in the possession of this Society, should be published as the fifth volume of "*Archæologia Americana*;" but the great inadequacy of the Publishing Fund to the present necessities forbids it. As will be seen from the Reports of the Treasurer, the total income from this fund the past year has been about seven hundred dollars, and the cost of printing the usual Reports for the year have been nearly five hundred dollars, leaving too small a balance to be of practical use in the publication of any other matter. The Society have in their possession much valuable material, which should be published; and the Council trust that means may be devised to increase the efficiency of this important department. In this connection, it should be considered that we have not the facilities usually possessed by other societies of a similar nature for increasing their funds, as we have no annual assessments to assist us in carrying out the objects designed by the founders of the Society. Our members being

from all parts of the country, it was found to be impracticable to continue the system of assessments with which we started; and we are therefore obliged to depend upon the generosity of our members for any large increase of our funds.

The Council take this occasion to bring to the notice of the members, for such action as they may think proper, the fact, that an invitation has been extended to this Society to appoint delegates to attend a Convention of the Archæologists of the world, to be held at Antwerp, the 12th of August next.

The Council would also suggest, that, at as early a date as possible, measures be taken to have classified, arranged, and catalogued the very valuable manuscripts and autograph letters now in the library of this Society. There are many of great value and rarity; but at present they are not in an available condition for the purposes of study and reference.

The Committee from the Council appointed to examine the library have no special suggestions to offer at this time, and only desire to mention, that among the bound volumes of pamphlets they find several in which there are duplicates, and in some cases triplicates, of rare publications, which at some time may render it advisable to cause such volumes to be rebound, and the extra pamphlets kept to exchange for others not in the library.

The death of one of our most honored members,

since the annual meeting, has called forth the regret of the literary world.

Jared Sparks, LL.D., of Cambridge, our Secretary of Foreign Correspondence since the year 1845, died at his residence, on Wednesday, March 14, after a brief illness.

He was born in Connecticut, in May, 1789, and was therefore about seventy-seven years of age at the time of his death. In the death of Mr. Sparks, the Antiquarian Society have met with a great loss, not only from his individual efforts to promote the interests of the Society, but from the valuable influence derived from the association of his honored and esteemed name among the officers of this Society, and as a most worthy medium of our communications with learned men and societies of other countries.

On Friday, March 16, the second day after the death of our lamented associate, a special meeting of this Society was held at the Antiquarian Hall in Worcester; and, after remarks by gentlemen present, appropriate resolutions, eulogistic of the deceased, were unanimously adopted. As it was voted that these remarks and resolutions should be printed in connection with the Semi-annual Report, the Council will not at this time venture to add any thing to what was then so ably said, except the following extract from a communication prepared for the Albany "Evening Journal" by our esteemed associate, William B. Sprague, D.D.: —

“It would be alike easy and pleasant to me to state my impressions concerning Mr. Sparks’ fine intellectual powers, and extended acquisitions ; but I will content myself with glancing at two of his moral qualities, which had much to do in giving complexion to his character. He was one of the most *unpretending* and *unostentatious* of men. I never witnessed in him, nor do I believe anybody ever did, the least approach to an attempt at personal display. It seemed to be his delight to trace the path by which Providence had led him, and especially to recall the discouraging circumstances of his early life ; and, if my memory serves me, this was one of the subjects of our conversation in the last interview I ever had with him. . . . Much as he has been honored in his public relations, I am confident that those who have known him well will love most to dwell upon his private virtues.”

His death was the close of a happy old age, and took place at his cheerful and comfortable home, and with all the blessings that a circle of loved and devoted friends could impart.

In consideration of the importance of the office of Secretary of Foreign Correspondence, rendered vacant by the death of Mr. Sparks, the Council would recommend that the vacancy be filled at this meeting, instead of deferring it till the annual meeting.

Besides these matters of general interest, it has occurred to the writer, that a somewhat extended report, even though it be crude and imperfect, upon the small collection of early paper-money of Massachusetts now in the possession of the Society, and, in connection with that, upon the history of Massachusetts paper-currency, might not be uninteresting to the members of this Society. The paper-money of to-day is the cause of much legislation, of wide-spread

controversies, of numerous dissertations upon the safety and probable value of government paper-currency; as, a hundred and fifty years ago, there were similar discussions and examinations of the system of an issue of paper-money.

The difficulty found in tracing the history of the early paper-currency suggests to us the advisableness of this Society gathering into its collections all that would assist the future antiquary in the study of the financial history of our times.

In order to understand fully the influences which led our forefathers finally to resort to the expedient of paper-money, we must know how they practically understood the term "currency;" and a short review upon currency in general may not be out of place.

Currency is defined by Webster as "that which is in circulation, or is given and taken as having value, or as representing property." This definition, in its broadest sense, admits of a great variety in the articles which may be used in trade or barter as a valuable consideration. At the present day, however, currency or money is almost universally confined to the metals, gold and silver, or something which is based upon them; although we now have, in this country, a currency which is not directly based upon those metals, but more upon the confidence we have in the strength and stability of the government, and the immense productive interests of the country, as displayed in the industry of our people.

Gold and silver have for many ages been recognized, by the general consent of the business world, as the standards of value. They constitute the money of all commercial nations, and are considered as the standards by which we measure the value of all other articles.

The earliest recorded mention of a metallic currency is in the account of a purchase and sale of land, in the twenty-third chapter of Genesis. Abraham bought a piece of land of Ephron, that he might bury his wife therein, the price of which was four hundred shekels of silver. "And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which was named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant." This was not coined money, like the Jewish or Israelitish shekel of later days, but lumps or pieces of silver, cut into different sizes, to weigh a certain quantity, as shekels, talents, or drachms.*

The Jews also used for money certain articles of jewelry, which were called jewel-money. This consisted of personal ornaments of specified weight, which were used in payments. The jewels mentioned as given by Abraham's servant to Rebekah are examples. "The man took a golden ear-ring of

* The coined shekel, a fac-simile of which is in the cabinet of the Antiquarian Society, has, on its obverse, the sacred cup of manna, and on the reverse the rod of Aaron.

half a shekel in weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten shekels, weighed gold."

The precise date of the invention or origin of coined money, like many other useful inventions of man, is lost in obscurity; and it has been ascribed to different ages and countries. Herodotus ascribes the first issue of gold coin to the Lydians; the first silver coins are said to have been coined in the eighth century by the Greeks of the island of Ægina; others ascribe to the Asiatics the first issue of coined money. The strongest testimony would seem to give the Greeks the honor of the invention. The Jews are said to have practised the art about the year 144, B.C., long after the use of positive coins in other countries.

Various are the materials which were used as currency, by different nations, in past ages. The Carthaginians had money somewhat of the nature of bank bills, but made of leather: this material was also used as currency by Frederic II. at the siege of Milan; and by John of France while paying for his ransom to Edward III. In the thirteenth century, money was found in use, in some parts of Asia, made of the middle bark of the mulberry-tree, cut in round pieces, and stamped with some mark or design. The penalty of counterfeiting this money was death.

The Gauls used for money gold and iron rings of a certain weight. This kind of currency was also in use among the Egyptians, as seen in their sculpture

and painting, where figures are shown weighing it out, and others writing down the amounts. This money passed by weight, and not by count. Ring-money was also used in England and Scotland till it was superseded by the coinage of the Roman Empire. The Roman coin circulated in Britain till about A.D. 414. The Saxons, succeeding the Romans in England, introduced their own coins; and, during the reign of Baldred, which ended A.D. 823, the first silver penny was coined in England.

The aborigines of this country also originated and used coins of various substances. Our knowledge of their money is gained from the exhumations of the mounds of the Mississippi Valley, in which have been found shell, jasper, agate, pearl, mica, native gold, silver, and copper, made into the shape or form of money, mostly rude, but many showing signs of great skill. Money, apparently made from human bones and the bones of animals, has also been found in the mounds. The shell-money, found in the tumuli, is made principally from the shells of the genus *Unio*, and from small, spiral, fresh-water shells. It is a question which may well be enlarged upon and investigated by some of our associates interested in the history of the mounds of the South-west, whether these specimens alluded to were really used as a circulating medium, or as ornaments among the earlier Indian tribes. That they were so used by the later tribes, we know from the history of the colonists.

Shell-money or wampum, also called bead-money, was for many years used as currency among the colonists of New England and the Indians; and, as late as 1704, it is said to have been circulated in Massachusetts for small change. Wampum was made by the Indians from oyster and clam-shells, also from the shell of the periwinkle: holes were bored in small pieces of the shell, and strung upon sinews as we string beads. The dark beads, less than an inch in length, and bored longitudinally, were of the highest value, and highly esteemed by the Indians, more so than the English gold or silver.*

William Wood, in his volume entitled "New England's Prospect," first published in 1634 (a reprint of which has lately been issued by the Prince Society), says, in speaking of the Narraganset Indians: "These men are the most curious minters of their Wampompeage and Mowhakes, which they forme out of the inmost wreaths of Periwinkle-shells. The Northerne, Easterne, and Westerne Indians fetch all their Coyne from these Southerne Mint-Masters." From the inferior tools used by the Indians in its manufacture, the currency was quite rude. In the New York Colony, however, the Dutch residents made some improvement in the appearance of the strings of beads. They used white and blue beads, made from the muscle or sea-conch, and displayed more taste in the arrangement. A string one

* Appendix A.

fathom long was called worth four guilders, or about one dollar and sixty-six cents of our currency.

Mr. Hickcox, in his late publication on the paper-currency of New York, says that "Wampum was introduced into New England by Isaac De Razier, in 1627, and passed at the rate of five shillings per fathom." And Bronson, in his account of Connecticut currency, says that "the different colonial governments recognized the shell currency, so called, in their dealings with the Indians, and adopted it, to a certain extent, among themselves. From time to time, as the supply varied, they endeavored to fix its exchangeable value."

The colonists were obliged to adopt still other means of exchange, and, having no mints or banks, drew from such resources as they had. Thus among the commodities we find corn, meaning all kinds of grain, greatly used as currency, and live stock also received by the colonial treasury as "country pay" for taxes. Wool, beaver skins, codfish, and many other articles of every-day use, were allowed to pass current; musket-balls also at a farthing each, but no man was obliged to take more than twelpence of them at one time. From the early records of the Massachusetts Colony, we find that these commodities were used in the payment of debts, and also recognized by the court as a proper penalty or fine to be administered by them.

It was a custom, when a surveyor ran the lines of a lot of land, to pay him with a peck of corn; and we find that "Sir Richard Saltonstall is fined four bushells of malte for his absence from Court."

This great variety of circulating medium, much of it in inconvenient form, and cargoes from the mother country, constantly draining the colony of the little specie it had, caused a great depression in trade. Land and commodities fell to one-half, and even to one-quarter, their first value. Merchants would take only money; and so it happened that men could not pay their debts, though considered as well off, and possessed of much property. Laws were enacted endeavoring to fix the value of various articles of currency, and the value of wampum was greatly enhanced. But the great scarcity of hard money caused embarrassment in every species of exchange; all confidence was destroyed. This state of things continued for a long time, and made much trouble. Governor Winthrop relates an incident of this period: "A master, being forced to sell a pair of his oxen to pay his servant his wages, told his servant he could keep him no longer, not knowing how to pay him next year. The servant answered him, he could serve him for more of his cattle. But what shall I do (saith the master) when all my cattle are gone? The servant replied, you shall then serve me, and so you may have your cattle again." *

* Winthrop, vol. i. p. 220.

Of the currency at this and earlier periods of the history of the Colonists, there are full and interesting particulars in Felt's "Historical Account of Massachusetts Currency."

1646. — It is here, at this distressed point in the history of the Massachusetts Colonists, that we find the first intimation of paper-money in this country, the special subject of this report.* Of such bills we can at this time learn nothing definite, either in regard to their form or value: without doubt, however, they were issued by individuals, either merchants or traders. That there probably were such bills, we have some evidence; for, in 1646, there was an enactment that any person, forging notes of hand, or other paper relative to property, "shall stand in the pilory three seuerall lecture days and render double damages to the party wronged, and disabled to give any evidence or verdict to any Courte or Magistrate."† From this it would seem that such notes had been issued, and that forgery must be forbidden to protect the pecuniary interests of the people. Felt, in alluding to the formation of the mint, in 1652, says, that, "not satisfied with this means of obtaining an increased medium of circulation for the purposes of traffic, serious thoughts are entertained of resorting to paper money, *in addition to what had been already issued by individuals.*"

* Appendix B.

† Colony Laws, p. 155.

In the Appendix to Hull's Diary in the third volume of this Society's publications is an extract from an address prepared by the colonists to be presented to King Charles, in 1684, containing this passage, referring to the period of the formation of the mint, in 1652: "And as for the minting and stamping pieces of silver to pass amongst ourselves for *xiid.*, *vid.*, *iiid.*, we were necessitated thereunto, having no staple commodity in our country to pay debts or buy necessaries but fish and corn, which was so cumbersome and troublesome as could not be borne; and therefore for some yeares *paper bills* passed in payment of debts, which are very subject to be lost, rent, or counterfeited, and other inconveniences." Also in a report accepted by the Legislature is the following: "What hath bin thought of by any for raiseing a *Banke* or engaging in generall trade or relating to monies in regard to the badnesse of it, or highnesse or lownesse of it, with very many other matters tending to the promoting and well regulating of trades will by this means be ripened, and things reduced to a more comfortable state, than wee now find."* These bills or notes were probably not issued in large amounts, but as a convenience in the way of trade, and may perhaps be termed traders-notes, and were very likely received by the government in the payment of taxes, where the parties issuing them were known to be reliable.

* Massachusetts Archives.

1650. — In 1650, the colonists, finding that specie still continued very scarce by reason of the vigilance with which the English authorities prevented its exportation hither, and because the European merchants drew the little coin there was from the country, and the trade of the province increasing, especially with the West Indies, by which means large amounts of bullion were brought in, they began to consider the expediency of establishing a mint.

1652. — As is well known, this was done in 1652, without authority from the home government; but no notice was taken of it by Cromwell or Parliament, nor was there, till some twenty years after, during the reign of Charles II., when a commission from England ordered the coinage to be stopped. But this order was not complied with, and it was not till 1685 that the coinage of the Massachusetts mint was suppressed.*

1675. — In 1675, after King Philip's war, specie was so scarce, and the want of it so pressing, that a mode approaching somewhat to a paper-currency was introduced. The Legislature enact, that, "for the prevention of the charge and trouble of transportation of the rates to be leveyed, to the Treasurer of the Country, as also a matter of convenience, therein appearing, It is ordered that bills for wages, horses, provisions, &c., being regularly passed to the sayd

* The New-England shilling and sixpence, and what is known as the pine-tree money, were coined at this mint.

Treasurer, the Treasurer vpon the desire of persons concerned, shall repasse bills to the Constables of such Townes, where sums are due vpon the aforesaid accounts." *

1686. — There is evidence, also, that in 1686 a bank was formed by a gentleman of Boston, with several others, some from England, who were authorized to commence the issuing of bills, on the security of real and personal estate, in some respects similar to the Land Bank of twenty-eight years later ; but we have so little record of its history, that no detailed or definite account of it can be given. From the Massachusetts Archives we find that authority was given to certain persons to start a bank and issue bills, in these words : " And having perused and considered a proposall, made to us by John Blackwell of Boston Esqr, on behalf of himself and divers others, his participants, as well in England as in this Countrey," liberty is granted for the Directors, or " conservatives " of the bank, to commence the issuing of bills, on real and personal security, and on merchandise. The writer of a pamphlet, entitled " A Letter from one in Boston To his Friend in the Country in answer to a Letter directed to John Burril Esqre 1714," says, " Our Fathers about Twenty-eight years ago, entered into a Partnership to circulate their Notes founded on Land Security, stamped on Paper, as our Province

* Massachusetts Records.

Bills, which gave no offence to the Government then, and that at a time, when the Prerogative of the Crown was extended further than ever has been since." From these statements it would seem that bills were issued in Massachusetts in 1686.

1690. — In 1690, however, the first public bills of credit were issued that were known in the American Colonies; and then began the reign of paper-money in this country, a reign not yet ended, as the financial records of the day so unpleasantly prove to us. These bills were issued just after the return of the troops from the disastrous expedition to Canada, undertaken by Massachusetts, in connection with New York and Connecticut.

Hutchinson says: "The government were utterly unprepared for the return of the forces. They seem to have presumed, not only upon success, but upon the enemy's treasure to bear the charge of the expedition." The soldiers became clamorous for their pay, and were nearly at the point of mutiny: some means must be adopted for paying them, and the government decided to issue paper-money. The General Court made a tax equal to the demand, and issued bills of credit with which they paid the public debt, and promised to receive the bills in discharge of the tax. A committee was empowered to make an immediate issue of seven thousand pounds, in bills from five shillings to five pounds. The whole amount of this emission, with the re-emissions up to 1702,

amounted to about one hundred and ten thousand pounds, or five hundred and fifty thousand dollars; a small amount certainly, when compared with the circulation of the Massachusetts banks at the present time, which is, as appears by the late report of the Bank Commissioners, over fifty-two million dollars.

Bills of this issue are now extremely rare: we have been able to hear of but two specimens, now in existence, which seem to be genuine. A notice of one of these we find in a late volume of the "Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society." This bill was exhibited at a meeting of that Society, by its honored President, who alludes to its rarity, and says, "It is written with a pen, not engraved; and the seal of the Province is very inartistically drawn. One might almost suppose it to have been a mere draught of the design for the notes, rather than one of the notes themselves. But it is indented and signed and countersigned. The signatures are evidently original; and the bill is numbered 4980 on the face, and No. 62 on the back."

The Historical Society had a fac-simile of this bill prepared for their published volume, and we copy the reading of it therefrom: —

"No. (4980) 5 s

"THIS Indented bill of Five shillings due from the Massachusetts Colony to the Possesor shall be in Value equal to money & shall be accordingly accepted by the Treasurer & receivers subordinate

to him in all publick payments and for any Stock at any time in the Treasury — Boston in New-England December the 10th 1690 :
By order of y^e General Court.

[Seal.]

Come over & help us.

SIGILVM: GVB: & SOC^s

DE: MATTACHVSETS:

BAY IN: NOV: ANGL:”

JOHN PHILLIPS
ADAM WINTHROP } Comt^{ee} *
PENN TOWNSEND }

In Drake's "History and Antiquities of Boston," we find a description of another bill of this issue, which differs from the preceding in not having the same signers, and being dated Feb. 3, 1690, instead of Dec. 10, 1690.† It would seem, that the date given by Mr. Drake, as on the bill described by him, must be incorrect, from the fact that the expedition to Canada, the failure of which caused the issue of these bills, did not leave Boston till August, 1690, six months after the apparent issue of the bill described by him. This seeming discrepancy, however, is to be explained by the fact, that, in legal documents of that time, the year did not legally end till March 25, the closing of the legislative year ; so that this bill, although dated Feb. 3, 1690, was in fact issued in February, 1691. Drake says of these bills, they were struck from an engraved plate, upon pieces of paper nearly square, about five and three-fourths inches from top to bottom, and about five inches wide ; the

* Appendix C.

† The signers, as given by Drake, were Elisha Hutchinson, John Wally, and Tim. Thornton.

colony seal in the left-hand corner. It would seem strange, that so large an issue as seven thousand pounds, in bills of from five shillings to five pounds, should have been written by hand; the manual labor necessary to have prepared them must have been very great, besides the time it must have taken; and the unavoidable difference in the looks of the bills, when prepared by different persons, as they would necessarily have to be, would be strong evidence that some other method was pursued. Drake speaks of the bill, which he describes, as being before him, and says it is from an engraved plate. It is almost impossible to decide which is the correct statement, without a careful examination of the bills. The number of these bills that were collected by the treasurer, and burned, would naturally cause them to be exceedingly rare; only such being saved as might have been accidentally laid aside till after the time of redemption had passed, or perhaps kept as a curiosity by some zealous antiquary. Hutchinson speaks of seeing, in 1749, a five-shilling bill, of the issue of 1690, in a manner which would indicate that even then they were not often seen. The bill exhibited to the Historical Society, however, bears such evident marks of being genuine, that we are led to suppose it was one of the first issued, and, in the anxiety of the government to pay off the troops at once, the bills were written, and not engraved. The art of engraving also was not practised to any extent in this country

at that time, and it would have been difficult to have got the plates engraved in England in time to meet the exigency of the occasion. It is well known, that, in later years, plates for bills of credit were made in England.

These bills of 1690 were secured in a measure by a tax, and were receivable for treasury dues, but were not then "in value equal to money," as stated on their face; for they would not buy goods at money rates or prices. Many of the soldiers lost heavily on them, and could not get more than twelve or fourteen shillings a pound for them. As the time for payment of taxes came near, they increased in value; and in 1692 it was ordered by the Court, "that all bills of publick credit, issued forth by order of y^e Generall Court of y^e late Colony of y^e Massachusetts Bay, shall pass current within this Province in all payments equivalent to money, and in all publick payments at 5 per cent. advance. And for encouragement to such persons as are possessors of said Bills, to lend them for y^e service of y^e publick, it is further enacted that they shall be secured by y^e publick Taxes and other Revenues, and shall be reimbursed in money within twelve months."* After this, owing to the five per cent bonus, they became worth more than hard money when the time for the payment of the taxes arrived, and for twenty years or more they did not depreciate much below

* Appendix D.

silver. This first emission of legal-tender bills in this country was finally drawn in, without any bad influence upon the whole currency. It was a short time previous to the passage of this Act that Sir William Phipps was said to have come forward, and exchanged his own coin for a large amount of this paper-currency at par, in order, if possible, to restore confidence to the public.

1691. — In 1691, it was ordered that the bills out and to be emitted shall not exceed forty thousand pounds. Of this sum ten thousand pounds was drawn in and burnt in October, 1691. In the following years no more new emissions but remissions of the remainder, and, only for the charges of government, called in by rates or taxes within the year: the last re-emission of these bills was nine thousand pounds, in 1701. Bills of this period continued at the rate of six shillings a heavy piece of eight, and were called Old-Charter bills, because they were issued before the second Charter of William and Mary.

1702. — In 1702, the first year of Queen Anne's reign, there was another emission of ten thousand pounds; and, during the war of Queen Anne, the government issued bills annually; to be cancelled by the taxes of the same and the following year, until 1704.* A rare pamphlet upon the subject of paper-money, says of the issue of these bills, "Which not being

* Appendix E.

very considerable, and the bills having a preference in the Treasury to silver, kept up their credit until about the year 1711, when such large sums were issued that silver began to be hoarded by some, and exported by others in large quantities, and the bills became the only means and instrument by which private trade and dealing were regulated and managed. And to confine the currency of the bills, and effectually to banish silver and gold, the Massachusetts Province, in the year 1712, made their bills a tender in the discharge of all debts, unless there appeared a special agreement or contract otherwise.” *

1704. — In 1704, as well as in times past, the Colonists were much troubled by the counterfeiting of the bills of credit; and the General Court, from time to time, enacted laws in relation to it. We find the following enactment, in the records of the Court for this year: —

“Some ill disposed and wicked Persons, designing the hurt of this Province, and of Her Majesties good Subjects within the same and for base lucre and gain to themselves, have forged and uttered several Counterfeit Bills, in imitation of the Twenty Shilling Bills of Credit on this Province, thereby Imposing a Vile Cheat and Cousenage on some less discerning and unwary Persons,” it was enacted that such persons upon being convicted were to be punished, “in such

* “A Brief Account of the Rise, Progress, and Present State of the Paper Currency of New England.” Boston, 1749.

manner as is by law provided against Forgery, and be branded in the right cheek with a hot Iron with the Letter F." They were also to pay double damages to the person known to be defrauded by such false bills. Some such enactment might not be out of place at the present day, defrauded and imposed upon as the public now are by the counterfeiting of the paper-currency.

In 1714, counterfeiting had increased to such an extent, that it was enacted by the Court, "that every person convicted of falsifying, Forging, or Counterfeiting any of the Bills of Credit on this Province, should be deemed and adjudged a Felon, and suffer the pains of Death as in case of Felony; any Law, Usage or Custom to the Contrary notwithstanding."

It also became necessary to make similar regulations to those imposed by the Treasury Department at the present day in relation to the torn and defaced currency in circulation. The treasurer of the Colony was not allowed to receive any torn bills, unless the possessor made oath that they were torn or defaced while in his hands.

1713. — Among the bills of credit in the possession of the Society, we find one which appears to have been authorized by the General Court, in October, 1713; but we have not been able to find any record of the enactment in the volumes of the Colonial Laws in our library. This bill is signed by A. Winthrop, A. Davenport, Wm. Payne, and Saml.

Checkley. From the dates on the margin, it must have been printed from a plate prepared for re-emission, it being customary to engrave upon the plate the year of each re-emission. On this bill are nine dates, besides the date of 1713 in the body of it: the last date is 1731, at which time this bill was probably issued.*

1714. — In 1714, there was a cry of great scarcity of money, and the public mind was harassed to devise some remedy for the evils under which the Colony was laboring. Of course there was a great diversity of opinion: some were in favor of abolishing paper entirely, and having specie only as a circulating medium; others wanted a private bank based on real estate; and a third party approved a system of loaning by the Province to the people, on interest.

Controversies arose on these opinions, and spread their influence through towns and families. Pamphlets and letters (several of which are in our library †) were published by one party, reflecting upon the judgment and motives of another, who advocated a different plan. The whole colony was agitated to discover some remedy for the difficulties that the trading community labored under. The first party, which was for depending upon specie entirely and abolishing paper, and of which Mr. Hutchinson was one, was very small. The second, from a project pub-

* Appendix F.

† See list of books and pamphlets in Appendix.

lished in 1684, in London, had taken up the scheme of a private bank, based upon real estate to a sufficient amount, as security. The London scheme not being generally known, a Boston merchant received the authorship of it. This scheme by its opponents was stigmatized in various pamphlets as “South Sea Buble,” “Pandora’s Box,” and as an infringement of the royal prerogative, and covering a design for absolute power. But in a “Vindication” published in 1714, the writer says, the gentlemen interested, “after several meetings, agreed upon a Land Security as a Fund for Bills and Notes to be Circulated, and minutes were then drawn up, for the Regulating and carrying on that Affair, but all with an intire dependance upon the Government for their Favour and Countenance in promoting it, and furnishing them with all necessary Powers as might enable them to carry it on with safety to themselves, and the Possessors of their Bills or Notes.” Some members of the Government apparently approved of the plan, so they proceeded “to mutually covenant, consent, and agree as follows:—

“1. That the subscriptions shall be taken to a value not exceeding £300,000, and that every subscriber shall settle and make over a Real Estate, to the value of his Respective Subscription, to the Trustees of the Partnership or Bank, to be and remain as a Fund or Security for such Bills as shall be Emitted therefrom; which Emission shall not exceed the Subscription, and will make good all deficiencies that shall arise from any Neglect Default or Mismanagement of any of the Officers or Members of this Partnership or Bank.

"2. That no Person shall Subscribe above Four Thousand Pounds, nor under Two Hundred and Fifty Pounds; and each Subscriber shall take out and keep for two years at least, one quarter part of his Subscription, and not exceed one half part by virtue of his first Mortgage, paying interest therefor, according to the Rules of this Partnership.

"3. That we will from time to time, and at all times for ever hereafter give Credit to the Bills Emitted from this Fund or Bank, equal to what is given to the Bills of Credit on the Province of the Massachusetts Bay, and to accept the said Bills in all Payments, (Specialties and Obligations for any other Specie excepted) upon Forfeiture of Fifty Pounds for each refusal, until the Refuser has forfeited his whole Security and Profits; and every such Person having so forfeited, shall no longer be accounted a Member of this Partnership, but be deemed *ipso facto* dismist, and Lose his Interest therein."

Another section authorized the emitting of bills of credit upon good security, at certain rates and values, "On Wooden Houses without Farms, not exceeding the Value of the Lands belonging to them." Also on brick houses, "on Gold not exceeding Five Pounds Ten Shillings per Ounce;" and on silver, iron, and other imperishable articles, at fixed rates, according to the market.

Section 19 provided that, "when there shall be Emitted and Continued at Interest One Hundred and Fifty Thousand Pounds," certain sums should be given out of the net profits, "to the use of an Hospital or Charity School, for the Support and Education of the poor Children in the Town of Boston," also to Harvard College for specified purposes, &c., &c.*

* Appendix G.

They chose as their motto, "Crescit Eundo." The form of their bills was to be as follows:—

"This Indented Bill of Credit, obliges us, and every of us, and all, and every of our Partners of the Bank of Credit of Boston in New England, to accept the same in lieu of Twenty Shillings, in all Payments, according to our Articles of Agreement; and that it shall be so accepted by our Receiver or Treasurer, for the Redemption of any Pawn or Mortgage in the said Bank.

"Boston, November First, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fourteen."

The voice of the people was loud and vehement for more money; and the government, fearing the success of the "Land Bank," as it was called, issued an order, which the projectors construed as an encouragement to proceed and perfect their scheme and subscriptions, for the inspection of the Council. But, while they were thus promoting their interests, the party for a public bank prevailed, and gained a loan of fifty thousand pounds in bills of credit, which were put into the hands of trustees, and lent for five years to any of the inhabitants, at five per cent interest.* This effectually defeated the "Land-Bank" project for the time being, but it was not fully conquered. They did not, however, as far as can be ascertained, ever issue any of their bills: for, of course, after the establishment of the public bank, they could not get the sanction of government; and so, necessarily, complied

* Appendix H.

with the order of the Court, and never emitted any bills, or presented their scheme. Attorney-General Dudley had strenuously opposed this scheme for a "Land Bank," thereby receiving great opposition from those interested in its success; and he prepared a pamphlet on the subject, which was published anonymously.* This called out the "Vindication" before alluded to.

From this time (1714) onward, the country was for many years divided on the question of a public or private bank. The mercantile part of the community were still discontented with the inadequacy of the government loan; and a petition from some eighty Boston gentlemen was sent in for a more extended issue, or larger medium of trade. After Governor Dudley's removal, in 1715, and Mr. Shute's arrival, the latter advised, in his first speech, that an attempt should be made to revive the low state of trade. The House took this as an intimation that he would sanction another Treasury loan. Accordingly, December 4, 1716, another loan of a hundred thousand pounds was issued, which was secured by mortgaged estates, of double the value of the sum borrowed, for ten years, at five per cent annually. The profits were to pay expenses of the government, and bills were to be returned and burnt at the expiration of the time fixed. The result of this emission was to

* Objections to the Bank of Credit lately projected at Boston, &c.

depreciate the currency still more. Some of this loan was still outstanding in 1739. A writer of the times, in a "Word of Comfort,"* says in answer to the question, "How shall we keep up the value of our bills of public credit?" "Gentlemen! you must do by your Bills, as all Wise Men do by their Wives; make the best of them. It is an acknowledged Theorem, that there is no doing without Wives. The Lonesome and sower Philosopher would frankly confess, that Women, were necessary Evils: For without their Assistance the whole Humane Race must vanish. The great skill is to cultivate the necessity and make it a Happiness; for that end, Wise Men Love their Wives; and what inconveniences they find in them they bury; and what Virtues they are inrich't with they Admire and Magnifie. And thus you must do by your Bills for there is no doing without them; if you Divorce or Dis-seize your selves of them you are undone."

1721.—In 1721, the Colony of Massachusetts Bay emitted fifty thousand pounds more of bills of credit; and from that time the charges made by the Indian war required large emissions, and silver rose, till, in 1726, emissions were no larger than the cancellings.

1722.—This flood of paper-money seemed to diminish the amount of small coin, as well as large, in the Colony; and, to supply this deficiency, in 1722

* "A Word of Comfort to a Melancholy Country, or the Bank of Credit erected in the Massachusetts Bay &c."

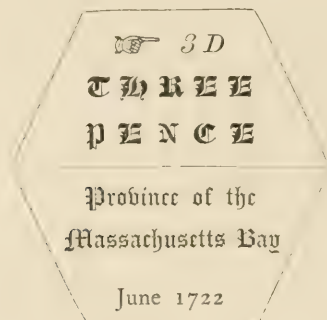
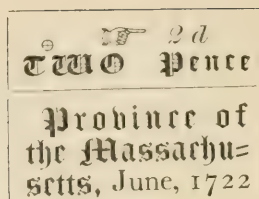
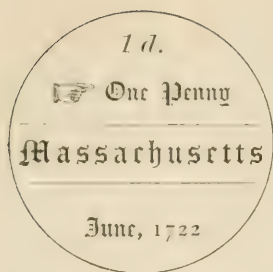
five hundred pounds' worth of small bills, or, as we now call it, fractional currency, were ordered. Among the earliest specimens of paper-money in the possession of this Society are two bills of this issue: they are of the denomination of one and two pennies, and are exceedingly rare.* We have been able, after much inquiry of collectors and others, to hear of but one other genuine bill of this issue, which is said to be in the possession of a gentleman of Salem. The bills were printed on parchment, and each denomination was different in form; the one-penny being round, the two-penny nearly square, and the three-penny piece sexangular. As has been stated, this emission was for only five hundred pounds; consequently the issue was soon drawn in, or so badly torn and disfigured as to become, like some of the currency of the present day, wholly unrecognizable as money. The act issuing these bills was as follows:—

“An Act for Emitting Five Hundred Pounds in small Bills of several Denominations, to be exchanged for larger Bills by the Province Treasurer.

“Whereas great Inconveniencies and Difficulties have arisen to the Affairs of Trade of this Province for want of small money for change:

“For remedy whereof Be it enacted by His Excellency the Governour, Council and Representatives in General Court assembled, and by the Authority of the Same, That there be forthwith Imprinted on Parchment the sum of Five Hundred Pound in Pennies, Two Pences and Three Pences of the following Figure. and Inscriptions: viz. Forty Thousand and One Pennies, to be Round, Twenty Thousand Two Pences, Four Square, Thirteen Thousand Three Hundred and Thirty, — three pences sex-angular.

* For fac-simile of these bills, see Appendix.



“ And that the Committee already appointed by the Court for that purpose are hereby Directed and Impowered to take Effectual Care for the making and Imprinting said Bills; and that the said bills be delivered to the Treafurer of the Province by him to be exchanged for other Bills of this Province, to such persons as come for the same; but not less than Twenty Shillings at any one time; and that the Bills be accepted by the Treafurer and Receivers subordinate to him in all Publick Payments, as other the Bills of this Province are, and that Five Hundred Pounds in Bills Exchanged by the Treafurer for these Bills, shall be burnt to ashes by a Committee to be appointed for that purpose.”

1728. — In March, 1728, the paper-money of Massachusetts in circulation amounted to three hundred and fourteen thousand pounds, in addition to the bills of Rhode Island, Connecticut, and New Hampshire,

then in circulation in the colony. Large amounts of the currency from these colonies was in circulation in Massachusetts, and strong efforts were made by the Boston merchants to prevent its circulation. Silver went up from nineteen shillings to twenty-seven shillings the ounce, and continued about the same rate for several years.

1730. — In 1730, when the pecuniary state of the Province was in this condition, Jonathan Belcher succeeded to the chief magistracy. Of him, the Court of St. James had great hope that he would be able to subdue the refractory spirit of Massachusetts, and make a speedy close to the issuing of paper-money: so he came with authority to effect this in ten years. The injunctions of His Majesty restricted the issues of Treasury notes to be limited to cancelling government charges, and not more than thirty thousand pounds to be in circulation at the same time.

1733. — In 1733, the merchants and others of Boston, finding the Treasury curtailed, attempted to supply the deficiency, by engaging in a project for issuing paper to the value of one hundred and ten thousand pounds. These bills were to be redeemable in two years, with silver at the common rate of Province paper, which was, at this time, nineteen shillings an ounce. These merchants' notes circulated, and were even considered better than the Province Bills, owing to the provision making them redeemable in silver.

It is not our purpose, nor would it be possible within the limits of this Report, to speak in detail of *all* the emissions of bills by the Massachusetts Colony, but only to allude as briefly as possible to such issues as we may have specimens of in our collection, and to any important epoch in the history of the paper-money of the Colony.

1737. — In the collection of this Society is a poor and very imperfect specimen of a bill of three shillings, issued in 1737. It is one of the emission of eighteen thousand pounds, authorized by the General Court to be recalled in one year; and a sinking fund was made for this amount, the people being allowed to pay their taxes in hemp and flax, at certain rates, or in hard or paper money, as they desired. In the same year, nine thousand pounds were issued, redeemable in five years, and these bills were called new tenor; the others, old tenor. This last issue was not receivable in payment of the duties of "Impost and Tunnage of shipping;" they being payable in hard money, as in the present day. In many particulars, the legal-tender notes of this day are not unlike these bills of credit of a hundred and twenty-nine years ago: our greenbacks, although a legal tender, are not receivable for duties on importations.

In July of 1737, an act was passed by the General Court, authorizing the issue of two thousand six hundred and twenty-five pounds in small bills of several

denominations, to be exchanged for larger bills by the Province Treasury. These bills were to be of the denomination of one penny, twopence, threepence, fourpence, fivpence, and sixpence. In the publication of the acts of the General Court for 1737 are illustrations representing the form of these small bills. There are probably none of them in existence now.*

1739. — In 1739, there was a general dread of the drawing-in of all the paper-money, without any substitute for it; for it was known that most of the coin had been driven out of the country by the bad management of the currency. Thomas Hutchinson, at that time a prominent member of the General Court, then laid a scheme before the government for borrowing from England, upon interest, a sum in silver equal to all the bills then extant,—of which there were two hundred and ten thousand pounds in circulation, forty thousand pounds on loan, and the remainder to be brought into the Treasury in 1742; therewith to redeem them from the possessors, and thus furnish a currency for the country: the silver was to be paid at distant periods. But his scheme was rejected, and private persons resolved to interpose, as royal instructions were no bar to the proceedings of private individuals; so far had the colony, in spirit, established its independence. Thus it was that the Land-Bank, or Manufactory Scheme of 1714, came to be revived, and produced such great and lasting mischief. The pro-

* Appendix I.

jector of that bank now put himself at the head of seven or eight hundred persons, says Hutchinson (Felt says three hundred and ninety-five), "some, men of mark and good estate, but generally of small means; and some were insolvent." This company were to lend one hundred and fifty thousand pounds, lawful money, on land security, and payable in twenty years by merchandise or produce.

The Directors and a Treasurer were chosen by the Company, and each partner was to pay three per cent of the sum taken out, and five per cent of the principal; and he who did not pay bills might pay in produce and manufactures at the rate determined from time to time by the Directors. The fate of the project was thought to depend upon its reception by the General Court; therefore they wanted the Representatives well disposed. The needy part of the Province favored the scheme, and they were most numerous: so it appeared that the majority of Representatives for the year 1740 were subscribers, or favorers of the scheme; and the popular branch of the General Court for that year has since been called the "Land-Bank House." Men of property and the principal merchants violently opposed this scheme, and would not receive its bills; but large numbers of the shopkeepers took them. Another scheme to lessen the temptation to take Land-Bank bills was that of Edward Hutchinson and one hundred and six partners, for one hundred and twenty thousand pounds to be redeemed in

fifteen years, with silver at twenty shillings per ounce, and gold *pro rata*; much like the scheme of 1733. The bills were called "merchants' notes;" and this scheme was promoted to put down the other, though it also was considered inexpedient, but, being on a specie basis, was less objectionable than the Land or Manufactory Bank. Governor Belcher was greatly opposed to the Land Bank, and exerted himself to the utmost to defeat this fraudulent enterprise, but was wholly unable to do it; the majority of the inhabitants of the Province being in favor of it. At length, application was made to Parliament for an act to suppress it, which was very readily obtained: so the Company was dissolved, but the act gave the possessors of the bills a right of action against any Director for the sum expressed, with interest. The Company were amazed, but met for some action to endeavor to redeem their notes. Many of the bills had not been issued for the value expressed, and many possessors had acquired them for half their value; so justice could not be done to all. For the Company it was considered a just judgment for their unwarrantable proceedings. It was thus that many wealthy families were reduced to poverty, and but few escaped unharmed. If Parliament had not interposed, there would have been great confusion in the Province in this matter, and governmental authority would have been in the Land-Bank Company. The Legislature put the concerns of the bank into the hands of commissioners to be brought

to a close; but nearly thirty years elapsed before that was fully accomplished, and many of the commissioners did not live to complete the service.

It was of this bank that Samuel Adams, Esq., father of the patriot, was a Director; and after his death, in 1747, his estate, then in the possession of his son, was advertised by the sheriff of Suffolk County to be sold at auction to pay a claim against the Land Bank.* The future Governor did not, however, give up the property; having, as Hutchinson says, threatened the officer if he undertook to make the sale, and also intimidated any person who was desirous of purchasing. There is evidence, however, that means were taken by the friends of Mr. Adams to pay the claim, and that a subscription was started for that purpose, signed by John Hancock, James Pitts, Joseph Warren, and others, by which the sum of one thousand pounds, and over, was raised to pay the claim, so that no threats were necessary on the part of Mr. Adams to enable him to retain his property.†

From "The Life and Public Services of Samuel Adams," by William V. Wells, we take the following in relation to the Land Bank: "Memorials of their transactions, found in the public records, show that the bank was in successful operation in October and November, 1741, — when Samuel Adams, Esq., and others of the Directors, appear as the grantors of a

* Appendix J.

† Historical and Genealogical Register.

certain parcel of land, for the sum of forty pounds, to Eliphlet Pond, yeoman; and, subsequently, Messrs. Robert Auchmuty, Samuel Adams, and others acknowledge the receipt of twenty pounds, 'in bills called Manufactory Bills,' from one Kingman, which releases him from the mortgage to that amount on his estate, and the interest, two pound nine shillings and threepence, paid."

Mr. M. W. Stickney, of Salem, has in his possession one of these mortgage-deeds, given by John Spofford, of Rowley, on his farm, for the sum of one hundred pounds in "Bills of Credit called Manufactory Bills;" also the release of the Directors of the Company, signed by George Leonard, Samuel Adams, Thomas Cheever, John Choate, and Robert Hale, bearing date April 22, 1742. These records of the Land-Bank Company give us some idea of the nature of their operations.

When Governor Belcher, in endeavoring to suppress the Land Bank, issued a proclamation that all commissioned officers who had encouraged this scheme should be dismissed from office, Samuel Adams (senior) and John Choate sent a communication to the Governor, stating that, as holding a commission under his Excellency was inconsistent with prosecuting the manufactory scheme, they do now, "with your Excellency's leave, resign these trusts." Robert Hale, of Beverly, another of the Directors, also resigned his commission; and William Stoddard and

William Watts, of Boston, had their commissions as justices nullified by the General Court, for favoring such an association. Among the letters of those who fell under the Governor's displeasure was one from Henry Lee, of Worcester, in which he declares himself an approver of the manufactory scheme, and says, "I am determined to do what I can to encourage it, and think the privilege of an Englishman is my sufficient warrant. To sacrifice my post for the service of my country is infinitely more honorable than to keep it on such base conditions."* Here we have an early spark of the revolutionary spirit.

1740. — In 1740, another sum of one hundred and twenty thousand pounds was emitted on a silver basis, to overwhelm the Land Bank. The sponsors for this amount were eminent, wealthy merchants.

The bills of the Land Bank were to be paid in twenty years in goods at an arbitrary price.

It would have been a light burden to the inhabitants to have paid the charges upon every year, and the debt for that year besides; but, instead, the government let year after year pass with light taxes, and heavily burdened more distant years. Thus, 1741, the last year, came to have a heavy weight of debt upon it; and, though it was far short of what had been paid the four or five preceding years, it was

* Henry Lee was one of the early settlers of Worcester, Mass., to whom were assigned thirty acres of land; and who complied with the order of the Court, to erect a house thereon.

deemed an insupportable burden. It was thought that the government order for calling in the bills that year would be openly violated in some way; any such explosion or rebellion was prevented, by Governor Belcher being superseded before the period arrived.

Governor Belcher was misrepresented, by those who favored the Land Bank, to the Royal Council; and he was dismissed from his office.

1741. — William Shirley was in July, 1741, appointed his successor to take up his work. He did not insist on withdrawing the Province notes as soon as his predecessor did, but wished a committee of the court to meet at Milton to examine the state of the Land Bank. They found that about forty-nine thousand pounds of its notes had been struck off and endorsed; the Treasurer had issued the amount of thirty-five thousand pounds; and the Directors were using four thousand pounds in trade. After this the transactions of the Company were greatly restricted.*

1742. — The Equity Bill was enacted in January, 1742, which required “that, after the first of February next, all coined silver of sterling alloy shall pass as lawful, at 6s. 8*d.* the ounce, troy weight; and other money in the same proportion.” It provided that debts contracted within five years should be payable in bills of credit at the above rate or proportion, unless by special agreement otherwise; and, if they depreciated, allowance to be made accordingly. In

* Appendix K.

March of the same year, a committee for settling the affairs of the Land Bank issued a call to its stockholders to settle the demands upon them; and, in April, the Governor published an Act of Parliament, which laid an interdict on all stock companies without charters. This led to a resolve, that, "whereas it is expedient and necessary for the peace and quiet of His Majesty's subjects in this Province, that all the notes of the silver and manufactory schemes should be drawn in and consumed, as soon as may be." A committee was appointed to investigate and report to that end. This committee report, that the "Silver-Scheme" association had emitted one hundred and twenty thousand pounds in notes, of which sixty-nine thousand three hundred and sixty-one pounds, twelve shillings, and sixpence, had been recalled, leaving still in circulation fifty thousand six hundred and thirty-eight pounds, seven shillings, and sixpence.

While the public mind was so much occupied with these banking institutions, the last issue of Province bills did not help the community so much as was desired. These notes, being payable in specie, were hoarded up, and others for produce and manufactures put forward; so that at last there were not enough of the Province notes to pay the taxes, and the currency of the adjoining colonies became the common one. Large amounts of bills from the colonies of Rhode Island and Connecticut were in circulation, so that the Massachusetts Colony was flooded with paper-

money. A law against receiving the bills of adjacent colonies, unless they were redeemable in specie, was passed in 1739; but at this time, 1744, they were still received by many of the traders, and another bill was passed to prevent their circulation.

1745. — In 1745, the pressure on the Treasury was so great, that the government adopted the doubtful plan of a lottery, and tried to raise seven thousand five hundred pounds in this way, to meet the demands of the French war. One of the conditions of this concern was, “that whoever adventures thirty shillings in it may pay this sum, one-fifth in the new tenor, or in old-tenor bills at four for one; and the other four-fifths, in the same paper, or in any of New England, not prohibited.”

1748. — In January, 1748, Mr. Kilby, our agent in London, wrote, that then there were many schemes before Parliament for having the colonial notes redeemed or recalled; and the Governor in his speech earnestly recommended to the Assembly, that they find some other way to supply the Treasury than by making new emissions of paper-money. In accordance with this advice, Thomas Hutchinson proposed, that the public notes be redeemed by the specie to be received from the Royal Exchequer, for the charges incurred in the capture of Louisburg. This proposition was coldly received at first; but, finally, gladly accepted, for the General Court were wearied by the Treasury-system of loans.

The other New-England colonies were consulted on the subject of redeeming the paper-currency; but they did not favor having a hard currency: the weight of depreciation in their notes had not fallen so heavily upon them as upon the Massachusetts Colony. Massachusetts persevered in her plan, however, and made a law for the redemption of all Province bills, requiring them to be exchanged at the Treasury before March 31, 1750, at certain rates which the law proceeds to fix; and a penalty was affixed for taking paper bills of the other colonies. Such a law was frequently renewed as a preventive until the Revolution.

1749. — In September, 1749, the "Evening Post," of Boston, announces the arrival of the specie paid by the Crown, in care of Mr. Bollan, our agent in London. This money consisted of six hundred and fifty-three thousand ounces of silver, and ten tons of copper: and there is good reason to believe it was the largest amount of specie ever in Massachusetts before, at one time; thus it received the name of the "hard-money colony."*

1750. — In January, 1750, it was proposed, that three thousand pounds of small bills should be printed of one penny, twopence, threepence, fourpence halfpenny, sixpence, ninepence, and eighteenpence, to prevent farthings and coined silver and gold

* Felt's Mass. Currency.

from passing at a proportionally higher rate than a milled dollar at six shillings. This was accepted.

1751.—In June, 1751, the Commissioners, appointed to redeem the public notes with specie, closed their labors, having redeemed £1,792,236, at the rate of one in specie to ten in paper. This was nearly all that was out, though, for years, parcels of them were found in old desks, the bottoms of leather chairs, and other private places, and brought in with a petition that they might be redeemed. The large number of these bills redeemed explains the great rarity of the colonial paper-money at the present day, and the reason we have so few specimens in our collection. A medium of exchange was still wanted, and Mr. Phips consented to issue Treasury notes, for money borrowed for the Province on interest; and, though it was not legal tender, it passed in special agreements, and was emitted till the Revolution, when it was renewed under a different administration.

1759.—In 1759, the Land-Bank question again came before the Legislature; and it was stated, that, notwithstanding several laws had been passed to close it up, yet the affairs were still unsettled. Several of the partners had died, others had left the Province; and their bills were still out and unredeemed to the amount of nearly one thousand pounds. It was then voted, that the Commissioners, to pay their claims, assess three thousand pounds on any of

the responsible partners, and, if they decline to pay the claims with interest in thirty days, to issue executions against them.

1760. — In 1760, the stockholders of the Land Bank petitioned for authority to start a lottery, to raise funds to meet the demands against them; and, there being much sympathy with them, the request was granted. Among the signers of this petition were Samuel Adams, William Stoddard, and Robert Auchmuty. This scheme was not very successful: only about six hundred pounds, out of the three thousand pounds wanted, was raised by it. Felt states, that “one great means of prolonging the settlement of this association’s affairs was the loss of most of their records, with those of the Legislature, in 1747.”

1767. — In 1767, the unfortunate Land-Bank question again made its appearance in the Legislature, and the Commissioners reported on their efforts to close up its affairs. What the final action on the matter was, we are unable to state, as the records of the General Court on the subject do not definitely record it. Probably the last claims — which in 1768, for principal and interest, amounted to about fifteen hundred pounds — were settled in some way by the Directors or their heirs. As will be seen by the statements already made, this scheme occasioned a bitter strife in politics, caused much legislation and prosecution, and was a source of great anxiety and loss to all connected, or directly concerned in it.

It is to be regretted that this Society have no specimens of the Land-Bank bills, and that there are probably but a few now in existence. It is to be hoped, however, that some antiquary who possesses them may see this statement, and be pleased to furnish our collection with a specimen of the bills issued by this company.

1772.—In 1772, paper-money of New York, New Jersey, and Nova Scotia, besides that of the other New-England colonies, was still in circulation in Massachusetts; and stringent laws were made to prevent its passing.

1774.—In 1774, the differences between Parliament and this colony had risen to so high a pitch as to indicate a speedy appeal to arms; but the finances were in an unusually good condition. Governor Hutchinson notices this fact, and says, "There never has been a time since the first settlement of the Country, when the Treasury has been in so good a state as it now is."

1775.—In May, 1775, when the condition of affairs was still more exciting, and hostilities had already commenced between the colonies and the adherents to the crown, it was ordered by the Committee of Safety appointed by the Provincial Congress, in consideration of the friendship displayed by our brethren of the colonies of Connecticut and Rhode Island in this time of public distress, in which all are so deeply interested, that their paper-currencies, which

of late have been interdicted, be paid and received in the same proportion to silver as the same are paid and received within their respective colonies. And now began another issue of paper-money by Massachusetts, nearly like that issued years before, and also occasioned by war. Though this issue was under a very different authority, the expression of the bills was retained, lest the Royal Government might possibly withdraw from its purposes of compulsion.

An issue of bills, called soldiers' notes, was made at this time, not to exceed twenty-six thousand pounds, in various denominations from six to twenty shillings, which were made a legal tender, and were to be received for all payments due the Treasury.*

The Revolutionary authorities became aware that it would be necessary to raise large sums of money; and that, as there was a great uncertainty as to the result of the contest, the people would be backward in subscribing to a loan. Accordingly, the Provincial Congress made a stirring appeal to the people to come forward, and take up the loan, and thus sustain them in their efforts to maintain their rights. They say in their address to the people, "If you should furnish the money that is now needed, you will perform a meritorious service for your country, and prove yourselves sincerely attached to its interests; but, if an undue caution should prevent your doing this

* For description of the soldiers' notes, see Felt's "Mass. Currency."

essential service to the colony, the total loss both of your liberties and that very property — which you, by retaining it, affect to serve — may be the unhappy consequences.”

The amount called for was one hundred thousand pounds, which was promptly taken up by our patriotic ancestors; and, although at great pecuniary loss to individuals, was of incalculable benefit to the country. Eighty-six years later, their descendants in Massachusetts proved their patriotism by a similar response to a call for money, to aid the Government in preserving the union of the country, which had come down to them through so much trial and tribulation.

1775. — It was in June, 1775, that the first Continental paper-currency was issued, according to resolutions of the Continental Congress, passed May 10th of the same year. In July, Massachusetts made the first issue of the noted “Sword-in-hand money,” so called from the figure of an American on the back of each bill, with a drawn sword in his right hand.* We find in the collection of the Society several of these bills of different denominations and dates; but many of them are torn and disfigured.†

1776. — We have also specimens of the issues of 1776 and 1778, those of the latter year having a pine

* Appendix L.

† These bills were engraved by Paul Revere, an ingenious artist, and a worthy patriot.

tree engraved upon the back. In 1779, besides the tree on the back, there was an engraving of the rising sun on the face of the bill: of these, we have several good specimens.*

* 1780. — In 1780, under Congressional instructions, Massachusetts issued bills payable in six years, with interest at the rate of five per cent per annum. These bills had upon the back the guarantee of the United States to insure the payment of principal and interest. Of these bills, there are several fine specimens owned by the society: they are signed by R. Cranch and T. Dawes.†

The period of the redemption of this issue was put off so far, that the people had little confidence in it; and it rapidly depreciated to sixty for one of specie. There was also great dissatisfaction in the army against it, and recruits from Massachusetts could not be obtained, except by the promise of payment in hard money. In May, 1781, the Continental currency had depreciated to five hundred for one of hard money. The following extract from "Rivington's Gazette" of May 12, 1781, shows how low the estimate of paper-money was at this time: "The Congress is finally bankrupt. Last Saturday, a large body of the inhabitants, with paper-dollars in their hats by way of cockades, paraded the streets of Philadelphia,

* John Gill, one of the publishers of the "Boston Evening Gazette," printed the Massachusetts bills of 1776.

† Appendix L.

carrying colors flying, with a *dog tarred*; and, instead of the usual appendage and ornament of feathers, his back was covered with the Congress paper-dollars. This example of disaffection, immediately under the eyes of the rulers of the revolted Provinces in solemn session at the State-house assembled, was directly followed by the jailor, who refused accepting the bills in purchase of a glass of rum; and afterwards by the traders of the city, who shut up their shops, declining to sell any more goods but for gold or silver. It was declared also by the popular voice, that, if the opposition to Great Britain was not in future carried on by solid money instead of paper bills, all further resistance to the mother-country was in vain, and must be given up."* Although these statements of Rivington, who was a strong tory, are to be taken with some degree of doubt as to their entire truth, still it is an indication of the feeling of many of the people in regard to the Continental currency.

It is not proposed in this paper to speak in detail of the Revolutionary issues of paper-money by the United States or Massachusetts, as the currency issued by the authority of Congress and by the States, at this period, became so connected and interwoven with each other, that to give a true history of one would require an examination into the whole system of the finances. This would be too lengthy a subject

* Diary of the Revolution.

for the limits of this Report ; but, owing to the larger number of bills of this time being in existence, more attention has been drawn to them, and their history is more generally known.

We conclude these remarks with a brief allusion to the beginning of the present system of banks, authorized by the General Government, or by the States.

The first Bank of Discount and Deposit, of which we have record, was established in Venice, in the year 1171 ; and was founded in time of war, when the Republic fell short of funds, and had to adopt some expedient to sustain itself : although not at first issuing bills, in the course of time a method approximating to it was adopted. The Great Council decided upon raising a forced loan ; and every citizen was obliged to contribute the one-hundredth part of his possessions, upon interest at the rate of five per cent. This bank, or chamber of loans, as it might perhaps more correctly be called, was originated for the purpose of managing this public debt.*

1781. — Six hundred and ten years after the formation of the bank at Venice, in the year 1781, and also in time of war, the first bank in the United States, authorized by Congress, was founded at Philadelphia, and called the Bank of North America. This bank was started with a capital of four hun-

* " Bankers' Magazine," 1857.

dred thousand dollars, and is in existence at the present day, as a national bank, with a capital of one million dollars.*

1784. — The second bank chartered in the country was the Massachusetts Bank of Boston, in the year 1784; and now, after the expiration of eighty-two years, it still exists and ranks among the soundest institutions of our country. Its first president was James Bowdoin; and, since its formation to the present time, it has had but nine presidents and nine cashiers. †

From that time to this, there has been a steady increase in the number of banks in the State, as well as in the whole country; and, as a natural consequence, there has been a corresponding increase in our paper-currency. We now have, in the State of Massachusetts alone, over two hundred banks, representing nearly eighty millions of capital, all but one of which are authorized by the General Government. The total number of national banks in the United States, March 17, 1866, was sixteen hundred and forty-three, with a capital of \$412,693,236, and a circulation of \$260,824,903. To this large amount of paper-money in circulation may be added about five hundred millions more, issued by the United States

* Appendix M.

† The Report of the Bank Commissioners of Massachusetts, for 1865, gives an interesting account of the system of banking adopted by that State; also some notice of the early paper-currency.

and by the several State banks, making the sum of nearly seven hundred and sixty millions of dollars of paper-money now in circulation in the United States.

Again war has thrown its dark shadow over our country, and again the Government have been obliged to resort to the expedient of our forefathers in issuing large amounts of paper-money, so that at this time the epithet of the paper-money country may be fittingly applied to the United States. This large issue of a paper-currency produces many of the same effects as in earlier years; prices of all commodities increase rapidly; the bills depreciate in value; and the spirit of speculation seems to have taken possession of our people. This depreciation of the currency, although very great at times during the past four years, has not been the occasion of so much general anxiety and depression as in the days of the Revolution; for the majority of our citizens have had full confidence in the strength of the Government, and in the ultimate redemption of its bills. In these remarks, it is of course understood, that we do not refer to the paper-currency of the South during the late rebellion; for, as is well known, their paper-money has become like so much waste paper, valuable only as material for the paper-mill.

Finally, let us bear in mind the importance of preserving all matter that may serve to illustrate in any way the finances of our times; so that the future

antiquary will find abundant material to aid him in explaining to his day and generation the true condition of this epoch, as shown in the history of our currency and finances. It is the special province of this Society to care for and preserve the written history of to-day: let us not be backward in our duty, but lend a willing heart and a helping hand to add our mite to the fulfilment of so commendable an object.

In behalf of the Council.

NATHANIEL PAINE.

APPENDIX.

A.

ROGER WILLIAMS in his account of wampum, says of its use among the New-England Indians: "Their own is of two sorts, one white, which they make of the stem or stock of the periwinkle, when all the shell is broken off; and of this sort, six of their small beads, which they make with holes to string their bracelets, are current with the English for a penny. The second is black, inclining to blue, which is made of the shell of a fish, which some English call *hens* — *poquahock*; and of this sort, three make an English penny. One fathom of this their stringed money is worth five shillings."

B.

The first issue of paper money is probably rightfully attributed to the Chinese. Doolittle, in his "Social Life of the Chinese," says it was used by them in the ninth, and down to the fifteenth, century, when the issue of it was stopped: at the present time, however, it is again in use in China.

What was called card-money was adopted by the French in Canada, in 1687, redeemable in bills on France. This was at the time of an expedition by the French to subdue the Senecas. Probably this issue was not known of, by the English colonists of Massachusetts Bay, at the time they made their first issue of paper money, in 1690.

C.

The signers of the Bill of Credit, issued in 1690, as given on the bill exhibited at the meeting of the Historical Society, were John

Phillips, Adam Winthrop, and Penn Townsend. On the bill described by Mr. Drake, the signers were Elisha Hutchinson, John Walley, and Tim. Thornton.

Colonel John Phillips, of Charlestown, was Judge of Admiralty, Treasurer of the Province, and Representative from 1683 to 1686. In 1689, he was one of the Council of Safety; and, in 1691, one of the first Council under the new charter, which office he held until 1716. He was wounded in a fight with the Indians, at Casco Bay, in 1697. He died March, 1725, aged ninety-four.

Adam Winthrop, of Boston, was a man of prominence in the Massachusetts Colony, and was undoubtedly a grandson of Governor Winthrop. He was born in 1647, and graduated at Harvard College in 1668, a Representative in 1689-92, and, being a member of Mather's church, was named by the king, by advice of Mather, one of the Governor's Council under the new charter; which office he held from 1692 to his death. He was known as Hon. Adam Winthrop in his day, and was grandfather of Professor John Winthrop, the eminent Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy in Harvard College from 1738 to 1779. He died in August, 1700.*

Penn Towusend was also a man of note in Boston, and held many prominent offices; was Speaker, Judge of the Court of Common Pleas, and was also a colonel of the militia. He died in 1727, aged seventy-five.

Elisha Hutchinson, of Boston, was grandfather of Governor Thomas Hutchinson. He was a Representative in 1680-3, and a councillor or assistant magistrate from 1684 till his death. In 1707, he was a colonel in the Port-Royal Expedition. He was also one of the first Council under the charter of William and Mary, in 1692. He died Dec. 10, 1717, aged seventy-seven.

John Walley was a Judge of the Superior Court of Massachusetts, and a member of the Council. He died in 1712, aged sixty-eight. In 1690, the year these bills were issued, he accompanied the expedition against Canada, being in command of the land-forces. The failure of this expedition caused the issuing of the bills of credit, which he afterwards, as a member of the General Court, was called upon to sign. His "Journal of the Campaign

* The information in relation to Adam Winthrop is obtained from his descendant, Hon. R. C. Winthrop.

in Canada" may be found in Hutchinson's "History of Massachusetts."

Timothy Thornton was a merchant of Boston, a Representative to the General Court in 1690, '93, '94, selectman of Boston in 1693, and one of the assessors in 1694. He appears to have been a man of some note in the town of Boston; but we have not been able to find any connected notice of him. We are indebted to Drake's "History of Boston" for many facts in regard to the signers of these bills. In Lossing's "Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution" is a fac-simile of one of the bills of 1690, which has the same date and the same signers as that described by Drake. From the appearance of this fac-simile, we should judge it to have been taken from an engraved bill; as the seal, as well as other parts of the bill, seem to have been more carefully finished than in the written bill described in this Report.

D.

In 1692, an Act was passed by the "Great and General Court or Assembly of their Majesties' Province of the Massachusetts Bay," entitled "An Act, For Making the Former Bills of Credit to Pass Current, in Future Payments, &c."

"Whereas, Their Majesties Affairs within this Province do require a speedy advance for the Defence of the Province, and the prosecution of the War, against their French and Indian enemies, and there being no Stock at present in the Treasury to supply the same or to defray other the necessary charges for support of the Government, Be it therefore ordained and enacted that all Bills of Publick Credit issued forth by order of the Generall Court of the late Colony of Massachusetts Bay, shall pass current within this Province in all payments equivalent to money, and in all publick payments at 5 per cent. advance. And for encouragement to such persons as are possessors of said Bills, to lend them for the service of the publick, it is further enacted that they shall be secured by the publick Taxes and other Revenues, and shall be reimbursed in money within twelve moneths."

E.

May 27, 1702, an "Act for Making and Emitting of Bills of Publick Credit," was passed, as follows: "Forasmuch as by rea-

fon of the extream Scarcity of Money, and the want of other medium of Commerce, the Trade of this Province is greatly obstructed, and the affairs of the Government very much hindered; The payment of the Publick Debts and Taxes Retarded, and in great measure rendered Impracticable, to the Discouragement of Souldiers and Seamen neceffarily Employed in her Majesty's Service, in the defense of Her Majestys Subjects and Interests with the Province in this time of War."

For remedy whereof, it was enacted, "That there be forthwith imprinted a certain number of bills of credit on this Province in fuitable Sums from Two Shillings to Five Pounds which in the whole fhall amount to the Sum of Ten Thoufand Pounds & no more; which bills fhall be Indented and Stamped with fuch stamps as the Governour and Council fhall project and direct; And be Signed by a Committee to be Nominated and Appointed by this Court, they or any three of them; and of the Tenor following, That is to fay

| | |
|------------|----|
| No. () | S |
| | 20 |

" This Indented Bill of Twenty Shillings due from the Province of Maffachufetts-Bay in New-England, to the Poffeffor thereof, fhall be in value equal to Money: And fhall be accordingly accepted by the Treafurer and Receivers Subordinate to him, in all Publick Payments, and for any Stock at any time in the Treafury. Bofton November the Twenty Fift, Anno 1702. By order of the Great and General Court or Affembly.

" J. R. }
 " E. H. } *Committee.**
 " N. B }

F.

The bill of 1713 reads as follows:—

No. EIGHTEEN PENCE. (2419)

This Bill of one Shilling and Sixpence Indented, due from the

* From Massachusetts Colonial Laws.

Province of the Massachusetts Bay in New England to y^e Possessor thereof shall be in value equal to money: And shall be accordingly accepted by the Treasurer and Receivers subordinate to him in all Publick payments: and for any Stock at any time in the Treasury, Boston October the fourteenth 1713 By Order of the Great and General Court or Assembly.

[Seal.]

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|--------|------|
| A WINTHROP | } | Comtee | 1714 |
| A DAVENPORT | | | 1718 |
| W ^m PAYNE | | | 1721 |
| SAM ^l CHECKLEY | | | 1722 |
| | | | 1723 |
| | | | 1725 |
| | | | 1727 |
| | | | 1731 |

G.

The Land Bank Company of 1714, in their project for starting the Company, proposed to give, out of their net profits, to several charitable objects: "Four Hundred Pounds per Annum to the Use of an Hospital or Charity School, for the Support and Education of the poor Children in the Town of Boston, &c. — Provided the Inhabitants and Freeholders of the Town of Boston, do, at or before their General Meeting in March, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifteen, order the Treasurer to accept the said Bank Bills in payment of Town Taxes and Assessment." Also, "Two Hundred Pounds per Annum to be paid to the Treasurer of Harvard College in Cambridge, for the Uses following, Viz. Twenty Pounds per Annum for a Mathematical Professor Residing there &c. — — — Forty Pounds per Annum for the Encouragement of three Graduates Residing there, until they take their Masters Degree, &c, — — — One Hundred Pounds per Annum for the support of six Ministers Sons to be equally divided among them &c. — — Forty Pounds per Annum to a Professor of Physick and Anatomy, Residing there provided he Read a Lecture once a month, on that subject." Provision was also made to give "Twenty Pounds per Annum towards the further Support of a Publick Grammar School in each County, &c &c."*

These various benevolent propositions were undoubtedly made to induce the public to be more willing to subscribe to the project,

* "A Projection For Erecting a Bank of Credit in Boston, New England, Founded on Land Security. 1714."

rather than from any particular design to assist these educational enterprises: that this was the opinion of many at the time, the pamphlets published in objection to the project testify.

H.

The Trustees appointed under the act of May, 1714, were Andrew Belcher, one of the Council, and a Representative (he died in 1717); Addington Davenport, Clerk of the Court, and Judge of the Supreme Court; Thomas Hutchinson, a member of the Council, father of Governor Thomas Hutchinson; John White, a prominent citizen of Boston; and Edward Hutchinson, brother of Thomas, a Judge of Probate, &c.

I.

From the Massachusetts General Court Records, of 1737, we take the following act authorizing the issuing of small bills:—

“An Act for making Two Thousand six Hundred and twenty-five Pounds in small Bills of several Denominations to be Exchanged for larger Bills by the Province Treasurer.

PREAMBLE. — *Whereas*, great Inconveniences and Difficulties have arisen to the Affairs and Trade of this Province for want of small money or change;

Be it Enacted by His Excellency the Governour, Council and Representatives in General Court assembled, and the Authority of the same,

That the Committee already appointed by this Court for the making of Bills of Credit of the new Tenor, be and hereby are directed to take effectual care, that there be forthwith made and imprinted on good paper, to the Amount of Two Thousand six Hundred and twenty-five Pounds in Pennys, Two Pences, Three Pences, Four Pences, Five Pences and Six Pences, of Each Denomination Thirty Thousand Bills of the following Figures and Inscriptions.”

Here follows an engraving, showing the different denominations and forms of each.

“Which Bills, when ready, said Committee are to deliver to the Treasurer of the Province, by him to be exchanged for other Bills

of the Province to such Persons as come for the same, but not less than Twenty Shillings at one time; and that the said Bills shall pass in all Payments as other the Bills of this Province of the New Tenor do according to Law, and that the Bills received by the Treasurer in Lieu of the aforesaid small Bills, shall be burnt to Ashes, by a Committee of this Court appointed for that purpose."

There was also a provision, in the enactment, against counterfeiting or forging these bills.

J.

In August, 1758, the following notice by the Sheriff of Suffolk County was printed in the "Boston News Letter:" —

"To be sold at public Auction, at the Exchange Tavern in Boston, To morrow at noon. The Dwelling House, Malt-House, and other buildings, with the Garden and land adjoining, and the Wharf, Dock and Flats, before the same, being part of the Estate of the late *Samuel Adams*, Esq., deceased, and is situate near Bull-Wharf, at the lower end of Summer Street, in Boston aforesaid, the said Estate being taken by Warrant or execution under the hand and seal of the Hon. Commissioners for the more speedy finishing the Land Bank or Manufactory Scheme. The Plan of the ground and the terms of payment may be known by enquiring of

"STEPHEN GREENLEAF."

In answer to this advertisement, there appeared the following letter in the "News Letter" of Aug. 16, which shows the extent of Mr. Adams's threats: —

"TO STEPHEN GREENLEAF, ESQ.

"SIR,

"I observe your Advertisement for the sale of the Estate of *Samuel Adams*, Esq., Director of the Land Bank Company. Your predecessor Col. Pollard had the same affair in hand five years before his death; but with all his known firmness of mind, he never brought the matter to any conclusion; and *his Precept*, I am told, is not returned to this Day. — The reason was — he, as well as myself, was advised by gentlemen of the law, that his proceeding was illegal and unwarrantable; and therefore he very prudently declined entering so far into this affair as to subject his own Estate

to danger. How far your determination may lead you, you know better than I. I would only beg leave, with freedom to assure you, that I am advised and determined to prosecute to the law any person whomsoever who shall trespass upon that Estate; and remain

“Your humble servant

“SAMUEL ADAMS.”

“BOSTON Aug. 16 1758.”

That this letter probably had some weight with the sheriff would appear from the fact that the sale was adjourned from time to time. In the “News Letter” of September, 1758, we find the following notice in regard to the sale:—

“The sale of Mr. *Adams*’ Estate, which was adjourned to Friday, the 22d of September, is further adjourned, to Friday, the 29th inst: Attendance will be given THAT DAY at the Royal Exchange Tavern, from XII to I o’clock by

“S GREENLEAF.”

It is probable that the subscription to aid Mr. Adams in paying the claim caused the final postponement of the sale.

K.

In the collection of the Antiquarian Society is a specimen of a Manufactory Company bill, dated in 1741, but without signers. This bill was undoubtedly engraved in England, as it is much finer than any engraved in this country at that period. That this bill was probably issued by some company similar to the Land Bank Company there can be but little doubt; but, after inquiry of several who were supposed to be conversant with the history of Essex County, where this bill seems to have originated, we have been able to learn nothing definite in regard to it. It reads as follows:—

THE BANK BILL. TWO SHILLINGS. We jointly and severally, for our selves and partners, promise to take this Bill as Two Shillings, lawful Silver Money, at Six Shillings, and Eight Pence p^r Ounce, in all Payments Trade and Business, & for Stock in our Treasury at any Time, & to pay the same at that Estimate on Demand, to Mr James Eveleth or Order, in the Produce or Manufactures enumerated in our scheme; as recorded in the County of Essex’s Records, for Value rec^d Dated at Ipswich, the First Day of May, 1741

L.

The Massachusetts Bills of Credit issued in 1775, and known as the “sword-in-hand” money, read as follows:—

Colony of the }
Massachusetts Bay } Decm^r. 1775.

The Possessor of this Bill shall be paid, by the Treasurer of this Colony Three Shillings & four-pence Lawfull money, by the 7 Day of Decm^r 1781, which Bill shall be received for the afore said sum in all payments at the Treasury, and in all other payments by order of the General Assembly

[Seal.]

Committee { J WHEELER.

The Massachusetts revolutionary issue, under authority of the Continental Congress, was in the following form:—

STATE OF MASSACHUSETTS

No. 14,277

One Dollar

ONE DOLLAR The Possessor of this Bill shall be paid one Spanissh milled Dollar by the Thirty-first Day of December, One Thoufand Seven Hundred and Eighty-Six, with Interest, at the rate of Five per Centum per Annum, by the State of Massachusettts Bay, according to an Act of the Legiflature of the said State, of the Fifth Day of May, 1780.

THO^s DAWES
R CRANCH

| | Interest. | s. | d. | q. |
|---------------|-----------|----|----|----|
| Annually . . | 0 | 3 | 2½ | |
| Monthly . . . | 0 | 0 | 1½ | |

On the reverse,—

United States
ONE DOLLAR.

Seal with motto, *Depressa Resurget.*

Printed by HALL and SELLERS

The United States enfore the Payment of the within Bill, and will draw Bills of Exchange for the Interest annually, if demanded, according to a Refolotion of CONGRESS, of the 18th of March, 1780

Peter Boyer
The United States.

The first emission of paper money by the Continental Congress was in June, 1775: at that time it was enacted, “That sum not exceeding two millions of Spanissh milled dollars be emitted by the Congress in bills of credit for the defence of America.” New emissions were from time to time authorized by Congress, until, in 1780, the sum of two hundred millions of dollars had been issued, none of which had been redeemed.

The large amount of paper money in circulation caused a great

depreciation in its value ; and it is said, that, in 1780, it took seven hundred dollars to buy a pair of shoes : a handkerchief cost one hundred dollars, and a skein of silk ten dollars.

The following table, showing the depreciation of the Continental money, is taken from "The Historical Magazine," vol. iv. : * —

"Value of \$1000 Continental Dollars in Specie on the First Day of every month, agreeable to late Resolutions of Congress."

| DATE. | Conti- nental Bills. | Value in Hard Dollars. | DATE | Conti- nental Bills. | Value in Hard Dollars. |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1777. September . . . | \$1,000 | \$1,000 | 1779. January | \$1,000 | \$134 |
| 1777. October | 1,000 | 911 | 1779. February | 1,000 | 115 |
| 1777. November | 1,000 | 828 | 1779. March | 1,000 | 110 |
| 1777. December | 1,000 | 754 | 1779. April | 1,000 | 90 |
| 1778. January | 1,000 | 685 | 1779. May | 1,000 | 82 |
| 1778. February | 1,000 | 623 | 1779. June | 1,000 | 74 |
| 1778. March | 1,000 | 571 | 1779. July | 1,000 | 67 |
| 1778. April | 1,000 | 497 | 1779. August | 1,000 | 61 |
| 1778. May | 1,000 | 434 | 1779. September | 1,000 | 55 |
| 1778. June | 1,000 | 378 | 1779. October | 1,000 | 49 |
| 1778. July | 1,000 | 330 | 1779. November | 1,000 | 43 |
| 1778. August | 1,000 | 287 | 1779. December | 1,000 | 38 |
| 1778. September | 1,000 | 250 | 1780. January | 1,000 | 34 |
| 1778. October | 1,000 | 215 | 1780. February | 1,000 | 30 |
| 1778. November | 1,000 | 183 | 1780. March | 1,000 | 26 |
| 1778. December | 1,000 | 157 | 1780. April | 1,000 | 25 |

In February, 1781, \$7,500 of Continental money was worth but \$100 in specie ; and, during the year, it became worthless.

M.

J. J. DIXWELL, Esq., President of the Massachussetts Bank, has kindly furnished a list of the Presidents and Cashiers of that bank from its organization to the present time.

PRESIDENTS.

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| James Bowdoin | Chosen March 22, 1784. |
| William Phillips | January 5, 1786. |
| Jonathan Mason | January 2, 1797. |
| Samuel Eliot | June 18, 1798. |
| William Phillips, Jr. | January 5, 1804. |
| William Parsons | June 25, 1827. |
| Jonathan Phillips | October 31, 1836. |
| William Parsons, Jr. | May 27, 1840. |
| John L. Gardner, <i>pro tem.</i> | January 22, 1847. |
| John J. Dixwell | February 25, 1847. |

* In quoting this table, the value expressed in tenths of a dollar is omitted.

CASHIERS.

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Samuel Osgood | Chosen May 20, 1784. |
| Peter Roe Dalton | January 31, 1785. |
| John Lowell | March 15, 1792. |
| James Thwing | June 10, 1793. |
| Joseph Head | November 24, 1814. |
| Charles P. Phelps | January 3, 1816. |
| Samuel Payson | September 29, 1817. |
| James Dodd | November 24, 1836. |
| Henry K. Frothingham | May 28, 1863. |

James Dodd was connected with the bank, in various capacities, fifty-four years consecutively.

List of Books and Pamphlets, in the Library of the American Anti-quarian Society, at Worcester, which refer to the Colonial or Con-tinental Paper-Currency of the United States.

- Objections to the Bank of Credit Lately projected at Boston, Being a Letter upon that Occasion to John Burril Esq; Speaker to the House of Representatives for the Province of Massachusetts Bay in New England. Boston: 1714
- Letter from one in Boston to his Friend in the Country, In answer to a Letter directed to John Burril Esq Speaker to the House of Representatives, for the Province of Massachusetts Bay in New England. Boston: 1714
- A Vindication of the Bank of Credit, Projected in Boston from the Aspersions of Paul Dudley Esq in a Letter directed by him to John Burril Esq, Late Speaker &c Boston: 1714
- A Vindication of the Remarks of One in the Country upon the distressed State of Boston, from some Exceptions made against 'Em in a Letter to Mr Colman 1720
- A Project for the Emission of an Hundred Thousand Pounds of Province Bills, in such a manner as to keep their credit up Equal to Silver, and to bring an Hundred Thousand Pounds of Silver Money into the Country in a few years Boston: 1720
- Some Proposals to benefit the Province Boston: 1720
- A word of Comfort to a Melancholy Country, or the Bank of Credit erected in Massachusetts Bay, Fairly Defended by a Discovery of the Great Benefit, accruing by it to the Whole Province &c, Boston: 1721
- The Melancholy State of the Province considered in a Letter From a Gentleman in Boston, to his Friend in the Country Boston: 1736
- A Letter to a Member of the Honorable House of Representatives on the Present State of the Bills of Credit. Boston: 1736

- Observations on the Scheme for 60,000l in Bills of a New Tenour
Boston : 1738
- A Discourse concerning the currencies of the British Plantations in
America, Especially with regard to their Paper money, more particu-
larly in relation to the Province of the Massachusetts Bay in New
England Boston : 1740
- Postscript to a Discourse concerning the Currencies of the British
Plantations in America. 1740
- An Inquiry into the Nature and Uses of Money more especially of the
bills of Publick Credit, Old Tenor &c Boston : 1740
- A Letter Relating to a Medium of Trade in the Province of the Mas-
sachusetts Bay Printed at the New Printing Office, opposite to the
South East Corner of the Town House Boston : 1740
- A Letter to ——— Merchant in London, concerning a late Combination
in the Province of Mass.-Bay. in N.E., — to impose or force a Pri-
vate Currency called Land Bank Money. Printed for the Publick
Good 1741
- A Letter to the Merchant in London to whom is directed a Printed Letter
relating to the Manufactory Undertaking, dated New England Bos-
ton Feb'y 21 1741 Printed for the Publick Good.
- A Letter from a Country Gentleman at Boston to his Friends in the
Country Boston : 1740
- A Brief Account of the Rise, Progress and Present State of the Paper
Currency of New England &c Boston : 1749
- An Essay concerning Silver and Paper Currency more especially with
regard to the British Colonies in New England Boston : N. D.
- Consideration on Lowering the Value of Gold coins within the Prov-
ince of the Massachusetts-Bay Boston : 1761
- Observations on the Nature and use of Paper Credit and the peculiar
advantages to be derived from it, in North America &c Phila : 1781
- Considerations on the Bank of North America, Phila : 1785
- Letter addressed to the Legislators of the several States, composing
the Federal Union recommending an uniform Continental Cur-
rency. &c, New York : 1796
- Path to Riches. An Inquiry into the Origin and Use of Money, and
into the Principles of Stocks and Banks, To which are subjoined
some Thoughts respecting a Bank for the Commonwealth. James
Sullivan Boston : 1792
- An Historical Account of Massachusetts Currency. J. B. Felt.
Boston : 1839
- Historical Sketch of Continental-Paper Money. S. Breck. Phila. : N. D.
- Notes on Ante-Revolutionary Currency and Politics, communicated to
the New-England Historical and Genealogical Register. By A. H.
Ward. July, 1860
- An Historical Sketch of the Paper-Money issued by Pennsylvania.
H. Phillips, Jr. Phila. : 1862
- A History of the Bills of Credit or Paper-Money issued by New York,
from 1709 to 1789. J. H. Hickcox. Albany : 1866

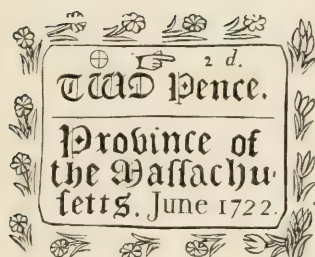
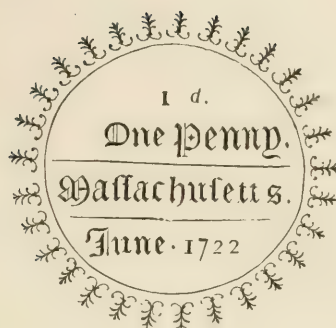
- Historical Account of Connecticut-Currency, Continental-Money, and the Finances of the Revolution. By Henry Bronson. (Published in vol. i., papers of the New-Haven Colony Historical Society.) 1865
- Historical Sketches of American Paper-Currency. 2 vols. II. Phillips, Jr. Roxbury: 1866
-

Paper-Money in the Collection of the American Antiquarian Society.

The whole number of bills, issued previous to 1789, in the collection is 286; of which 47 were issued before 1775; viz., by Massachusetts, 7; by New Hampshire, 1; Rhode Island, 3; Maryland, 17; Virginia, 1; Pennsylvania, 16; Georgia, 2.

Of those issued by the States from 1775 to 1789, there are 155 specimens, divided as follows: Massachusetts, 58; Vermont, 3; Connecticut, 26; New-Hampshire, 5; Rhode Island, 19; Pennsylvania, 15; Delaware, 2; Virginia, 12; New York, 5; New Jersey, 4; Maryland, 5; Georgia, 1.

Of those issued by the Continental Congress, there are eighty-four specimens, mostly in good order.



Fac-simile of the One and Two-penny Bills issued by the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, in 1722, from the originals on parchment in the possession of the American Antiquarian Society.—See page 53.

Report of the Treasurer.

The Treasurer of the American Antiquarian Society submits the following Semi-annual Report for the six months ending April 24, 1866:—

| | | |
|---|-------------|--|
| <i>The Librarian's and General Fund, Oct. 20, 1865, was</i> | \$23,874.87 | |
| Received for dividends and interest since | 1,086.03 | |
| | \$24,960.90 | |
| Paid for salaries and incidental expenses | 1,202.05 | |
| Present amount of this Fund | \$23,758.85 | |
| <i>The Collection and Research Fund, Oct. 20, 1865, was</i> | \$10,255.73 | |
| Received for dividends and interest since | 403.50 | |
| | \$10,659.23 | |
| Paid for incidental expenses | 28.53 | |
| Present amount of this Fund | \$10,630.70 | |
| <i>The Bookbinding Fund, Oct. 20, 1865, was</i> | \$7,776.54 | |
| Received for dividends and interest since | 383.80 | |
| | \$8,160.34 | |
| Paid for preparing papers for binding, &c. | 52.00 | |
| Present amount of this Fund | \$8,108.34 | |
| <i>The Publishing Fund, Oct. 20, 1865, was</i> | \$7,335.40 | |
| Received for dividends, interest, and books sold | 334.48 | |
| | \$7,669.88 | |
| Paid for printing Annual Report, &c. | 224.63 | |
| Present amount of this Fund | \$7,445.25 | |
| Aggregate of the four Funds | \$49,943.14 | |
| Cash on hand, included in foregoing statement | \$951.47 | |

INVESTMENTS.

Librarian's and General Fund.

| | | |
|---|------------|--|
| Worcester National Bank Stock | \$1,800.00 | |
| City National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 100.00 | |
| Central National Bank Stock | 100.00 | |
| Citizens' National " " | 1,500.00 | |
| Quinsigamond " " | 2,300.00 | |
| Blackstone National Bank Stock (Uxbridge) | 500.00 | |
| | \$6,300.00 | |

| | Amount brought forward, | \$6,300.00 |
|---|-------------------------|-------------|
| Oxford National Bank | 400.00 | |
| Fitchburg National Bank | 600.00 | |
| National Bank of Commerce Stock (Boston) | 1,000.00 | |
| Shawmut National Bank Stock (Boston) | 3,700.00 | |
| North National Bank Stock (Boston) | 500.00 | |
| Massachusetts National Bank Stock (Boston) | 500.00 | |
| Worcester and Nashua Railroad Stock (37 shares) | 2,407.40 | |
| Northern (N.H.) Railroad Stock (12 shares) | 615.00 | |
| United-States Five-twenty 6 per cent Bonds | 1,500.00 | |
| United-States Ten-forty 5 per cent Bonds | 500.00 | |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 4,650.00 | |
| United-States Certificate of Indebtedness | 996.77 | |
| Cash | 89.68 | |
| | <hr/> | \$23,758.85 |

Collection and Research Fund.

| | | |
|---|------------|-------------|
| Worcester National Bank Stock | \$1,300.00 | |
| City National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 500.00 | |
| Oxford National Bank Stock | 200.00 | |
| National Bank of Commerce Stock (Boston) | 800.00 | |
| National Bank of North America (Boston) | 600.00 | |
| Webster National Bank Stock | 800.00 | |
| Northern (N.H.) Railroad Stock (8 shares) | 410.00 | |
| Norwich and Worcester Railroad Bond | 1,000.00 | |
| Agricultural Branch Railroad Bond | 800.00 | |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 4,100.00 | |
| Cash | 120.70 | |
| | <hr/> | \$10,630.70 |

Bookbinding Fund.

| | | |
|--|----------|------------|
| City National Bank Stock (Worcester) | \$100.00 | |
| Quinsigamond National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 600.00 | |
| National Bank of Commerce Stock (Boston) | 2,500.00 | |
| Webster National Bank | 2,500.00 | |
| Northern (N.H.) Railroad Stock (10 shares) | 512.50 | |
| United-States Five-twenty 6 per cent Bonds | 50.00 | |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 1,500.00 | |
| Cash | 345.84 | |
| | <hr/> | \$8,108.34 |

Publishing Fund.

| | | |
|--|----------|------------|
| Central National Bank Stock (Worcester) | \$500.00 | |
| Mechanics' National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 500.00 | |
| Shawmut National Bank Stock (Boston) | 500.00 | |
| Boston National Bank Stock | 400.00 | |
| Norwich and Worcester Railroad Bond | 1,000.00 | |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 3,650.00 | |
| Note | 500.00 | |
| Cash | 395.25 | |
| | <hr/> | \$7,445.25 |

Total of the four Funds

\$49,943.14

Respectfully submitted,

NATHANIEL PAINE,

Treasurer of American Antiquarian Society.

ANTIQUARIAN HALL, April 24, 1866.

REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN.

It will be seen by the abstract of donations, that valuable accessions to the library, with respect to both number and quality, have been received since the Annual Meeting of the Society in October last.

Including purchases, and additions made by exchanges, the aggregate increase consists of five hundred and seventy-seven books and one thousand four hundred and forty-one pamphlets ; besides which, there are manuscripts, newspapers, printed sheets of various kinds, and numerous less definite matters, that are not easily classified under a general term.

The items are so fully specified in the list which makes a part of this Report, that special references to particular instances may be, and should be, very limited and brief.

It will be observed, that the second volume of Señor Pimentel's work on the native languages of Mexico has been received, and that eleven volumes of the publications of the Mexican Geographical and Statistical Society have been presented by that Institution. The last, although entered as the gift of the Mexican Society, should perhaps have properly been

credited to Henry Ward Poole, Esq., the gentleman who for several years has represented the interests of the Antiquarian Society in the capitol of that country. Mr. Poole has been the medium of acquaintance and intercourse between our Society and the scientific institutions and learned men of Mexico; and it is to him that we are indebted for the works we have received, and for the interest recently expressed by Mexican scholars and public men in the objects and operations of this institution.

A parcel from Mexico arrived in Worcester a few weeks ago by mail. It had been mis-sent to Worcester in England; and, in the course of its travels, the postage had rolled up to twenty-four dollars. As it was open at the ends, and showed the contents to be unbound printed matter of no great weight, the postmaster gave us the opportunity to consider the expediency of accepting the documents at that price. A letter of inquiry was accordingly addressed to the United-States Postmaster General, to ascertain if under the circumstances the Department could not properly relieve the Society of that expense, without depriving it of the documents. In reply it was stated that a letter had been sent from the Department at Washington to the English post-office in London, on the subject of a reduction or remittance of the postage there, which would be followed by a similar reduction in this country.

So far as could be judged by the partial examina-

tion permitted of the ends of the parcel, one, at least, of the documents is new to us, and of a valuable character, relating to Mexican archæology.

An important parcel for our library, forwarded by Mr. Poole to Vera Cruz, on its way to the United States, was intercepted by banditti, who plundered the conveyance to which it had been intrusted. It is to be hoped, that the robbers found pleasant and profitable reading in the package; and were made wiser, if not better, men by its contents. Mr. Poole has since returned to Massachusetts, and has endeavored to make good the loss from his own private collections. The publications of the Geographical and Statistical Society of Mexico, and a duplicate copy of Señor Pimentel's volume, have come to us in that way.

Among the donations recorded is a printed volume, containing an essay on the battle of Marathon, and letters on the position of Aphidna, and the situation of the Oropian temple of Amphiaraos, by George Finlay, Esq., of Athens; presented by the author twenty-five years ago.

Mr. Finlay, who is well known as a distinguished historian and Hellenist, was elected a member of this Society on the recommendation of Hon. Thomas L. Winthrop, then its President, in October, 1838. On the 19th of March, 1841, he wrote to the Recording Secretary as follows, having previously accepted the membership:—

To Rejoice Newton, Esq., Recording Secretary of the American Antiquarian Society.

SIR, — I take the liberty of offering to the library of the Society the accompanying essay on the battle of Marathon, which was published in the second part of the third volume of the “Transactions of the Royal Society of Literature” of London.

Should it be in my power at any time to be of any service to the Society, I hope it will command my services. I have the honor to be, sir, your very obedient servant, GEORGE FINLAY.

This letter, and the donation which it accompanied, were also intercepted on their way to the Society, and have now just arrived at their place of destination.

It would naturally occur to gentlemen present, that the picturesque bandits, who levy customs upon travellers in the classic land, might feel no desire to retain a parcel like this, and might even take pride in sending it safely on its way; while their means of transmission and their understanding of the direction would possibly be very imperfect, and thus an explanation be found for a circuitous and protracted passage. But, unhappily, the robber into whose hands Mr. Finlay's documents fell was an unchivalrous collector of antiquities and objects of vertu, in Boston. Probably his attention was first directed to the impressions of the seals upon the wrapper, which were made from rare gems, as explained on the outside of the paper. One was described as “one of the finest portraits of Tiberius, on an ancient gem, according to Dr. Brown, Secretary of the Archæological Institute of Rome;” another is called the “Phœnician Hercu-

les, — Scarabæus ; ” another, “ Eginetan Scarabæus ; ” and another, apparently a Scarabæus, which is broken, has also part of the description torn off, — there remaining only parts of some Greek words, and the statement that it is “ a very remarkable gem, according to the late Professor O. Müller of Göttingen.” These doubtless constituted the temptation which overcame the moral sense of the gentleman to whom the parcel had been committed for delivery. The broken and violated package was found among his papers after his decease, by his administrator, together with a large collection of manuscripts belonging to the city of Boston. Restitution has been made to that city, as well as to this Society ; but who can tell what loss of valuable literary contributions and of useful services, such as were proposed in Mr. Finlay’s letter, have been occasioned to this institution by the failure on his part to receive an acknowledgment of his interesting gift and kind intentions ?

Three additional quarto volumes of much scientific and historical value have come from the Royal Academy of Sciences of Lisbon ; and the acquisition of so many elaborate and important publications as have now been received from that learned body suggests the propriety, not only of seeking to make a suitable return for these multiplied favors, but of expressing, with due official formality, the desire of this Society to maintain and continue the relations of intercourse and exchange to which they have been invited.

Your Librarian has left it for the Society to direct what form an acknowledgment of the reception of these publications should take. Our system of foreign exchanges and correspondence seems to require revision and renewal in several respects. Some of the older institutions, from which we were formerly accustomed to receive documents with great regularity, have not been heard from for a considerable period ; while a number of new ones have expressed a desire for fellowship and correspondence. At the suggestion of an American gentleman then abroad, the third and fourth volumes of " *Archæologia* " were sent, through the agency of the American Academy, to the Bibliothèque de l'Institut Impérial de France, the Institut Historique, and the Société de Géographie, with our recent Reports. That was in August, 1864. No return or acknowledgment has arrived. The Société de Géographie was an ancient correspondent of this Society ; and it had been intimated that our publications would be acceptable to the other two institutions.

Perhaps the " *Congrès Archéologique International* " — to which this Society has been invited by L'Académie d'Archéologie de Belgique, and La Société Française d'Archéologie, to be held at Antwerp, on the 12th of August next — may afford an opportunity of effecting a mutual understanding with gentlemen connected with kindred associations in Europe, and of organizing permanent and desirable relations for the future.

But the fact of greatest moment recorded in the list of donations is the bequest, by the late William B. Fowle, Esq., of the books and manuscripts which he inherited from his uncle, the Rev. Dr. Bentley of Salem.

It is nearly half a century since Dr. Bentley died ; but what is that in the life of an antiquary ? The friend who assisted in the distribution of his literary property was then, and is now, an officer of this institution. The Society will, therefore, distinctly remember how high an estimate was placed on Dr. Bentley's collections during his life, and how much disappointed Harvard College was supposed to be in not becoming their possessor at his death. It was even invidiously asserted in the newspapers, that, being a democrat and an active partisan writer, he would never have received his doctorate from Cambridge but for that expectation. This only serves to illustrate the warmth of political feeling which then prevailed ; for Dr. Bentley was not only an eminent theologian of the liberal school, but was a graduate, and had been an officer, of the University. It will also be remembered, that, besides having a somewhat eccentric mind, with ardent feelings and strong prejudices, he was a learned and industrious scholar, laborious and insatiable in the acquisition of knowledge, and in the accumulation of every thing curious in literature, science, and art, that came in his way ; and that he not only collected manuscripts, but wrote largely him-

self, in addition to his extensive foreign and domestic correspondence. He fell dead, at the age of sixty-one, while warming himself at the fire, after a visit to one of his parishioners, on the 29th of December, 1814. President Kirkland and the Rev. Professor Edward Everett officiated at his funeral ; the latter pronouncing a eulogy, which for some reason was not printed. On opening his will, it was found that he had made Alleghany College, at Meadville, and the American Antiquarian Society, his principal legatees. To the former he gave all his classical and theological books, his dictionaries, lexicons, and bibles, choice in character, and, for that period, large in number. To the Antiquarian Society he gave all his German books, his books printed in New England, his manuscripts not of his own hand, the contents of his cabinet, and all his paintings and engravings.

Dr. Bentley had set a great value on his German books, and it was supposed to be the best collection in the country, having resulted mainly from his long and intimate correspondence with the learned Ebeling, of Hamburg ; who, moreover, had dedicated a work to him, in acknowledgment of his friendship and services. His New-England printed books and pamphlets were specially appropriate and useful to this institution. He had spared no pains to gather the religious and political pamphlets published from the time of the introduction of the first press into the country till after the Revolution ; and a considerable

proportion of our rare publications of that nature came from him. Among the manuscripts bequeathed were many from the hands of the Puritan emigrants, and papers derived from old families at Salem. His Persian, Chinese, and Arabic manuscripts, including beautiful copies of the Koran, were numerous, as well as rich and rare ; some of them being presents from his Oriental correspondents. His paintings included John Rogers the martyr ; Governors Endicott, Leverett, and Burnett ; one of the Higginsons, it is not quite certain which ; Prince, the Chronologist ; Charles Paxton ; and a picture supposed to represent John the Baptist, obtained by one of his parishioners from a French soldier, while Bonaparte was plundering the churches of Italy or Spain. His engravings constituted a considerable collection of heads of distinguished men in ancient and modern times ; among them, those of New-England clergymen. The control of his own writings, which were voluminous, and the residue of his library, not comprised in the classes previously designated, he left to his nephew, William B. Fowle, appointing him sole executor of his will.

The Society do not forget, that these bequests attracted a good deal of public attention at the time, and were received with many expressions of gratification and gratitude. Two alcoves in our library were assigned to his books, and the name of Bentley placed in gilded letters above them. At Meadville, a college building, commenced soon after his death, was called

by his name, and formally dedicated to his memory. The charter and buildings of that corporation have passed from the original body of proprietors into the hands of the Methodists; and it is stated by a gentleman born and educated in that town, that there is now no edifice known as Bentley Hall: but, when the foundations of the college structures are disturbed, there will be seen under the corner-stone of one of them an inscribed plate, declaring that on the 5th of July, 1820, “Rev. Timotheus Alden, Præses Collegii Alleghaniensis, Fraternitatibus Anglice vocatis Western Star Lodge et Western Star Chapter benevolentissime adjuvantibus, Civibusque multis ordinis cujusque plaudentibus, anguli hujus Aulæ Bentliensis Lapidem posuit.”

When our library was transferred to the new hall of the Society, the books from Dr. Bentley were placed together, and retain their distinct and relative position; but they could not with convenience be arranged to occupy their alcoves exclusively, and the golden legend has not been raised above them. Now that the last remains of Dr. Bentley’s labors and collections have come into our possession, it may be deemed no more than just, that his name should be attached to them collectively, in some manner both conspicuous and durable.

Whatever may have been his peculiarities, or even his failings, when living, all persons and parties seem to have united at his death in declaring him a good

man, a great scholar, a devoted minister, and a sincere patriot. Such is the testimony of the press of that period.

William Bentley Fowle, Esq., was a member of this Society; and his death was noticed in the Proceedings of the last meeting. It is not known that he had ever intimated an intention to make this disposition of his share of his uncle's books and papers. Indeed it was understood that he had proposed to prepare the diaries for the press, since the lapse of time had obviated the objections to a publication of the somewhat free and flavored comments upon men and things they are said to contain. The legacy appears to be general and unconditional, and was simply announced by his widow, Mrs. Mary B. Fowle, in these words, addressed to the Librarian:—

“MY DEAR SIR,— By a clause in the will of my late husband, William B. Fowle, the books and papers, not theological, of his late uncle, Rev. Dr. Bentley, of Salem, in his possession, were bequeathed to the “American Antiquarian Society of Worcester.” I would inform you that they are now packed, and await the acceptance of the Society. Should they be accepted, I will forward them to you by Earle's express, upon receiving an order from you to that effect.

Yours, very truly,

MARY B. FOWLE.”

Having sent an order for the books and papers, with such an acknowledgment as I felt authorized to make, they were promptly and carefully forwarded to me at the library; and I assured Mrs. Fowle, that the nature and extent of the bequest should be laid

before the Society, for consideration at their next meeting.

As stated in the list of donations, the legacy comprises two hundred and ten printed books, some parcels of printed sheets and slips, thirty-two bound volumes of manuscripts, and a quantity of letters and other written papers, unbound.

Among the books are some large atlases of ancient date; and the volumes of the "Essex Gazette," edited by Dr. Bentley, in which he so freely expressed his political opinions, and containing the summaries of intelligence which the editor of the "Columbian Centinel," his political rival, and himself a master of the art of abbreviation, was accustomed to praise. The rest are somewhat miscellaneous, but of substantial value. Among the manuscript volumes, thirteen (three of them thick folios) are diaries; the residue being chiefly occupied with comments on books, and notes made in the course of multifarious studies in history, philology, mathematics, and natural science. The letters are often from prominent persons, his contemporaries, (Presidents Jefferson, the elder Adams, Madison, and Monroe, were among his correspondents); and many are very valuable as autographs. Many, too, are curiously characteristic of strong and peculiar mental traits in their writers, which Dr. Bentley's idiosyncracies would be very likely to quicken into action.

The four thousand sermons which he was reported

to have written are none of them present with these papers; and I have looked in vain for the Address which he delivered before this Society, in 1816, and did not consent to have printed. Why these compositions should not be found with the other manuscripts of his own hand has not been explained.

The odds and ends of written and printed papers are such as he had laid aside for some special interest attached to them, or as records of facts to be preserved. They are, of course, none the less likely to be useful to this institution on account of the lapse of time since they were treasured by their careful proprietor.

The last donation recorded in the list of accessions is from the Ladies' Association, auxiliary to the United-States Sanitary Commission, and consists of a complete series of the Bulletins of the Commission, and a large number and variety of papers illustrating the operations of that benevolent enterprise.

In addition to the donations, exchanges, and purchases, one hundred and seventy-five volumes of pamphlets and newspapers have been arranged and bound, increasing the number of books to that extent, and enlarging the aggregate of those accessions to seven hundred and fifty-two.

S. F. HAVEN, *Librarian.*

Donors and Donations.

- NATHANIEL B. SHURTLEFF, M.D., Boston. — 2 vols. Boston City Documents, and 2 pamphlets.
- Mrs. HENRY P. STURGIS, Boston. — "The Nation" (newspaper), and Harper's Weekly Magazine, in continuation; 25 European Guide-books; and a collection of books, pamphlets, and printed slips, of a miscellaneous character.
- THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES, LONDON, G.B. — Their Transactions, vol. xxxix. part ii.; Proceedings, second series, vol. 2, No. 6; List of Members, April 23, 1864; Circulars of the "Early English Text Society," first issue.
- ABRAHAM FIRTH, Esq., Worcester. — 29 bound vols., 44 Nos. of the "Christian Examiner;" 50 Nos. of "Once a Week;" 65 Nos. of the Journal of the American Unitarian Association; 8 Nos. miscellaneous magazines; 92 pamphlets; and a Map showing the relative territory and population of the Free and Slave States.
- NEW-ENGLAND HISTORIC GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY. — Their Quarterly Register, as issued. Also the Valedictory Address of their late President, Winslow Lewis, M.D.
- YOUNG MEN'S ASSOCIATION OF MILWAUKIE, WIS. — The Second Supplement to the Catalogue of their library.
- ALBERT B. WEYMOUTH, M.D., Boston. — Proceedings at the Dedication of the City Hall, Boston, Sept. 18, 1865.
- EDWIN M. SNOW, M.D., Providence, R.I. — His Report upon sundry documents relating to the Asiatic Cholera. Also his Tract on Measures proposed for the Prevention of the same.
- Rev. EDWARD E. HALE, Boston. — His Sermon on the Death of George Livermore. Also Boston Daily Advertiser, July to January, 1865.

- Hon. SOLOMON LINCOLN, Hingham. — His Notes on the Lincoln Families of Massachusetts, with some Account of the Family of Abraham Lincoln. Also 59 choice pamphlets, mostly ancient.
- Mrs. JOHN DAGGETT, Attleborough. — The Baptist Missionary Magazine, in continuation.
- THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION. — The New-York Shipping List, 1864–5, in continuation; and other newspapers.
- Major EDWARD T. RAYMOND, Worcester. — A Confederate General Order, and four specimens of Confederate Bank-bills.
- FREDERIC W. PAINE, Esq., Worcester. — 37 ancient Engravings of Naval Battles, Plans of Battle-fields, and Views of Buildings; Blackwell's Court of Augustus, 3 vols. 4to; The Fundamental Laws of China, translated by Sir G. T. Staunton, 1 vol. 4to. Also 5 miscellaneous vols., and a large variety and number of miscellaneous papers, periodicals, broadsides, circulars, &c.
- CHICAGO HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — The Sixth and Seventh Annual Reports of the Eye and Ear Infirmary; Fourth Annual Report of the Board of Public Works; Seventh Annual Report of the Board of Trade. All of Chicago, 1865.
- Hon. JOHN S. BALDWIN, Worcester. — The Agriculture of the United States in 1860, from the returns of the Eighth Census; Acts and Resolutions of the Second Session, Thirty-eighth Congress; Report on Trade with the Rebellious States; Smithsonian Report, 1864; Report of Commissioners of Internal Revenue, 1864; Reports on Commerce and Navigation, 1862, 1863, and 1864; Finance Report, 1864; Catalogue of the Library of Congress; Message and Documents, 4 vols.; Report on the Conduct of the War, 3 vols.; Commercial Relations, 1863.
- THE AMERICAN UNITARIAN ASSOCIATION. — Their Monthly Journal.
- Rev. CALEB DAVIS BRADLEE, Boston. — 6 Tracts; a variety of newspapers in Nos.; autograph letters of prominent men.
- GEORGE BRINLEY, Esq., Hartford, Conn. — His reprint of the "General Laws and Liberties of the Connecticut Colonie, 1673."
- Hon. CHARLES SUMNER, Boston. — 1 newspaper; Monthly Report of the Agricultural Department, November, 1865.
- EDWARD G. ALLEN, London, G.B. — Catalogue of books relating to America.
- J. K. WIGGIN, Boston. — Bibliographical Tracts, No. 1; "Spurious Reprints of Early Books."

- Rev. ALONZO HILL, D.D., Worcester. — A Confederate muster-roll; 2 tracts; and a quantity of newspapers.
- MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Collections of the Society for 1864.
- NATHANIEL PAINE, Esq., Worcester. — 78 Nos. of magazines; 7 Sermons of Jonathan Mayhew; Massachusetts Election Sermon of 1802; 4 vols. miscellaneous books; a collection of pamphlets and circulars; and a variety of miscellaneous papers.
- Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY, Worcester. — A fine copy of Spence's Polymetis, folio, 1747; parcels of the Boston Daily Advertiser; Worcester Palladium; New-York Observer; Christian Register; New-York Evening Post; New-York Tribune; New-York Times; New-York Herald; New-York Journal of Commerce; and the National Intelligencer; and some parcels containing Nos. of the Bible-Society Record; and various circulars and advertisements.
- HENRY WOODWARD, Esq., Worcester. — West's Pictures Illustrated; History of Worcester (Lincoln & Hersey); Robertson's Scotland; Robertson's India; American Poems; Mair's Book-keeping; Place in Thy Memory; Mahan's Military Treatises; Patent Office Reports, 1858, Mechanical; Smithsonian Reports, 1854 and 1855. 16 vols.
- JOSEPH S. FARNUM, Esq., Worcester. — A collection of Cuttings from Quinsigamond Bank-bills.
- FRANKLIN PEALE, Esq., Philadelphia, Pa. — His Essay on the Stone Implements of the Indians of North America; and his Communication on an Implement of the Stone Age.
- THE STATE OF VERMONT. — Adjutant-General's Report, 1865; Sixth Registration Report; Legislative Manual, 1865; Auditor's Report, 1865; Railroad Report, October, 1865; School Report, 1865; Legislative Documents, 1865, No. 1, parts 1 and 2.
- DON FRANCISCO PIMENTEL, Mexico. — The second volume of his Treatise on the Native Languages of Mexico.
- U. S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE. — Diplomatic Correspondence, parts 3 and 4.
- THE STATE OF OHIO. — Executive Documents, 1864, parts 1 and 2; Journal of Senate and House, 1864; Laws of Ohio, 1865; Statistics, 1864; Agricultural Reports, 1863 and 1864; Adjutant-General's Report, 1864; Nineteenth Annual Report of the Library Commissioners, 1864; Report of Commissioners on State Library, 1865.

- BOSTON SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY. — Condition and Doings of the Society, May, 1865; Proceedings for 1864, vol. x. pp. 176.
- JOACHIM BARRANDE, Prague, Bohemia. — His "Défense des Colonies, III. Étude Générale sur nos Étages G—II. avec application spéciale aux Environs de Hubloess, près Prague," 1865.
- THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON. — Journal of the Society, vol. xxxiv.; Proceedings, vol. ix., Nos. 5 and 6; and vol. x., No. 1.
- THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT. — Public Acts; Private Acts; Journals of the Senate and House of Representatives; Legislative Documents, — all of May, 1865.
- THE PROVIDENCE ATHENÆUM. — Their Annual Report, 1865.
- REV. ELIAS NASON, Billerica. — His Eulogy on President Lincoln.
- NEW-HAMPSHIRE HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Municipal Register of Concord, N.H., 1862; Report of the Quartermaster-General of New Hampshire, May, 1865; Report of the Adjutant-General of New Hampshire, May, 1865.
- BENJAMIN BUTMAN, Esq., Worcester. — The African Repository, 1865.
- JAMES PARKER, Esq., Springfield. — Sketches and Portraits of the last Men of the Revolution, by Rev. E. B. Hillard.
- C. M. MILES, Esq., Worcester. — 12 Worcester Almanacs and Directories; Report on the Agriculture of Massachusetts, 1861.
- HENRY G. DENNY, Esq., Boston. — 19 pamphlets, relating to the Schools of the Town of Dorchester.
- SAMUEL A. GREEN, M.D., Boston. — 4 books, and 240 pamphlets.
- CITIZENS' BANK, Worcester. — The New-York City Directory, for 1853-4.
- HENRY B. DAWSON, Esq., Morrisania, N.Y. — His Gleanings from the Harvest-field of American History, part iv., Diary of David How.
- JOHN WARD DEAN, Esq., Boston. — His Memoir of Rev. Giles Firmin.
- THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES, Philadelphia. — Their Proceedings, September and October, November and December, 1865.

- THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY. — Their Transactions, vol. xiii. part 2, 1865; Proceedings, vol. x. No. 74, 1865.
- HON. EMORY WASHBURN, Cambridge. — His "Civil Polity a Branch of School Education."
- HON. WILLIAM WILLIS, Portland, Me. — His "Genealogy of the McKinstry Family," second edition; and his "Genealogy of the Freeman Family." Also an "Address on the Character of the Colony founded by George Popham," by Hon. E. E. Bourne.
- E. P. DUNN, Worcester. — A parcel of Indian arrow-points.
- TIMOTHY HAMMOND, Esq., Worcester. — 3 vols. of Railroad Returns of 1859, 1860, and 1863; and a collection of Railroad "Passes."
- J. E. TUCKER, Esq., Worcester. — A file of the Worcester Palladium, for 1865.
- THE PHILADELPHIA LIBRARY COMPANY. — Lists of Additions to their Library.
- J. WINGATE THORNTON, Esq., Boston. — Specimens of frontier newspapers; a printed form of the "Writ of Election," issued by Major-General Banks, at New Orleans, in January, 1864.
- MRS. J. CHANDLER, Worcester. — Nos. of the Yale Literary Magazine, and Harper's Magazine.
- ALEXANDER H. WILDER, Esq., Worcester. — Massachusetts Register, 24 vols.; Worcester Almanac and Directory, 27 vols.; Massachusetts State Record, 4 vols.; Boston Almanac, 8 vols.; Boston Directory, 6 vols.; Fitchburg Almanac and Directory, 2 vols.; Vermont Directory, 2 vols.; New-York State Register, 1 vol.; Livingston's Law Register, 1 vol.; Metropolitan Coin-book; Abstract of the Seventh Census, 1 vol.; Worcester-County Statistical Record, 1862; and the Old Farmer's Almanac of 1862 and 1863.
- REV. J. BANVARD, Worcester. — His Memorial Sermon of Rev. Job Borden Boomer. Also manuscript Sermons of Rev. Nathaniel Lawrence.
- CLARENDON HARRIS, Esq., Worcester. — A collection of Bank-note Reporters.
- Captain J. E. BRADLEY, Leicester. — A fac-simile of the Secession Ordinance of South Carolina.
- CHARLES WHITTEMORE, Worcester. — 3 ancient vols. of the Worcester Spy, 1770-1785.

- TRUSTEES OF BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Their Report of 1865.
- HON. PLINY MERRICK, Boston.—3 vols. of "The Rebellion Record," in continuation.
- MATHEW RYAN, Washington, D.C.—His "Theory of Parallels."
- HON. JOHN M. EARLE, Worcester.—Catalogue of Books for sale by Edward G. Allen.
- THE CANADIAN INSTITUTE.—Their Journal, as issued.
- REV. WILLIAM B. SPRAGUE, D.D., Albany, N.Y.—His Discourse on the Death of Mrs. Jemima Prentice, and his Address before the Phrenakosmian Society of Pennsylvania College.
- REV. DAVID WESTON, Worcester.—"Græcæ Grammatices Rudimenta in usum Regiæ Scholæ Etonensis, 1793."
- HENRY STEVENS, Esq., London, G. B.—Catalogue of Books for sale by Stevens Brothers.
- JOEL MUNSEL, Esq., Albany, N.Y.—Catalogue of Books for sale by him.
- MRS. WILLIAM HATHAWAY, jun., New Bedford.—Manuscript Memorial of sundry Inhabitants of New Hampshire to the Legislature, setting forth their Pecuniary Distresses, and praying for Relief, February, 1786.
- RUFUS H. NEWTON, Leicester.—A copy of the Hampden Patriot, of Nov. 28, 1821.
- STEPHEN SALISBURY, jun., Worcester.—60 Nos. of periodicals of 1865; "My Brother's Wife," a novel; "Barbara's History," do.; "Moods," do.; "My Cave Life in Vicksburg."
- EDWARD JARVIS, M.D., Dorchester.—24 pamphlets, and numerous printed slips and notices.
- REV. JOHN L. SIBLEY, Cambridge.—Annual Report of Harvard College.
- U. S. SURGEON-GENERAL'S OFFICE.—Reports on the Materials available for a Medical History of the Rebellion.
- THE IOWA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—The "Annals of Iowa," Nos. for January, April, July, and October, 1865; January, 1866; and April, 1866.
- GEORGE CHANDLER, M.D., Worcester.—Twelfth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Alms-House, at Monson; Account of Centennial Celebration at Lebanon, N.H., July 4, 1861; Address to the Inhabitants of Bath, N.H., on the Fiftieth Anniver-

- sary of his first Preaching in the town, by David Sunderland.
Also various Miscellanies.
- Rev. EDWIN M. STONE, Providence, R.I. — His Annual Report of the Ministry at Large in Providence.
- LA SOCIEDAD MEXICANA DE GEOGRAFIA Y ESTADISTICA. — Their publications to Nov. 21, 1865, in 11 vols., unbound.
- HENRY WARD POOLE, Esq., Mexico. — A copy of Don Francisco Pimentel's Treatise on the Native Languages of Mexico. vol. ii.
- BOSTON ATHENÆUM. — List of Books added to the Library. from Dec. 1, 1864, to Dec. 15, 1865; Reports of Committees on the Library and on Fine Arts, 1866.
- Mrs. HARRIET NIXON, Worcester. — A pair of ancient saddlebags.
- The MASSACHUSETTS HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY. — Address at the Dedication of the New Hall, Sept. 16, 1865; Transactions for 1865.
- GEORGE FINLAY, Esq., Athens, Greece. — His Essay on the Battle of Marathon, and his Letters on the Position of Aphidna and the Situation of the Oropian Temple of Amphiaraios.
- FRANKLIN B. HOUGH, M.D., Albany, N.Y. — His preliminary Report of the Census of New York, 1865; and his History of the Census of New York.
- THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF PHILADELPHIA, PA. — Their Forty-third Annual Report.
- HENRY EDWARDS, Esq., Boston. — Revised Report of the Select Committee relative to the Soldiers' National Cemetery, at Gettysburg, Pa.
- Rev. EUGENE VETROMILE, Biddeford, Me. — His "The Abnakis and their History; or, Historical Notices of the Aborigines of Acadia." New York: 1866.
- HORACE WILLIAMS, Esq., Boston. — Two vols. of Sermons of Rev. Samuel Davies, President of Princeton College, 1767.
- CHARLES HODLY, Esq., State Librarian of Connecticut. — The General Statutes of Connecticut, 1866.
- Hon. JOHN R. BARTLETT, Secretary of State of Rhode Island. — The Twelfth Registration Report of Rhode Island.
- F. W. SEWARD, Esq., Washington, D.C. — Speech of Hon. William H. Seward, at the Cooper Institute, N.Y., Feb. 22, 1866.
- Hon. LEVI LINCOLN, Worcester. — The National Intelligencer, for 1865. Also the American Whig Review, 15 vols., bound.

- THE U. S. NAVY DEPARTMENT. — Report of the Secretary of the Navy, 1865.
- HON. EBENEZER TORREY, Fitchburg. — Dymond's Inquiry into the Accordance of War with Christianity; Rand & Avery's Specimen-book of Types; and 60 selected pamphlets.
- THE ESSEX INSTITUTE. — Historical Notice of the Institute, with the Act of Incorporation, &c. Also Proceedings, vol. iv., No. 7, July, August, and September, 1865.
- HON. IRA M. BARTON, Worcester. — 17 miscellaneous pamphlets.
- RUFUS WOODWARD, M.D., Worcester. — "The Vermont Autograph and Remarker" (a manuscript newspaper, printed with the pen, by an old man, in 1847). Also a reprint of the Newport Mercury of Dec. 19, 1758.
- THE CITY NATIONAL BANK OF WORCESTER. — A large parcel of miscellaneous newspapers.
- HIS EXCELLENCY, GOVERNOR A. H. BULLOCK, Worcester. — His Address to the Council, on presenting the Case of Edward W. Green.
- REV. EBENEZER W. BULLARD, Royalston. — The Royalston Memorial; Proceedings at the Centennial Celebration, Aug. 23, 1865.
- JOHN A. DANA, Esq., Worcester. — The Perpetual Laws of Massachusetts, I. Thomas's edition of 1788.
- MISS ADELIZA PERRY, Worcester. — "Compendio de la Historia de España por el R. P. Duchesne. Madrid: 1782. Also a specimen of Virginia Continental paper-money of 1776.
- DA ACADEMIA REAL DAS SCIENCIAS DE LISBOA. — Collecção das Medalhas e Condecorações Portuguezas, e das Estrangeiras com relação a Portugal pertencente as tom. iii. parte 2, das Memorias; Historia e Memorias Classe de Sciencias, Moraes, Politicas e Bellas-lettas nova serie, tom. iii. parte 2; Memorias, Classe de Sciencias Mathematicas, Physicas e Naturaes, nova serie, tom. iii. parte 2.
- REV. CHARLES LOWE, Boston. — His Discourse at Charleston, S.C., on the Death of President Lincoln.
- PROF. A. D. BACHE, Washington, D.C. — The United-States Coast-Survey Report, 1863.
- EDWARD W. LINCOLN, Esq., Worcester. — The Army and Navy Journal, from June, 1864, to June, 1865.

- Gen. WILLIAM S. LINCOLN, Worcester. — 24 vols of valuable Historical and Statistical publications.
- WILLIAM JENNISON, Esq., Worcester. — A collection of manuscripts, originally taken from the printing-office of Isaiah Thomas.
- AARON D. HUBBARD, Esq., Boston. — The Hebrew Bible (after the text of Justiniani, 1551), printed at Geneva, 1618, which had been used by several generations of clergymen, — Rev. Isaac Chauncey, 1690; Rev. Solomon Williams, 1717; and Rev. John Hubbard, 1750.
- THOMAS H. GAGE, M.D., Worcester. — 50 selected pamphlets.
- EDWIN CONANT, Esq., Worcester. — The Origin of the late War, from the beginning of the Revolution to the Revolt of the South. By George Lunt. 1 vol. 1866.
- PROPRIETORS of the Worcester Spy. — Parcels of Sandwich-Island newspapers.
- FITZROY WILLARD, Esq., Worcester. — Massachusetts Railroad Returns, 1865; and Second Annual Report of the Board of State Charities, 1866.
- THE WISCONSIN HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Addresses at the Dedication of their new Rooms, in the State Capitol, Jan. 24, 1866.
- WILLIAM J. RHEES, Washington, D.C. — Twenty-first Annual Report of Trustees of the Public Schools of Washington.
- THE TRUSTEES OF THE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY OF NEW BEDFORD. — Their Fourteenth Annual Report.
- THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF SAN FRANCISCO, Cal. — Their Thirteenth Annual Report.
- WILLIAM B. FOWLE, Esq., Medfield (by bequest). — 210 printed books, some parcels of printed sheets and slips, 32 vols. of bound manuscripts; and a quantity of letters and other written papers unbound, inherited from his uncle, the late William Bentley, D.D., of Salem.
- THE YOUNG MEN'S MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF CINCINNATI. — Their Thirty-first Annual Report.
- REV. SETH SWEETSER, D.D., Worcester. — 31 selected and choice pamphlets.
- BENJAMIN F. HEYWOOD, M.D., Worcester. — 36 ancient pamphlets.
- MRS. CATHARINE EMERSON, Worcester. — 11 Nos. of the "Literary Geminæ."

Captain JOHN H. HARRIS, Worcester. — United-States Navy Regulations, 1865 ; United-States Naval Register, 1865.

THE RHODE-ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Account of the Meeting of the Society, April 10, 1866.

THE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY OF WORCESTER. — The Sixth Annual Report of Directors.

THE NEW-JERSEY HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Their Proceedings, vol. x., No. 2.

WILLIAM A. WHITEHEAD, Esq. — His Review of the Hon. John Cochran ; and Rejoinder to a Member of the New-York Historical Society, respecting "The Waters of New Jersey."

JOHN A. McALLISTER, Esq., Philadelphia, Pa. — Photographs of "Shadow-portraits" of General and Mrs. Washington, which formerly belonged to Nellie Custis.

THE AMERICAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY. — Their Journal, vol. viii., No. 2.

THE NEW-ENGLAND WOMEN'S ASSOCIATION, AUXILIARY TO THE UNITED-STATES SANITARY COMMISSION. — A complete series of the Bulletins of the Commission, and a large number and variety of papers and documents, exhibiting the operations of that benevolent enterprise.

THE PROPRIETORS of the Boston Semi-weekly Advertiser. — Their paper, as issued.

THE PROPRIETORS of the Worcester Weekly Spy. — Their paper, as issued.

THE PROPRIETORS of the Fitchburg Sentinel. — Their paper, as issued.

R E P O R T

OF

COMMITTEE ON THE LIST OF MEMBERS.

THE Committee to whom was referred the subject of revising the Catalogue of Members of this Society, and who were instructed to consider the expediency of so altering our by-laws as to admit of the election of a larger number of members, report, that, upon the best information within their reach, it appears that the number of surviving members within the United-States is 133: to wit, —

| | |
|---|-------|
| Resident in Massachusetts | 70 |
| „ „ New York | 14 |
| „ „ Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Ohio, six each . . | 18 |
| „ „ Pennsylvania | 5 |
| „ „ District of Columbia | 3 |
| „ „ New Hampshire, New Jersey, Mississippi, California, Maryland, Vermont, Maine, and Tennessee, two each | 16 |
| „ „ Illinois, Michigan, Alabama, Iowa, Oregon, Kentucky, and Wisconsin, one each | 7 |
| | <hr/> |
| | 133 |

Of surviving foreign members, there appear to be 33; to wit,—

| | |
|---|-------|
| In Great Britain | 14 |
| „ Canada | 6 |
| „ France | 3 |
| „ South America and Greece, three each | 6 |
| „ Germany, Switzerland, Mexico, and Jamaica, one each | 4 |
| | <hr/> |
| | 33 |

Our by-laws prescribe no limit to the number of foreign members, nor does there appear to be occasion for any. But the number of members in the United States is limited to one hundred and forty. We thus have a margin for seven additional members; and, considering that our by-laws are such that the Society may, at any stated meeting, provide for the election of a larger number of members, the Committee do not advise any action upon that subject at the present time.

About ten years since, a Catalogue of the Society was published in a pamphlet form. Instead of a new publication in that form, the Committee recommend such publication, at some future time, in connection with one of our Semi-annual Reports. Such course would insure a better distribution of the Catalogue, and afford some desirable relief to our publishing fund.

For the Committee,

I. M. BARTON.

Boston, April 25, 1866.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY,

AT THE

ANNUAL MEETING, HELD IN WORCESTER,

OCTOBER 20, 1866.

AND AT THE

SPECIAL MEETING, HELD IN WORCESTER, NOVEMBER 15, 1866.



CAMBRIDGE :

PRESS OF JOHN WILSON AND SON.

1866.

PROCEEDINGS.

ANNUAL MEETING, OCT. 20, 1866, AT ANTIQUARIAN HALL,
IN WORCESTER.

THE fifty-fourth Annual Meeting was held Oct. 20, 1866, at Antiquarian Hall, in Worcester; the President, the Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY, in the chair.

The Recording Secretary read the Record of the last meeting.

The Report of the Council, prepared and read by Dr. NATHANIEL B. SHURTLEFF, with the accompanying Reports of Mr. NATHANIEL PAINE, Treasurer, and of Mr. EDMUND M. BARTON, Assistant Librarian, was accepted, and ordered to be printed by the Committee of Publication.

The Hon. LEVI LINCOLN addressed the Chair as follows: —

MR. PRESIDENT, — You will recollect the fervor of congratulation with which I addressed you yesterday, after seeing, in the papers of the morning, notice of that last great act of munificence, by Mr. GEORGE PEABODY, in the bestowment of the large sum of *one hundred and fifty thousand dollars* to the establishment of a Museum and Professorship of Archaeology and Ethnology, in connection with Harvard College. It was so entirely in accordance with one of the leading objects of this Society, that it seemed like

a co-operative act, and scarcely less to be appreciated *by us* than a direct benefaction to this institution. It is, indeed, more especially gratifying, that our ancient University should thus be made a co-adjutor in the same field of scientific research.

The earliest subject of attention by the Antiquarian Society, upon its organization, was the institution of a process of exploration of those curious structures, the *mounds* and *tumuli* of the West, which indicate a race and civilization now extinct, and offer a solution of the problem of the settlement and occupancy of the country previous to the historic date of its discovery; and the first publication was of the labors of Mr. Caleb Atwater to that purpose, under the auspices of this Society, and the personal direction of its enthusiastic and distinguished founder, Dr. Thomas. It is true indeed, sir, that, from the restricted means of the Society, these inquiries have been intermitted. Less has been accomplished than could have been hoped for; but what has been gained, has greatly enlarged the scope of investigation, and encourages its immediate and more earnest renewal. The bounty of Mr. Peabody will awaken new interest in this great department of human thought; and I rejoice in the early opportunity, which this Society now finds, of gratefully recognizing, in the appropriate and eloquent language of the Report, the wisdom and the value of the benefaction. To one like myself, of the original members of the Society, who can remember the day of its beginnings, and the many years of its slow progress, — while its entire collections were scarcely more than the number of books now contained within any two of the alcoves of this spacious library, — it cannot but be cause of the truest satisfaction, that the institution has grown to an importance to command the respect of the literary world, and to have secured, *personally*, to its present distinguished and accomplished presiding officer, and to his official successors in all time, a participation in the administration of a beneficent and noble scientific *trust*. While, as a portion of a greatly benefited community, we thank Mr. Peabody for this act of public munificence, we are more especially grateful, that, *in the manner of constituting the trust*, he has been pleased to honor this Society with the highest manifestation of his approval and confidence.

The Rev. Dr. GEORGE E. ELLIS then said: —

Mr. PRESIDENT, — In listening to the Report of the Council, I was pleased with the emphasis of recognition and congratulation which it laid upon the direction given by Mr. Peabody to the last announced act of his munificence. The department of scientific inquiry which he has inaugurated, and for which he has made so generous pecuniary provision, is almost identical with a leading object of this Society. It would have been impossible for the writer of that Report to have failed of all reference to the subject. It would have been strange if he had spoken less warmly and appreciatingly of it. And it well becomes this Society, by free expression of individual sentiment, and by formal resolutions of thanks, to add something to what the Report has already avowed for us. The honor done to our esteemed President, and secured in perpetuity to his successors, by being named in the Trusteeship of Mr. Peabody's endowment of a Museum and Professorship of American Archæological and Ethnological Science in connection with Harvard University, might, of itself, claim a grateful return from us. But the investigations and collections which he has indicated in his instrument of donation, correspond so nearly with the interests and purposes of our Society, that we are called upon to give a fraternal welcome, as to a quickening and helping — for it cannot be a rival — agency, in our own peculiar field. Indeed, — for so works our human nature, — it may be that the secret wish or prompting of desire which has stirred in the breasts of some of us, since reading the documents in the newspapers, has been that Mr. Peabody had sent his thoughts of kindness out into a city nearly forty miles farther from our metropolis than is Cambridge, and inquired whether there were an institution already founded, and a hall already built, and an earnest association of scholarly men already engaged, for the purpose of pursuing the objects of Archæological and Ethnological Science in America.

I would, in this connection, recognize a fact which is fully and finely attested and illustrated to us, and which is, in itself, one of great interest. It is, that there is a beautiful providential fitness of time and method in the circumstances under which interest is

excited, and institutions and means are provided, for the pursuit of the highest objects of scientific inquiry. Time must have furnished, mellowed, and antiquated the subjects of much of our interest; and experience and training must have taught us how best to deal with them. It is only within quite recent years that the questions of science have become so intelligent, and its methods so cautious and severe, that they can be most profitably pursued. When blindness and ignorance yielded the ground in these matters, wonder, superstition, and credulity occupied it. Sciolism and empiricism, the substitutes for observation and investigation, merely bewildered, without instructing. One might trace, even in the literature of our own country, all the stages of progress through which the observation of natural phenomena, and of the archaeological and ethnological monuments of the continent, has been pursued, as indicating a steady advance from the most crude and marvel-loving simplicity and verdancy, towards the present rigid methods.

Cotton Mather had an eye, an ear, and a pen for taking note of what were antiquities and wonders in his day; but his judgment was the shadow of his fancy, and so he has added to the report of his gatherings the elements of fable and superstition. Even some of the papers in the volumes of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences would help to illustrate the progress onward from early sciolism to severe scientific methods. When the Rev. Mr. Peters, in his extraordinary History of Connecticut, avers, as if from his own observation, that the waters of the river of that name, in a freshet, crowd so violently through the rocky gorge at Bellows Falls as to become solidified, we are reconciled to the fact that he stopped where he did in his account of birds and animals, Indian antiquities, and Blue Laws, concerning which he tells such monstrous tales.

Not till this very age of ours could such an institution and professorship, of an academic character, as those for which Mr. Peabody has provided, have been inaugurated, with the best omens of utility and high service in our accomplishment and culture. He has recognized a good cause at an opportune time. May the results be such as will realize his hopes and ours!

I consider the notice of this donation, in the Report of the Council, highly appropriate, as the duty of those officers required; but I hope the opinions and feelings which have just now been so eloquently uttered will be expressed by the adoption of formal resolutions.

The Hon. LEVI LINCOLN then offered the following resolutions:—

Resolved, That the members of the American Antiquarian Society most gratefully recognize the wise direction of the munificence of their honored countryman, George Peabody, Esq., in providing so generously for the foundation and support of a Museum and Professorship in the interest of Archæological and Ethnological Science in connection with Harvard University.

Resolved, That we proffer our especial thanks to Mr. Peabody for the confidence and kindness manifested by him towards this Society in appointing the Hon. Stephen Salisbury one of the Trustees of this fund, and in designating, as his successor, the future President of this Society.

Resolved, That the President is requested to communicate a copy of these resolutions to Mr. Peabody.

The Hon. RICHARD FROTHINGHAM, of Charlestown, seconded the resolutions, and expressed his great satisfaction with Mr. Peabody's benefaction. He referred to facts illustrating the growth of an interest in antiquarian researches on this continent, and characterized this endowment as the first instance in this country of the establishment of an independent provision for the promotion of investigation in an important branch of the study of history; and, as such, worthy of a grateful acknowledgment.

The Rev. Dr. SWEETSER spoke briefly, but with interest and approbation, of Mr. Peabody's institution.

The President remarked, that, in contemplating the wise liberality of Mr. Peabody in its relation to ourselves, it was a pleasant consideration that this honorable recognition of the fidelity of this Society to its objects, and this systematic method of co-operation in our chosen field, has originated with a lover of all good works, who has not been drawn to our fraternity by ties of membership. As our strict By-laws forbid the election of a member without propounding and recommendation by the Council, we can only express our feelings at this time by the empty wish *cum talis sis, utinam noster esses.*

The resolutions were then adopted by a unanimous vote.

The President congratulated the Society on the presence of their brother, Mr. Charles Deane, who, three days after his return from Europe, has come to report in regard to the attention which he and Mr. Samuel F. Haven and the Rev. Dr. Andrew P. Peabody have given to the interests of the Society in Europe, as they had kindly undertaken, and especially as delegates to the proposed Congress of Antiquaries at Antwerp, in August last. As the return of Mr. Deane was not certainly known to the President until the opening of this meeting, he had prepared, from interesting correspondence with the gentlemen of the delegation, some slight notice of their faithfulness to the Society, which he would offer in advance of any personal statement of Mr. Deane. The opportunity

of attending that Congress was lost by its postponement for one year, on account of the political condition of Europe, and the danger of the cholera. This abrupt adjournment, a few days before the proposed meeting of the Congress, naturally excited the astonishment and chagrin of our brethren, who had travelled three thousand miles to fulfil the wishes of the Society. Mr. Haven wrote that he examined in England a fragment of the Record of the Council for New England from May, 1622, to June, 1623, which, though it had been consulted by some of our historians, had never been printed. Mr. Haven proposed to procure a copy of this to be published in our transactions, as a companion to the Records of the London Company from 1628 to 1630; which, with a sketch of the origin of the Company, and biographical notices of its members, from the pen of Mr. Haven, form a part of the third volume of our transactions, and one of the most acceptable contributions to the early history of the settlement of our country. Mr. Haven also suggested the expediency of procuring for this Society a copy of the Catalogue of the Thomason Library, so called, which embraces the titles of almost every document, trivial or weighty, printed in England from December, 1640, to May, 1661. This Catalogue contains thirty-two thousand titles of pamphlets in the British Museum, and is a most valuable historical collection. Mr. Haven's last date was at Lausanne, where his health seems to be improved by the good

influences of that lovely spot, which has the highest interest for him and for us, as it was in this neighborhood that the remains of the Lacustrine habitations, and other aboriginal relics, were discovered. There are large collections of these objects in public and private museums, and there are scholars deeply engaged in the study of their character, all accessible to Mr. Haven, who will be able to compare these aboriginal remains with those of our own country and other parts of the earth, — a subject of special study with him.

It will be remembered, that Mr. Deane was requested by our Society to direct his attention to the obscure subject of Cabot's voyages; in regard to which, he communicated to the Society some important facts and inferences at our meeting in October last. Mr. Deane's letter, which is full of interest, mentions his having examined the original *Mappe-monde* of Sebastian Cabot; concerning which, it is hoped, he will now more fully speak to us. He also writes that he visited the library at Fulham, and was able to verify many passages in the copy of Bradford's History, heretofore obtained by himself.

It is stated that the Rev. Dr. Peabody has gathered a rich store of materials for future use; but no special report has been received from him. It is understood that he is now on his way to visit Egypt and Greece.

MR. DEANE now remarked, that he had received a note from the President, written in uncertainty of

his return from Europe, but expressing the hope that he might be present at the meeting to-day; and said that he regarded it a privilege to be able to attend this annual gathering at Worcester. He felt that, under the circumstances, the only *official* report he could be expected to make to the Society, for the delegates to the Antwerp Congress, was, that the Congress, on account of the cholera and political events, had been postponed for one year. In consequence of this postponement, the opportunity of meeting with many distinguished men from different parts of the Continent, and of witnessing the discussion of the important and interesting questions in archæology and history, indicated in the prospectus issued in advance by the *Commission d'Organisation*, had been lost to them. Mr. Deane read to the meeting a number of the themes which would have engaged the attention of the members of this learned body if a meeting had taken place.

Mr. Deane said, that, though the delegates lost the opportunity of attending the Congress of Antiquaries, their time had not been passed without profit as to historical objects. He spoke somewhat at length of his researches in the British Museum, the Bodleian Library, the Imperial Library at Paris, and the English public offices; and he acknowledged the facilities, as well as the courtesy, now extended to those who wished to examine the treasures contained in these various depositories. Among other objects of special

interest, he spoke of a work, in two volumes, which he examined at the British Museum (deposited there during the last year), being the original drawings, in colors, of the natives of Virginia, published by De Bry in the first part of his great work. Our associate, Mr. Hale, a few years since, noticed, among the Sloane MSS. in the British Museum, a volume containing, apparently, three or four of the original drawings of De Bry's engravings, besides a large number of birds, fishes, plants, &c., of all which he gave a full account in the "Proceedings" of this Society for April, 1860. But the volumes now referred to embrace, probably, all the originals of De Bry's engravings, with many others by the same artist, being drawings of birds, fishes, testacea, plants, &c., — executed in the most beautiful manner. The volumes are understood to have come from a library in Ireland. They cost the Museum £236.*

While in Paris, Mr. Deane had the satisfaction of seeing the original *Mappe-monde* of Cabot, of date 1544, in the Imperial Library (deposited there, as he was informed, some twenty years since), from which M. Jomard published a copy in his "Monuments de la

* The attention of Mr. Deane was called to this interesting collection by our countryman, Mr. Henry Stevens, of London, through whom the British Museum procured the work. The following endorsement, in a contemporaneous hand, is on a fly leaf in the first volume:—

"The pictures of sundry things collected and counterfeited according to the truth in the voyage made by S^r Walter Raleigh, Knight, for the discovery of La Virginia. In the 27th yeare of the most happie reigne of our Soueraigne lady Queene Elizabeth. And in the yeare of o^r Lorde God 1585."

Géographie.”* It had been stated, that M. Jomard, who died about three years since, had published only three parts of this map in his great work, and that the part relating to America had not appeared. The “1^{re} Partie,” which relates to America, was not published for some time after the issue of the second, third, and fourth parts. The copy of this first part, in the British Museum, is indorsed, “April, 1863.” Mr. Deane procured a copy of the map for the Society. On the sides of the original map is a large amount of text in Spanish and Latin; being an account of early voyages of discovery. M. Jomard intended to publish this also, in a volume of *texte explicatif*; but he died in the midst of his labors.†

Mr. Deane said, that some interesting questions were suggested by this map in the Imperial Library, which we should be more fully prepared to discuss when the full text shall have been laid before the public. The map is not the original manuscript, but is one of the copies of a printed work, nearly five feet in diameter. Is it one of those first noticed by

* Referred to by Mr. Bancroft in his notices of the Cabots in the fourth volume of the “New American Encyclopædia;” and by Mr. Hale in the Report of the Council of this Society for October, 1865.

† M. Boselli, of Paris, the executor of M. Jomard, informed Mr. Deane that this work will be completed by M. D’Avezac, and that the volume of “texte” is in preparation.

Our associate, Mr. Buckingham Smith, last year spoke to Mr. Deane respecting the text on Cabot’s map, and suggested the importance of procuring a copy of it from Paris; as well as a copy of the part of the map relating to America, which he supposed had not then been published.

Hakluyt in his folio of 1589, "as cut by Clement Adams," and "which is to be scene in her Maiesties priuie gallerie at Westminster, and in many other ancient merchants houses"? and by Purchas, in his "Pilgrimes,"* as "the great Map in his Majesties Priuie Gallerie, of which Sebastian Cabot is often therein called the Author"? Hakluyt has an extract in Latin from the map which he saw, corresponding in *substance* with Section VIII. of the *Tabula Prima* of the text of the map in the Imperial Library; but the language is so different that it suggests two independent translations from a common original. It is clear that Hakluyt did not copy his extract from this map. In this extract, "Anno Domini, 1494," is given as the year of Cabot's discovery. The language of the map in Paris is also "anno ab orbe redempto 1494." This date is wrong. In his later edition Hakluyt alters the date to 1497. But the month in Hakluyt is "Iunij," while on the map it is "Iulij" (of course an error). Chytræus, who copied from this map, or from a later edition of it, gives "Iunii."†

The Rev. Dr. ALONZO HILL, of Worcester, said his

* Vol. III. p. 807. He gives 1549 as its date. M. Asher, in his notes to "Hudson's Voyages," published by the Hakluyt Society, discusses some of these questions, which he is inclined to answer in the negative.

† The Latin portion of this text was published in 1594, in a volume entitled, "Variorum in Europa Itinerum Deliciæ," &c., edited by "Nathan Chytræus." Other editions of this work are of date 1599 and 1606. A copy of each is in the British Museum. The text, as here published, varies somewhat from that on the map in the Imperial Library.

attention had been drawn, by the Report of the Council, to the importance of the preservation, by this Society, of journals, letters, and other papers relating to the late war. He thought the Society ought to take measures to obtain, for deposit here, journals and other memorials of the field and the hospital; which, though fondly cherished, at first, by personal affection, are liable to fall into neglect, and be lost, in private hands. Dr. Hill then offered the following resolution:—

Whereas a large amount of valuable material for history remains in the hands of families and friends of deceased and living soldiers, and is in danger of being irrecoverably lost; therefore—

Resolved, That the Librarian be directed to solicit the presentation of the originals or copies of such letters, journals, and other written documents, from the army engaged in the late civil war, and from the hospitals, as friends may be willing to furnish; and that application be made for these precious documents as early and as extensively as possible.

The Hon. IRA M. BARTON, of Worcester, advocated the adoption of these resolutions in the following remarks:—

Mr. PRESIDENT,—I move the adoption of the resolution offered by the Rev. Dr. Hill. The historical matter contemplated by it is abundant and valuable, and should be preserved.

I know that the persons in possession of such papers will, for a time, hold them with some care and tenacity; but, as soldiers, and the friends of soldiers, pass away, these frail but interesting memorials of the war will be neglected and lost, unless saved by some means like that suggested by the mover of this resolution. And what means more convenient and appropriate than a deposit of the papers referred to, with the large amount of like materials,

already in the custody of this Society? At present, it would be necessary only to file and index the papers so deposited. After an accumulation of them, they might be preserved in some form more eligible.

No one will question the value of these humble elements for the history of the details of our civil war. General history will attest to the fact, that the final success of our arms, and the restoration of the republic, resulted not more from the skill of our commanders, than from the intelligent and persistent patriotism of the rank and file of our army. Their letters have frequently afforded us the most satisfactory information as to the battles and other incidents of the war.

One of the most truthful and graphic accounts of the Battle of Ball's Bluff I derived from the letter of a brave private in the Fifteenth Regiment of Massachusetts Volunteers. He was one of the twenty—the forlorn hope—that volunteered on Sunday night before the battle (Oct. 21, 1861) to cross the Potomac, and reconnoitre the supposed position of the rebels at Leesburg. His description of this adventure; the battle the next day; the part acted by himself, his comrades, and his “cool and brave Colonel Devens;” his escape in the boat freighted with the wounded, that foundered in the middle of the Potomac; his arrival at Harrison's Island, with a remnant of but thirty of his regiment,—are incidents stated in a way to command instant assent to their correctness. And the truths embodied in his simple narration will stand confessed in history, whatever may be said of the conflicting statements as to the generalship, or want of generalship, that led to the memorable disaster of Ball's Bluff.

In after-time, the documents referred to in the resolution will also possess much interest and value as matters of personal history. In the difficult and important administration of our pension and bounty laws, a reference to our files, if liberally furnished with such documents, might afford material evidence in aid of meritorious claims on the Government for military services that once saved it from entire overthrow.

I hope large contributions of these papers may be made, and that the Librarian may cause the same to be properly filed and indexed for preservation and reference.

The resolutions were adopted by a unanimous vote.

The Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY was then re-elected President of the Society.

It was then voted to appoint the Hon. BENJAMIN F. THOMAS, the Hon. GEORGE F. HOAR, and Dr. SAMUEL A. GREENE, as a Committee to nominate other officers now to be elected by the Society.

The Committee of Nomination reported the names of the following gentlemen as candidates:—

Vice-Presidents.

REV. WILLIAM JENKS, D.D., LL.D. BOSTON.
HON. LEVI LINCOLN, LL.D. WORCESTER.

Council.

HON. ISAAC DAVIS, LL.D. WORCESTER.
NATHANIEL B. SHURTLEFF, M.D. BOSTON.
CHARLES FOLSOM, Esq. CAMBRIDGE.
HON. HRA M. BARTON WORCESTER.
HON. PLINY MERRICK, LL.D. BOSTON.
HON. JOHN P. BIGELOW BOSTON.
SAMUEL F. HAVEN, Esq. WORCESTER.
REV. EDWARD E. HALE BOSTON.
JOSEPH SARGENT, M.D. WORCESTER.
CHARLES DEANE, Esq. CAMBRIDGE.

Secretary of Foreign Correspondence.

HON. EMORY WASHBURN, LL.D. CAMBRIDGE.

Secretary of Domestic Correspondence.

HON. BENJAMIN F. THOMAS, LL.D. BROOKLINE.

Recording Secretary.

REV. ALONZO HILL, D.D. WORCESTER.

Treasurer.

NATHANIEL PAINE, Esq. WORCESTER.

Committee of Publication.

SAMUEL F. HAVEN, Esq. WORCESTER.
REV. EDWARD E. HALE BOSTON.
CHARLES DEANE, Esq. CAMBRIDGE.

These candidates were unanimously elected to the offices for which their names had been presented, and the meeting was dissolved.

ALONZO HILL,
Recording Secretary.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

THE Council of the American Antiquarian Society, in compliance with the requirements of the By-laws of the Association, respectfully submit the following, the one hundred and eighth Semi-annual Report, on the occasion of the fifty-fourth anniversary of the establishment of the institution.

During the six months which have elapsed since the last stated meeting, nothing of a sufficiently important character has occurred at the meetings of the Council to make it necessary or desirable to give in detail the proceedings of those occasions, which have, as usual, been devoted to the management and guidance of the institution in its financial concerns, and in giving proper direction to all matters which appertain to the purposes for which it was established by our provident predecessors in 1812, in one of the most eventful periods of our country's history. An examination of the Records of the Council will show, that much has been done by them in their line of duty, and that the Society has moved quietly on in the accomplishment of the objects for which it was instituted; and, while it has never ceased to extend its

means of usefulness to all making inquiries in its interesting fields of labor, it has been ever desirous of making a proper collection of all matters which in any way are of value to its large treasury of information, gleaned with much assiduity for the benefit of all engaged in antiquarian research.

The finances of the Society, as exhibited by the Report of the Treasurer, submitted herewith in detail by that efficient officer, will be found to be in good condition, the various funds having been so carefully watched and nursed that the income of each has increased in a gratifying manner. The disbursements of the Treasurer have been made most judiciously, with special view to the economical maintenance of the Society, a proper regard having been had to the increase of the usefulness of the institution. The Council deem it their duty to express their approval of the manner in which their fiscal affairs have been managed since their last Report to the Society.

Perhaps the greatest interest of the institution is extended towards the extremely valuable Library, which makes such an imposing appearance upon the walls of our Library halls. One of the special duties required of the Council is an examination, at stated times, of this treasure, and also of the articles of historical curiosity which find their way into our collections, and which are under the immediate supervision and custody of the Librarian and Keeper of the Cabinet. In the absence of this officer, the duty has been

performed as far as practicable ; and the result of the investigation of their condition has been, that all the appurtenances of the Library and Cabinet—the books, manuscripts, and articles of antiquarian interest—have been taken good care of, and are in a safe condition. Although the Library has been largely used by persons consulting its volumes, no injury has been known to have occurred to any of the property, and there have been no losses of books.

The Society possesses a Library of which it may well feel proud ; for it is extremely rich in the historical lore of the early days of New England, possessing a large number of rare and valuable works not to be found in other libraries of this country, and which are accessible to many only through the liberality of the Society, which throws its doors widely open to all who visit its halls for study and investigation. The removal of these volumes from the old building to the present apartments, and the large annual contributions to their number, have delayed the preparation of a complete printed catalogue, and have thus far prevented them from reaching their highest attainment of usefulness, notwithstanding the attention and assistance which always have been so freely rendered to visitors and inquirers by the learned Librarian of the institution. This object can only be accomplished fully by a liberal expenditure of money and labor under the immediate superintendence and guidance of the Librarian. Under his direction, the

books should be newly arranged, and classified where needed, and a complete and thorough catalogue be prepared and printed for wide distribution among the members of the Society, and those interested in archæological studies and historical investigations. As desirable as this may be, liberal outlays of money will be required for a few years, for defraying the expense of necessary additional assistance to the Librarian, and for printing. Yet the object is one so much desired that it would be well for the Society to consider whether its increasing income can be more advantageously expended for a short time than in making its collections more available to the community. In a Report of the Council, made a few years ago, this subject was fully considered, and suggestions in reference to the same were offered which appeared feasible; but the finances of the Society were not then in a condition for allowing the proper appropriations to be made for the purpose. It is hoped, however, that, with the increasing prosperity of the finances, the Librarian may be permitted to proceed with a completion of the printed catalogue, which would place the Library in the high position which its value demands, and which our duty as its custodians requires.

The additions to the Library and Cabinet have, during the past six months, been large and quite important. One object especially requires mention by the Council at this time, — an excellent copy of the

admirable and spirited original bust of our late honored associate, Jared Sparks, LL.D., by Powers. This is recognized, by all familiar with the lineaments of the countenance of our deceased friend, as much superior to the marble bust in effect. The Society is indebted to Mrs. Sparks for this very acceptable present.

During the absence of the Librarian, the Library and Cabinet have been under the care of Edmund M. Barton, Esq., who has faithfully and acceptably performed the trust confided to him.

The aim of the Society has been the dissemination of antiquarian knowledge, and the furnishing of means and material in aid of those persons who labor in the same field with us. Thus far, the objects have been cultivated with proper assiduity, and a rich harvest has been annually gathered from our labors. The publications of the Society, although not so numerous recently as could be desired, have been of much value and interest, and give good promise for the future. The members of the Society have, nevertheless, individually added much to the stores of knowledge, through other channels than our own publications; and the Library has been largely consulted and freely used by many whose pursuits have been congenial with our own. An increase of the Publication Fund is all that is needed for the speedy issue of new volumes of publications. Inasmuch as valuable information is to be promulgated and disseminated by

the Society only through the medium of its publications, the attention of the members is called to the important subject of increasing the fund by an adequate subscription of means.

As the publications are necessary for spreading knowledge, so is the Library equally necessary for affording material for the workman; and the books and manuscripts, which in our Library are for consultation only, yield this in a most eminent degree; for, in works appertaining to the department of archæology, no library in this country is more rich in the early printed works relating to our own history than that of the Society, and none is more frequently consulted by scholars and antiquaries, either in person or by correspondence with our intelligent and willing Librarian.

Much interest of late years has been devoted to local history, and the investigation of subjects relating to personal and family connections. Most of the publications on these matters are of an ephemeral character; and it behooves the Society and its friends that all works of this description should be collected and placed upon our shelves before they are irretrievably lost. Notwithstanding that much has been done in forming collections of these works, much yet remains to be effected in making our Library as full as it should be of the books already printed in this department.

The great war-era, which has so recently absorbed

so much of our thoughts and endeavors, has also been prolific in furnishing material for the future historian of this country ; and, although the Society, by the industry of several of its members, has secured more than any other of our historical associations in this respect, the field is not yet fully gleaned, and an abundant harvest yet awaits the search of the laborer.

While we are collecting material in reference to the great events which have been taking place, let us not forget those to whom we are so much indebted for the blessings which have been secured to us ; and let the immortal deeds of our patriot sons and brothers be commemorated in every way in which the scholar and artist can effect it. Let memorial volumes for libraries and memorial edifices for public purposes attest our appreciation of the services they have rendered and the sacrifices they have made.

The Council hail with much pleasure the munificent gift of our beneficent countryman, George Peabody, Esq., to the oldest and most honored University of this Commonwealth, especially recognizing the objects of this Society, and particularly distinguishing it by the appointment of our present President as one of the Board of Trustees of the fund of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars, given for the foundation and maintenance of a Museum and Professorship of American Archæology and Ethnology in connection with Harvard College, and providing

that the President of the American Antiquarian Society shall be hereafter *ex officio* a member of the Board. The princely bounties and judicious endowments which he has heretofore so liberally distributed, not only in Massachusetts, but in other States and in foreign lands, required only this appropriation to science to make his gifts the most various, the most judicious, and the most philanthropic ever emanating from an American citizen. In the able hands in which this trust has been placed, it will undoubtedly avail much in promoting the objects for which this Society was founded.

During the past summer, three of our most ardent and successful colaborers have been absent from the country, pursuing investigations in other lands. We trust they have been fortunate in their mission; and that, on their return, they will come freighted with much knowledge and information which has heretofore been hidden from American antiquaries in the secret archives of foreign institutions. We shall hail with much pleasure the return of these faithful workers in the vineyards of our own choice.

Death has not been inactive among the members of the Society since our last semi-annual meeting. Two of our most venerable associates have been removed from our list. The oldest of these, Dr. Abraham Rand Thompson, died at his residence in Charlestown, his place of birth, on the eleventh of May last. This distinguished gentleman, the son of a respectable

and public-spirited townsman, Timothy Thompson, was born on the twentieth of March, 1781, and entered Dartmouth College, from which, in 1815, he received the degree of Doctor in Medicine. Previous to this last date, he had been licensed by the Massachusetts Medical Society (in 1802) to practise his profession in the Commonwealth ; and this he continued to do to the last day of his life, an ornament to the profession of which he was an esteemed member. Although he devoted his life to his chosen pursuit, he was induced at times to take public office, and was for several years a member of the Executive Council, and a Presidential Elector. In his disposition, he was genial, and in a high degree social ; a devout Christian, and a faithful friend to his fellow-man. He died, as he had lived, at peace with all, and in the enjoyment of the hope of his Maker's favor.

On the seventeenth of June, died at Detroit, Michigan, the Hon. Lewis Cass, who was born at Exeter, N.H., on the ninth of October, 1782. Early in life he removed from his native State, and finally settled in Marietta, Ohio, where he studied and practised law, in which profession he reached the highest eminence. In the war of 1812, he rose to the rank of Brigadier-General, and, in 1813, was appointed Governor of the Michigan Territory. From this time, he became a resident of Detroit, and represented at several times the State of Michigan in the United-States Senate. In 1848 he was an unsuccessful can-

didate for the Presidency. He filled the positions of Secretary of War under President Jackson, and of Secretary of State under President Buchanan; and in 1836, under President Van Buren, he was Minister to the French Court. He received the degree of Doctor of Laws in 1825, and was an honorary member of the Massachusetts Historical Society, and of the American Philosophical Society. On the foundation of the Michigan Historical Society in 1828, he was elected its President; and, on this occasion, he delivered a memorable address, which embodied the early history of his adopted State. He lived a spotless and unblemished life, a true friend and a pure statesman.

The Council cannot close their Report without giving thanks to the generous public which has been so liberal in its supplies to the Library and Cabinet of the Society, and without which the institution would not be in its present prosperous condition.

For the Council.

NATHANIEL B. SHURTLEFF.

OCT. 19, 1866.

Report of the Treasurer.

The Treasurer of the American Antiquarian Society submits the following Semi-annual Report for the six months ending October, 1866:—

| | | |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|
| <i>The Librarian's and General Fund</i> , April 24, 1866, was . . . | \$23,758.85 | |
| Received for dividends and interest since . . . | 1,334.92 | |
| | <u>\$25,093.77</u> | |
| Paid for salaries and incidental expenses . . . | 674.71 | |
| Present amount of the Fund | | \$24,419.06 |
| <i>The Collection and Research Fund</i> , April 24, 1866, was . . . | \$10,630.70 | |
| Received for dividends and interest since . . . | 466.40 | |
| | <u>\$11,097.10</u> | |
| Paid appropriation to the Librarian and incidentals . . . | 716.44 | |
| Present amount of the Fund | | \$10,380.66 |
| <i>The Bookbinding Fund</i> , April 24, 1866, was | \$8,108.34 | |
| Received for dividends and interest since . . . | 388.80 | |
| | <u>\$8,497.14</u> | |
| Paid for binding pamphlets, &c. | 55.00 | |
| Present amount of the Fund | | \$8,442.14 |
| <i>The Publishing Fund</i> , April 24, 1866, was | \$7,445.25 | |
| Received for dividends and interest since . . . | 261.47 | |
| | <u>\$7,706.72</u> | |
| Paid for printing Semi-annual Report, the proceedings of special meeting and incidentals . . . | 348.72 | |
| Present amount of the Fund | | \$7,358.00 |
| Aggregate of the four Funds | | <u>\$50,599.86</u> |
| Cash on hand, included in foregoing statement . . . | | <u>\$1,611.54</u> |

INVESTMENTS.

The Librarian's and General Fund is invested in—

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| Worcester National Bank Stock | \$1,800.00 |
| City " " " (Worcester) | 100.00 |
| Central " " " " | 100.00 |
| Citizens " " " " | 1,500.00 |
| Quinsigamond " " " " | 2,300.00 |
| Blackstone " " " (Uxbridge) | 500.00 |
| Oxford " " " | 400.00 |
| Fitchburg " " " | 600.00 |
| National Bank of Commerce " (Boston) | 1,000.00 |
| Shawmut National Bank " " | 3,700.00 |
| North " " " " | 500.00 |
| Massachusetts " " " " | 500.00 |
| Worcester and Nashua Railroad Stock (37 shares) | 2,407.40 |
| Northern (N.H.) Railroad Stock (12 shares) | 615.00 |
| Eastern Railroad Bond (\$1000 Bond) | 993.42 |
| United-States Ten-forty Bond | 500.00 |
| United-States Five-twenty Bonds | 1,500.00 |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 4,850.00 |
| Cash | 553.24 |
| | <hr/> \$24,419.06 |

The Collection and Research Fund is invested in—

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| Worcester National Bank Stock | 1,300.00 |
| City " " " | 500.00 |
| Oxford " " " | 200.00 |
| National Bank of Commerce Stock (Boston) | 800.00 |
| National Bank of North America Stock (Boston) | 600.00 |
| Webster National Bank Stock (Boston) | 800.00 |
| Northern (N.H.) Railroad Stock (8 shares) | 410.00 |
| Agricultural Branch Railroad Bond (\$1000) | 800.00 |
| Norwich and Worcester Railroad Bond | 1,000.00 |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 3,900.00 |
| Cash | 70.66 |
| | <hr/> \$10,380.66 |

The Bookbinding Fund is invested in—

| | |
|--|------------------|
| City National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 100.00 |
| Quinsigamond National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 600.00 |
| National Bank of Commerce Stock (Boston) | 2,500.00 |
| Webster National Bank Stock (Boston) | 2,500.00 |
| Northern (N.H.) Railroad Stock (10 shares) | 512.50 |
| United-States Five-twenty Bond | 50.00 |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 1,500.00 |
| Cash | 679.64 |
| | <hr/> \$8,442.14 |

The Publishing Fund is invested in—

| | |
|--|--------|
| Central National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 500.00 |
| Mechanics' National Bank Stock " | 500.00 |
| Shawmut " " " (Boston) | 500.00 |

Amount carried forward \$1,500.00 \$43,241.86

| | | |
|---|------------|-------------|
| Amount brought forward | \$1,500.00 | \$43,241.86 |
| Boston National Bank Stock (Boston) | 400.00 | |
| Norwich and Worcester Railroad Bond | 1,000.00 | |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 3,650.00 | |
| Note | 500.00 | |
| Cash | 308.00 | |
| | | <hr/> |
| | | \$7,358.00 |
| Total | | <hr/> |
| | | \$50,599 86 |
| | | <hr/> |

Respectfully submitted,

ANTIQUARIAN HALL, WORCESTER, Oct. 19, 1866.

NATHANIEL PAINE,

Treasurer of the Am. Antig. Society.

WORCESTER, Oct. 20, 1863.

We have examined the above account, and find it correct and properly vouched. We have also examined the investments, and find them as stated above.

ISAAC DAVIS, }
EBENEZER TORREY, } *Auditors.*

Donors and Donations.

HON. RICHARD FROTHINGHAM, Charlestown. — His "Life and Times of Joseph Warren."

EDWARD JARVIS, M.D., Dorchester. — 42 Nos. of the *Athenæum*; 13 Nos. of the *Harbinger*; 28 miscellaneous pamphlets, and various circulars.

MISS MARY C. GAY, Suffield, Conn. — *Connecticut Courant* for 1865.

THOMAS H. GAGE, M.D., Worcester. — 21 selected pamphlets, and 12 newspapers.

THE RHODE-ISLAND SOCIETY FOR THE ENCOURAGEMENT OF DOMESTIC INDUSTRY. — *Transactions* of 1865.

YOUNG MEN'S ASSOCIATION OF BUFFALO, N.Y. — Their Thirtieth Annual Report.

HON. JOHN D. BALDWIN, Worcester. — His Speech on Congress and Reconstruction, delivered in the House of Representatives, April 7, 1866; three Charts of Chesapeake Bay from its Head to the Potomac River, 1862; Statistics of the Foreign and Domestic Commerce of the United States, 1864; Manufactures of the United States in 1860, compiled from the original Returns of the Eighth Census; Mortality and Miscellaneous Statistics of the United States; Reports of the United-States Revenue Commission, 1865-6.

REV. CALEB DAVIS BRADLEE, Boston. — 8 pamphlets; the *Saturday Evening Gazette*; autograph letters of prominent men; and a variety of newspapers in Nos.

CLIFFORD STANLEY SIMS, Esq., Memphis, Tenn. — Constitution of the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America; Register of the Navy of the Confederate States, to Jan. 1, 1863.

MR. EDMUND M. BARTON, Worcester. — 20 pamphlets.

- GEORGE CHANDLER, M.D., Worcester. — History of the Town of Sherburn, N.Y.; One Hundred and Fiftieth Anniversary of the First Church in Pomfret, Conn.
- CHARLES B. WHITING, Esq., Worcester. — Massachusetts and Rhode-Island Bank Statements, 1809–1824.
- Rev. GEORGE S. PAINE, Clappville. — 50 General and Special Orders from Head-Quarters Military District of North Carolina; Bishop Eastburn's Fourth Charge to the Clergy of the Diocese of Massachusetts.
- FREDERIC W. PAINE, Esq., Worcester. — The Municipal Registers of Lowell, 1846; Roxbury, 1847–8; Boston, 1853; "Doré, by a Stroller in Europe;" the Twentieth and Twenty-first Reports of the Massachusetts Board of Education; the Literary Panorama, 1809–1812. Also four specimens of Confederate bank-bills; 11 miscellaneous pamphlets; and a collection of broadsides, circulars, &c.
- Mrs. HENRY P. STURGIS, Boston. — The Nation and Harper's Weekly, in continuation; Boston Directory for 1865; 9 pamphlets; and various newspapers and circulars.
- BOSTON SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY. — Memoirs read before the Society, vol. i., part 1; Proceedings, vol. x., pp. 177–384.
- Mr. JOHN W. YOUNG, Cleveland, O. — 1 newspaper.
- BERNARD QUARITCH, Esq., London, G.B. — 2 of his priced Catalogues, 1866.
- STANLEY CLARK BAGG, Esq., Montreal, C.E. — His Lecture upon the Antiquities and Legends of Durham.
- Mrs. LUCY W. BULLARD, Worcester. — 5 of Robert B. Thomas's Almanacs.
- THE AMERICAN NUMISMATIC AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY. — American Journal of Numismatics, as issued.
- Prof. EDWARD NORTON, Hamilton College. — Baccalaureate Discourse in Commemoration of William Curtis Noyes; Catalogue of the Corporation, Officers, and Students of Hamilton College, 1865–6; and 1 circular.
- Mrs. JOHN DAGGETT, Attleborough. — The Baptist Missionary Magazine, in continuation.
- THE CANADIAN INSTITUTE. — The Canadian Journal, Nos. 62 and 63.
- THE ACADEMY OF SCIENCE OF ST. LOUIS. — Their Transactions, vol. ii., No. 2.

HON. P. EMORY ALDRICH, Worcester. — Report of Adjutant-General of Massachusetts, 1865 ; Agriculture of Massachusetts, 1865-6.

THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES, Philadelphia. — Their Proceedings, July and August, September and October, 1856 ; February, 1860 ; No. 4 of 1864, No. 2 of 1865, and Nos. 1, 2, and 3 of 1866. Also their Journal, new series, vol. vi., part 1.

THE ESSEX INSTITUTE. — Their Proceedings, vol. i. ; vol. iv., No. 8 ; vol. v., No. 1 ; Historical Collections, vol. vii., Nos. 5 and 6.

MR. CHARLES W. BURBANK, Worcester. — The Old-Colony Memorial, and Plymouth County Advertiser, vol. v., 1827-8.

WINSLOW LEWIS, M.D., Boston. — Conditions of Success in Genealogical Investigations, illustrated by the Character of Nathaniel Chauncey.

FITZROY WILLARD, Esq., Worcester. — Report of Adjutant-General of Massachusetts, 1865.

THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF NEW YORK. — Catalogue of the Mercantile Library, 1865-6 ; Forty-fifth Annual Report of the Association.

SAMUEL A. GREEN, M.D., Boston. — 5 books and 325 pamphlets.

NEW-HAMPSHIRE HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Collections of the Society, vol. viii., containing provincial papers, 1680-1692.

NATHANIEL PAINE, Esq., Worcester. — 44 Nos. of magazines ; 45 miscellaneous pamphlets ; vols. ii., iii., and iv. of the Round Table ; 3 vols. miscellaneous books ; and a large variety of newspapers, broadsides, circulars, and cards.

THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF BROOKLYN. — The Eighth Annual Report of the Board of Directors.

HENRY G. BOHN, Esq., London, G.B. — His General Catalogue, part the second, section the third.

THE AMERICAN ACADEMY OF ARTS AND SCIENCES. — Their Proceedings, vol. vi., pp. 365-567 ; vol. vii., pp. 96.

CHARLES H. HART, Esq., Philadelphia, Pa. — 5 pamphlets.

HENRY PHILLIPS, Jr., Esq., Philadelphia, Pa. — His Catalogue of the New-Jersey Bills of Credit, from 1723 to 1786.

LA COMMISSION DES MONUMENTS ET DOCUMENTS HISTORIQUES ET BATIMENTS CIVILS DU DEPARTMENT DE LA GIRONDE. —

Table Alphabétique et Analytique des Matières Contenues dans les Comptes-rendus de 1840 à 1855; Compte-rendu des travaux de la Commission pendant les exercices de 1862 à 1864.

DON FRANCISCO PIMENTEL, Mexico. — His "Memoria Sobre las Causas que han Originado la Situacion Actual de la raza indigena de Mexico y medios de remediarla." Also vols. i. and ii. of his Treatise on the Native Languages of Mexico.

PROPRIETORS OF THE WORCESTER SPY. — Parcels of Sandwich-Island newspapers.

Rev. J. HILL ROUSE, Clappville. — 1 book, "The Growth of Thought as affecting the Progress of Humanity."

Prof. WILLIAM HINCKS, Toronto, C.W. — Canadian Journal, No. 56, March, 1865.

ANDREW H. GREEN, Esq., New York. — His Communication to the Commissioners of the Central Park, Dec., 1865; and the Ninth Annual Report of the Board of Commissioners.

GEORGE F. HOUGHTON, Esq., St. Albans, Vt. — A Sketch of the United States, by a Russian, 1826; Deming's Vermont Officers, 1778-1851; Memoir of Thomas Chittenden, First Governor of Vermont; Transactions of the American Institute, 1856; Royal Kalender, 1805. Also 16 miscellaneous vols., and 302 miscellaneous pamphlets.

EDWARD SHIPPEN, Esq., Philadelphia, Pa. — Biographical Sketches of the Bordley Family of Maryland, for their descendants, by Mrs. Elizabeth Bordley Gibson.

LIBRARY COMPANY OF PHILADELPHIA. — Their list of books added by purchase and donation from January to July, 1866.

THE CITY NATIONAL BANK, Worcester. — Bradstreet's Commercial Reports, vol. xiv., 1864; and Russell & Co.'s Reference Book, vol. iii., 1861.

THE MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Their Proceedings, 1864-1865.

NEW-ENGLAND HISTORIC-GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY. — Their Quarterly Register, as issued.

THE IOWA HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — The Annals of Iowa, Nos. for July and Oct., 1866.

J. J. DIXWELL, Esq., Boston. — 36 specimens of the bills of Massachusetts Bank, from the original plates, now destroyed.

JAMES PARKER, Esq., Springfield. — History of Ancient Wind-

ham, Conn., Genealogy, part i.; and the Centennial Address delivered at Wales, Mass., Oct. 5, 1862, with the Roll of Honor of the War.

SAMUEL F. HAVEN, Esq., Worcester. — 17 books, 3 pamphlets, and parcels of the Dedham Gazette, Worcester Spy, Evening Gazette, and Boston Journal.

THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY. — Catalogue of their Library, part 2; their Proceedings, vol. x., No. 75. Also 12 back Nos. of the Proceedings.

THOMAS EWBANK, Esq., New York. — His Aboriginal Ingenuity; the Tepiti; and four articles contributed by him to the American Artisan.

HON. ROBERT C. WINTHROP, Boston. — Addresses at the Celebration of the Fiftieth Anniversary and Jubilee Year of the American Bible Society.

MISS ANNE E. DWIGHT, South Hadley. — Catalogue of the Memorandum Society of Mount-Holyoke Female Seminary for twenty-five years, ending 1862.

MISS MARY ELLIS, South Hadley. — 20 Annual Catalogues of the Mount-Holyoke Female Seminary, 1839-1866; 2 Decennial Catalogues of Teachers and Pupils, 1837-1857, published for the Memorandum Society; and the Catalogue of the Memorandum Society of the Mount-Holyoke Female Seminary for twenty-five years, ending 1862.

THE STATE OF VERMONT. — Senate Journal, 1865; House Journal, 1865; Laws of Vermont, 1865.

FRANCIS H. BROWN, M.D., Boston. — His Roll of Students of Harvard University who served in the Army or Navy of the United States during the War of the Rebellion, prepared by order of the Corporation.

GEORGE WOOD, Esq., Chico, Cal. — Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction of California for the school years 1864 and 1865.

MRS. JARED SPARKS, Cambridge. — A Discourse occasioned by the Death of Jared Sparks, LL.D., delivered March 18, 1866, before the First Parish in Cambridge, by Rev. William Newell; a fine photograph of President Sparks, and Powers' bust of the same.

HON. EBENEZER TORREY, Fitchburg. — History of the Life of James, Duke of Ormonde, from 1610 to 1688, with a Collection

of Letters Concerning State Affairs, 3 vols., London ed., 1735-36.

THE AMERICAN BAPTIST MISSIONARY UNION.—13 Nos. of the *Missionary Magazine*, 1847-1865.

Hon. JOHN M. EARLE, Worcester.—Memorial of the Rawson Family; the Fryeburg Centennial; 19 choice pamphlets and 1 newspaper.

Prof. CHARLES DROWNE, Troy, N.Y.—Forty-second Annual Register of the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.

THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON.—Their Proceedings, vol. x., Nos. 2, 3, 4, and 5.

FREDERIC DE PEYSTER, Esq., New York.—His Anniversary Address delivered before the New-York Historical Society, on the Moral and Intellectual Influence of Libraries upon Social Progress.

THOMAS MEEHAN, Esq., Philadelphia, Pa.—The Gardener's Monthly, vol. iii., No. 12.

EDITOR OF THE BOSTON MEDICAL AND SURGICAL JOURNAL.—Indexes for vols. xxv., xxvii., and xxxiii. of his Journal.

DE VRIES, IBARRA, & Co., Boston.—25 Catalogues of a Collection of Books on America.

Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY, Worcester.—Files of the *Christian Register*, *New-York Observer*, *Worcester Palladium*, and the *Boston Daily Advertiser*. Also *Harvard Memorial Biographies* in 2 vols.; the *Christian Examiner* for 1865 (6 Nos.) and 350 miscellaneous pamphlets.

Capt. W. F. GOODWIN, U.S.A.—Governor Smyth's Message, and 10 reports of other New-Hampshire State officers and commissioners.

THE TRUSTEES OF COOPER UNION, New York.—Their Seventh Annual Report.

ELLIS AMES, Esq., Canton.—pp. 291-305 of a reprint of the "Acts and Laws passed by the Great and General Court or Assembly of Her Majesties Province of the Massachusetts-Bay in New-England: Begun and held at Boston upon Wednesday the Twenty ninth Day of May, 1706."

JOSEPH W. TUCKER, Esq., Roxbury, City Clerk.—The documents of the City of Roxbury for 1865, bound.

JOHN BOYDEN, Esq., Worcester.—3 specimens of Confederate currency.

JAMES L. BUTLER, Esq., St. Louis, Mo. — Twentieth Annual Report of the St. Louis Mercantile Library Association, and 1 newspaper.

THE AMERICAN UNITARIAN ASSOCIATION. — Their Monthly Journal.

ALEXANDER S. TAYLOR, Esq., Santa Barbara, Cal. — Bancroft's California Handbook for 1864. Also a large number of articles written by Mr. Taylor for the California papers, and his pamphlet entitled "The First Voyage to the Coast of California, 1542, 1543."

THE AMERICAN BIBLE SOCIETY. — 81 Nos. of the Record.

THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES, London, G.B. — Their Proceedings, Second Series, vol. ii., No. 7; List of members, April 23, 1866; and a bound Catalogue of a Collection of Printed Broad-sides in the possession of the Society.

WILLIAM McDUGGALL, Esq., Provincial Secretary of Canada. — Maps and Sections to accompany the Report on the Geology of Canada.

CLARENDON HARRIS, Esq., Worcester. — 3 pamphlets.

THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF BOSTON. — Their Forty-sixth Annual Report.

Prof. J. LEWIS DIMAN, Providence, R.I. — His Oration delivered before the City Authorities and Citizens of Providence, July 4, 1866.

EDWARD R. FISKE, Esq., Worcester. — Catalogue and Journal of the Fifth Exhibition of the Worcester County Mechanics' Association, 1866.

E. C. CLEVELAND & Co., Worcester. — 12 colored lithographs of the woollen machinery made by them.

WORCESTER LYCEUM AND NATURAL HISTORY ASSOCIATION. — Their By-laws.

THE CONNECTICUT ACADEMY OF ARTS AND SCIENCES. — Transactions of the Academy, vol. i., part 1.

HENRY E. SWEETSER, Esq., New York. — No. 35 of the Round Table.

HON. CHARLES SUMNER, Boston. — His Address upon The One-Man Power *vs.* Congress; 18 miscellaneous pamphlets and 3 circulars.

FRANKLIN PEALE, Esq., Philadelphia, Pa. — His remarks on Vases of the Stone Age of the United States.

Rev. ALONZO HILL, D.D., Worcester. — One bound vol. of Ancient Sermons, and 43 pamphlets. Also a parcel of letters from the army and hospitals, 1860-65.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE BOSTON SEMI-WEEKLY ADVERTISER. — Their paper, as issued.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE WORCESTER WEEKLY SPY. — Their paper, as issued.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE FITCHBURG SENTINEL. — Their paper, as issued.

Whole number of additions : books, 132 ; pamphlets, 1404.
Number of volumes received from the binder, not included in the above, 79.

T R I B U T E

TO THE

REV. WILLIAM JENKS, D.D., LL.D.

TRIBUTE TO DR. JENKS.

A special meeting of the American Antiquarian Society was held at their Hall in Worcester, on Thursday, the 15th instant, to notice the death of the Rev. WILLIAM JENKS, D.D., LL.D., of Boston, the senior Vice-President of the Society. The Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY, the President, introduced the proceedings as follows:—

BRETHREN OF THE AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY,—It is my painful duty to announce to you that the Rev. William Jenks, D.D., LL.D., the senior Vice-President of our Society, died at his residence in Boston, on the 13th instant, twelve days before his eighty-eighth birthday. Though we cannot mourn for a good man, who is removed to the rest that remaineth for him, at a period when earthly duties are too heavy, and earthly enjoyments have lost their relish, we must consider, with painful regret, that the instructive presence of one of the objects of our reverence and confidence is taken away; and we, who are in the hurry of life, may no longer hear his word behind us, saying, “This is the way: walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.” His official service has been prominent, useful, and honorable, from the foundation of our Society through its whole history. From 1812 to 1816, he was one of the Corresponding Secretaries. He was afterwards a member of the Council for eleven years, and a member of the Committee of Publication for fourteen years; and he has been our senior Vice-President for the last thirteen years.

With him, official position was a subject of conscientious duty ; and his constant attendance, and his manifestations of interest and willing co-operation, were an encouragement and a potent example to his associates. In 1813, he delivered an address, in which he presented the claims and objects of the Society in the first year of its infant life ; and fifty years after, in 1863, he came before us again with an eye not dim, and the natural force of his intellect unabated, and made a second address of greater animation and interest, enriched with his industrious gatherings in the field of modern learning.

He made some contributions to history ; but his favorite and most frequent studies were devoted to the languages, and especially to Oriental learning. The American Oriental Society, which was formed and sustained with his earnest co-operation, will offer a just tribute to his attainments and his influence in that branch of knowledge. His scholarship and his language had the accuracy and the richness which the old classics will impart ; and he did not hesitate to acknowledge his obligations to those great masters of thoughts and words in his intercourse with those who could understand him. He considered the work of a Christian minister as the leading object of his life, and, whether he had a parochial charge or not, always exercised the influence of a faithful disciple.

I have glanced at some of the traits of our venerable friend, which are so familiar to you that I need not take time to attempt to describe them. Will you permit me to say a word of other qualities not so easily described, which you will remember with the most vivid impression ? His strength was moral and spiritual, rather than intellectual. His morality was founded on "the chief corner-stone." His temper was gentle, earnest, and sympathetic, in the highest degree. His courtesy engaged the confidence and good-will even of strangers, and his welcome was a benediction. All will remember instances of the quaint and happy turns of thought which made his letters and his conversation so graceful and agreeable. How easy it is to recall his image as he appeared at our meetings, constantly in the city of Boston, and less frequently in this city ! How patiently and gracefully he carried off the privation of deafness, which he suffered from boyhood through

his long life ! I might speak of his personal kindness to myself, as who may not ? — for his Christian charity made the circle of his friendship very wide. As the figure of our venerable friend will no more be seen at our meetings, I invite you to inscribe on your records such a recognition of his character and his services as you may deem suitable to his merit, and to your grateful and enduring remembrance.

The Hon. PETER C. BACON then, in a few remarks, introduced the following resolutions : —

Resolved, That this Society have received with deep sensibility the intelligence of the decease, on the 13th inst., of their honored first Vice-President, the Rev. William Jenks, D.D., LL.D., of Boston.

Resolved, That the long connection of the Rev. Dr. Jenks with this society, his earlier, his later, his constant and distinguished, services in the promotion of ancient learning, challenge for his memory our most grateful respect.

Resolved, That his large acquisitions in English, Oriental, and Biblical literature have given him a place in the front rank of American scholars.

Resolved, That to his intellectual accomplishments he added those graces that gave him the character of a courteous and Christian gentleman.

Resolved, That this Society, as a mark of respect for our departed friend, attend his funeral as a body.

Resolved, That the Secretary communicate to the family of the deceased a copy of these resolutions, with the assurance of our sincere sympathy and respect.

In seconding the resolutions, the Hon. HENRY CHAPIN expressed his admiration for the character of the deceased, and spoke of the lasting effect his presence and manners had upon all, including even those who were personally unacquainted with him.

The Hon. LEVI LINCOLN addressed the Society without the formality of a prepared speech, in a course of eloquent and appropriate remarks, of which no full report can be obtained. He commended the resolutions as appropriate, and thought it highly proper that such notice should be taken of the decease of a man so eminent, who had done so much for this Society. Dr. Jenks was one of the earliest members, but was not one of the corporators named in the charter. Mr. Lincoln is the only survivor of those corporators. He recollected that Dr. Isaiah Thomas, the founder of this Society, frequently conferred with Dr. Jenks about its interests and progress in its earlier days, and that afterward the similarity of antiquarian tastes brought these gentlemen together. He said the distinction of the Vice-Presidency was not less honorable to the Society than to Dr. Jenks; and, for any boon that this appointment conferred, a full reward had been received from his scholarly service, and his constant attention and contributions towards its objects. Mr. Lincoln spoke with much feeling of his personal acquaintance with Dr. Jenks through a period of seventy years; from the time when, as a boy, he knew Dr. Jenks as a reader in the Episcopal Church in Cambridge; and this acquaintance was renewed and kept up in private intercourse, and public engagements and associations, until his recent lamented death. Mr. Lincoln spoke with the highest admiration of Dr. Jenks as a Christian gentleman,

distinguished for the purity and simplicity of his character, the graceful courtesy of his manners, and the devoted earnestness of his life.

The HON. ISAAC DAVIS made a few remarks on the amiable traits and Christian charity of Dr. Jenks, and mentioned his giving assistance and presents of books to a poor young woman in the city of Worcester, who was recommended to him only by her correct character, and her desire to be acquainted with Oriental literature.

The Hon. IRA M. BARTON spoke as follows:—

MR. PRESIDENT,—I came into this meeting for the purpose of learning somewhat of Dr. Jenks, but with no expectation of being able to impart any thing not already known.

My personal knowledge of him relates back to the year 1831. At that time, he was the minister of the Green-street Congregational Church, in Boston, and used occasionally to officiate as chaplain of the House of Representatives, of which I was a member. In addition to his ordinary parochial duties, he was then engaged in finishing his elaborate "Comprehensive Commentary on the Bible," which was published in 1835. In 1830, there had been published an American edition of the "Exposition of the Scriptures," by the venerable Matthew Henry; and, having exhausted the complement of my legislative wages in 1831 for the purchase of that work, I never found it convenient to make the additional acquisition of the "Comprehensive Commentary." Subsequently, in 1847, Dr. Jenks published his "Bible Atlas and Gazetteer." This is a work of great labor and learning, and a valuable aid in the study of the Sacred Scriptures, embracing much of the learning contained in his "Commentary."

While yet a young man, Dr. Jenks received from Bowdoin College an appointment to the chair of English and Oriental Literature. That circumstance, probably, led to his distinction in that

department of letters ; took him from the service of reader at Christ Church, Cambridge (alluded to by Governor Lincoln), and finally introduced him to his chosen and successful labors as a clergyman, editor, and author.

The literary and professional success of Dr. Jenks may be traced to his early and thorough education. Commencing his preparatory studies at the Latin Grammar School in Boston, he was graduated at the University in 1797, when but nineteen years of age. With such a foundation, we may account, not only for his large acquisitions of knowledge, but for his ability to retain and impart such acquisitions till past fourscore years of age.

The forte of Dr. Jenks was, no doubt, in the department of Oriental and Biblical literature. But I have reason to believe and to know, that his learning was not limited to those specialties. It is known to members of this Society, that I have bestowed some labor in collecting materials for the history of the immigration of the French Protestant element of our population to this country. This field for historical research was found unimproved, if not uninviting. While both history and tradition have been exhausted in researches as to the Pilgrim and Puritan immigration, the French element had been overshadowed and absorbed till all traces of it had been nearly lost. All known sources of information had been explored. The ever genial and welcome presence of our venerable friend at one of our meetings in Boston seemed to invite inquiries from him. His loss of hearing forbade extended communication with him ; but I obtained from him facts, and a reference to authorities, demonstrating that his attention to the history of the French element of our population was not less thorough than that of others to the English.

In every view of the character and acquirements of Dr. Jenks, I know this Society will accord to him their most grateful respect, by adopting the resolutions offered.

The resolutions were then adopted, and the meeting adjourned.

ALONZO HILL, *Recording Secretary.*

PROCEEDING S

OF THE

AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY,

AT THE

SEMI-ANNUAL MEETING, HELD IN BOSTON,

APRIL 24, 1867.



CAMBRIDGE :

PRESS OF JOHN WILSON AND SON.

1867.

PROCEEDINGS.

SEMI-ANNUAL MEETING, APRIL 24, 1867, AT 11 A.M., AT THE HALL
OF THE AMERICAN ACADEMY, IN BOSTON.

THE President, the Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY, was in the chair.

The Records of the last Annual Meeting, and those of the Special Meeting, Nov. 15, 1866, were read by the Secretary, and approved.

The Report of the Council, prepared by the Rev. ALONZO HILL, D.D., was read by him.

The Report of the Assistant Librarian, Mr. EDMUND M. BARTON, being a full descriptive list of the donations to the Library, and of the donors, for the last half year, was presented as part of the Report of the Council, and read in part.

The Report of NATHANIEL PAINE, Esq., as Treasurer, was read by him as part of the Report of the Council.

On motion of the Hon. RICHARD FROTHINGHAM, it was voted, that the Report of the Council be accepted and printed, under the direction of the Publishing Committee.

The Rev. Mr. HALE explained a statement in the Report of the Council, from his pen, Oct. 21, 1865, in regard to the period when the name "Brazil" was used. His remarks were occasioned by a very valuable letter on that subject from G. Bergenroth, Esq., of London, to Jared Sparks, LL.D., late Secretary for Foreign Correspondence, noticed in the Report now presented by this Council; and Mr. Hale offered interesting remarks on the origin of the name "Brazil," and the localities to which it was applied. Mr. Charles Deane took part in the discussion.

Mr. DEANE presented to the Society a fine copy of Sebastian Cabot's *Mappe-Monde*, published by Jomard, an appropriate companion in our Library to Apian's Map of 1520,—the earliest published map bearing the name of America upon it. Mr. Deane pointed out the geographical indications of this *Mappe-Monde*, with appropriate illustrations.

On motion of the Hon. HENRY CHAPIN, it was voted, that the thanks of the Society be expressed to Mr. Deane for the valuable gift of the copy of Sebastian Cabot's *Mappe-Monde*.

On motion of the same gentleman, it was voted, that Mr. Hale and Mr. Deane be requested to prepare a report of the interesting remarks now offered by them for publication with the proceedings of this meeting.*

* See pages 38 and 43 for the remarks of Mr. Hale and Mr. Deane.

The President stated, that the Council, after the required interval for consideration, nominated for membership JOHN G. METCALF, M.D., of Mendon, Mass.; Rev. GEORGE S. PAINE, of Worcester, Mass.; and GEORGE PEABODY, Esq., of America.

A ballot being taken, these candidates were elected members by a unanimous vote.

On motion of the Hon. ISAAC DAVIS, the meeting was dissolved.

ALONZO HILL,

Recording Secretary.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

THE Council of the American Antiquarian Society respectfully submit their Annual Report:—

In regard to the financial condition of the Society, they refer to the Report of the Treasurer, which will be communicated with this, showing in full the receipts, expenditures, and investments; and indicating that the Society is in its usual state, that its funds are well-cared for, and its receipts judiciously expended.

In the continued absence of the Librarian, the Report on the Library will be offered by Mr. Edmund M. Barton, who has, in a very acceptable manner, discharged his duties, and, by his affability, courtesy, and fidelity, made us the less regret the enforced absence of our long-tried and devoted colleague, whose unrivalled antiquarian learning and accurate scholarship, always at the service of his friends, have added greatly to the value of our collections and the usefulness and reputation of the Society. The Council are happy to have received from Mr. Haven the assurance that his voyage and travels have been highly beneficial, and that in the early summer we may expect his return, with even larger ability to serve us.

We trust that he will not only bring back fresh vigor, but come enriched and able to enrich us by the acquaintance which he has made with rare manuscripts deposited in the archives of libraries, and with the interesting discoveries of relics of an ancient people among the deposits of the Swiss lakes. Since he left us, he has spent the larger portion of his time on the shores of Lake Geneva; and, by his familiar acquaintance with the remains of our Indian tribes, their implements of war, husbandry, and domestic uses, will be able to institute intelligent comparisons between them and those of "the Age of Stone," which are now exciting so much attention among the antiquaries of Europe.

First of all, we must briefly express our obligations to a foreign correspondent—Mr. G. Bergenroth, of London, whose researches into American antiquities have been very minute—for his valuable letter, dated Oct. 21, 1866, addressed to the late Jared Sparks, LL.D., our Secretary for Foreign Correspondence. This letter refers to a statement in our Society's Report for Oct. 21, 1865, imputing error to Mr. Bergenroth, in deciphering a passage of a despatch from Don Pedro de Ayala, Prothonotary, to Ferdinand and Isabella, dated July 25, 1418, published in the Calendar of Spanish Papers. Mr. Bergenroth gives the passage in cipher, and a translation, from which it is manifest that he rightly interpreted it to mean that a fleet had been sent from Bristol in search of

the island of Brazil and the "Seven Cities." In opposition to the opinion expressed by Mr. Hale, in that Report of the Council, Mr. Bergenroth believes that the name Brazil, as a geographical term, is found, anterior to the time of the discovery of the country bearing that name, in documents which he has not yet had opportunity to re-examine.

The discussion is a curious one, and the documents will undoubtedly prove of great interest and value. The Council can only say, that measures have been already taken to secure, if possible, a copy of one of the most important of these documents for the Collections of the Antiquarian Society.

In addition to this, we have to say, that Mr. Deane, our indefatigable co-laborer, has secured for the library a copy of the Sebastian Cabot *Mappe-Monde*, published by Jomard. This is not the same that hung in Whitehall, of which Hakluyt speaks, — "cut by Clement Adams," — but is probably a copy of Cabot's original map. We can only allude to these subjects; for we hope communications will be made at this meeting in regard to both, by our associates Mr. Hale and Mr. Deane.

The publications of the Society, during the last half-year, have been only the Annual Report and the Report of an extra meeting held on the 15th of November last; but we have received from members and friends of the Society, at home and abroad, accessions more than usually large in amount and value.

Our additions have been 450 bound volumes and 5,226 pamphlets; 237 volumes of pamphlets and newspapers have been bound. We have on our shelves 1,908 bound volumes of newspapers, which are the most valued portion of our collection. A large addition will be made to this department when a great mass of newspapers now on hand shall be completed, arranged, and bound.

Among the additions made to our collections, through Mr. Haven, is a highly valuable fragment of the Records of the "Council for New England," created by patent in 1620, and dissolved by resignation in 1635, — from the last of May, in 1622, to the 21st of June, in 1623, and from 4th of November, 1631, to an imperfect entry, dated Nov. 1, 1638, — including the dignified, almost pathetic, and highly interesting Act of Resignation of the great Charter of New England to the King, dated April 25, 1635.

Among our additions to the Library, that also which deserves especial notice is the gift and the work of our learned and esteemed associate, the Hon. Robert C. Winthrop, "The Life and Letters of John Winthrop, from 1630 to 1649," — a work that will take its place among the standard histories of the Colonial times, and be read with interest in all time. While it will add to the well-won reputation of its distinguished author, by the beauty and eloquence of its style, the warmth of its filial reverence, and the faithfulness and impartiality of its historic judgments,

it has especial claims upon the grateful recognition of this Society, not only because its author is an honored member, — and what is done by the members, individually, reflects honor upon the Association as a body, — but because, in writing the life of his great ancestor, the patron saint of Boston, and the founder and builder of the Commonwealth, he has pursued a course of study especially in harmony with the leading object for which this Society was established, and which it has steadily sought to accomplish.

This volume is the sequel to another, published by Mr. Winthrop in 1864, containing the Life and Letters of John Winthrop from 1588 to 1630, embracing the period of his early residence in England, containing his religious history, and an account of his faithful, severe, and earnest preparation for the noble service which he rendered his adopted country and the world, so eloquently illustrated in this later volume. It most emphatically justifies the decisions of the late Commissioners appointed by Congress, to recommend two subjects for statues of representative men of Massachusetts, to be placed in the Capitol in Washington, by the side of the Father of his country. They selected for one John Adams, and for the other John Winthrop; for he was a man who, take him all in all, has no like in his claims on the reverential gratitude of the Republic. Largely endowed by the Creator with solid, substantial gifts, with a clear, penetrative mind, with a ripe judgment and a rare mod-

eration, all his faculties improved by a residence of at least two years in Cambridge University; gentle in his manners and simple in his habits, generous, tender, and disinterested in his affections; trained in the severe discipline of the Puritan school, and, if somewhat infected with its superstitions, yet free from its fanaticism; faithful in tracing and recording his religious experiences, cultivating a watchful conscience, and constantly under the influence of a profound religious principle,—he seemed precisely the man needed to secure the confidence of a body of self-sacrificing pilgrims, to encounter successfully the privations of the wilderness, and lay broadly the foundations of a great commonwealth. Born to the inheritance of a very considerable estate, he spent it freely in the cause in which he was embarked. Reared amid the abundance and large hospitalities of an English manor, and refined in his tastes and ways of living, he cheerfully shared in all the privations of his brethren; for, when the provisions of the colony were running low, he took from his own scanty barrel of meal, and fed those who were poorer than himself. His views of the work given him to do were broad, and of civil liberty, for which he was to prepare a home, comprehensive; and, in doing this work, he always with reverence recognized his responsibility to a higher than human power; and, in all times of his failure and success, devoutly acknowledged the hand of God in human affairs,—alike submissive and grateful.

Mr. Winthrop, in the progress of his biography, has elaborated all these points in the character of his honored ancestor with the tenderness of revering affection, and yet with the strictness of historic truth. These traits shine out on every page. From the first to the last, there was the self-poised, earnest, devoted Christian: in life, showing his faith by his works; and, in dying, evincing that he had attained to that charity which is greater than faith and hope; for when Dudley, the deputy-governor, pressed him to sign an order for the banishment of a person who was deemed heterodox, he utterly refused, saying that "he had done too much of that work already." But the account of his impeachment, written by himself, and quoted entire by the author, preceded and followed by remarks of his own, placing the whole event vividly before us, is the chapter on which the reader will linger, while it calls forth the profoundest admiration for the first Governor of Massachusetts.

The event took place in 1645, four years before his death, and is memorable for the evidence which it affords of his love of open-handed justice, his cheerful submission to the forms of law, and the noble speech which he uttered at the close of the trial,—a speech, says his biographer, "pronounced, in the 'Modern Universal History,' equal to any thing in antiquity, whether we consider it as coming from a philosopher or a magistrate." De Tocqueville, too, quotes a passage from it, in his remarkable essay on

"Democracy in America," as containing "a fine definition of liberty."

The impeachment grew out of a petty quarrel between two militia officers and their friends in the town of Hingham. The authorities interposed, and a personal quarrel spread, until it embittered the neighborhood, divided the church, reached the capital, involved the ministry, embarrassed the magistrates, and threw the whole colony into a convulsion of excitement. It resulted in the arraignment of the venerable governor; and when he, the loved and revered, who had grown prematurely old in the public service, out of his respect for the law and order of the state, and for the vindication of his own character, descended from the bench where he sat, and took his place at the criminal's bar, the people, who, in crowds from all the neighboring towns, had gathered around, sobbed aloud at the spectacle. It was an indignity to themselves, in the person of their venerated chief magistrate; and they besought him still to occupy his wonted seat on the bench while the trial was going on. But this could not be. Charged with tyranny and an abuse of power, he would not leave the prisoner's bar until his character was thoroughly vindicated, which it was triumphantly in the issue of the trial.

The results of that day's trial have long ceased to be of any importance to the individual arraigned; but the circumstances have entered largely into the

annals of New England. The story has been repeated by every successive historian, and the magnanimity and moderation of Governor Winthrop have shone the brighter with every new repetition of it. He nobly triumphed in his integrity; and, out of his little speech, delivered on that occasion, may be gathered a definition of civil liberty which will stand the test of all time, and be fresh in the memories and hearts of all coming generations. "Civil liberty," he says, "is the proper end and object of authority, and cannot subsist without it. It is the liberty to that only which is good, just, and honest. This liberty you are to stand for with the hazard, not only of your goods, but, if need be, of your lives. Whatever crosseth this is not authority, but a distemper thereof." The Society are grateful for the gift of volumes which hold for ever on their shelves, in attractive form, sentiments like these.

Before the Council close their Report, they wish to notice the death of two valuable officers of this Society, whose removal since our last regular meeting has created serious vacancies in the Board. Our venerable first Vice-President, the Rev. William Jenks, D.D., LL.D., after a long life, devoted with singular fidelity to archaeology and Oriental and Biblical studies, and spent in Christian and philanthropic labors, died Nov. 13, 1866. Two days after his decease, an extra meeting of the Society was called, commemorative addresses were made, and appropriate

resolutions passed, expressive of the greatness of our loss, and the sense of our bereavement in the removal of this learned and accomplished man. As these resolutions were published at the time, and forwarded to the surviving members of his family, we do not deem it necessary to add further notices at this meeting.

The other officer of the Society whose death we regard it a privilege to notice, is the Hon. Pliny Merrick, LL.D., late Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of Massachusetts, for thirteen years a Councillor of the American Antiquarian Society. For many years longer a member, his interest in its welfare was manifested, months after he was disabled by his distressing illness from taking a part in active duties abroad, by his presence at one of our recent meetings. His labors in its behalf were many and various, while the vigor of his powers was spared; and his acute intellect and graceful pen may be recognized in the volumes of its Proceedings.

Judge Merrick, by his luminous countenance, the quick play of his features, and his ready utterance, conveyed the impression of unusual mental activity and power of influence. It could be seen that thoughts would flash into his mind with the quickness of lightning, and would flow from his lips in the choicest language without effort. Acute in his intellectual discernment, subtle in his powers of analysis, laborious in his habits, the son of a lawyer, it is clear

that he had rare gifts for the same profession, and could excel in no other so well.

He was born in Brookfield, Mass., in 1794, and was graduated at Harvard College with distinction in 1814, in a class which contained such names as James Walker and William Hickling Prescott, Alvan Lamson and Francis William Pitt Greenwood, — names that will long remain fresh in the gratitude of American scholars. On leaving college, Judge Merrick entered the office of the Hon. Levi Lincoln, jun., then in full practice and among the most eminent lawyers in the Commonwealth. He was admitted to the bar of the county of Worcester, as attorney-at-law, in 1817. In Worcester he commenced the practice of his profession; but, not meeting with immediate success, he removed to Taunton, in Bristol County; was law partner with the late Governor Morton, and there remained until 1824, when, having been commissioned a county-attorney by Governor Eustis, he returned to Worcester, which he made, through a large portion of his remaining life, his home, the scene of his labors and his triumphs. He immediately rose into a large practice. It is said there were terms in the courts of the county in which there was not a single case of importance tried in which he was not engaged as the senior counsel. His business extended beyond the limits of the county, into the neighboring counties, into Vermont, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island; and he soon became the leading advocate in

the interior of the Commonwealth. During the administration of Governor Lincoln, he was appointed district-attorney. In 1843 he was placed on the bench of the Court of Common Pleas. In 1848 he resigned this office for the presidency of the Worcester and Nashua Railroad Company; and, reappointed to the office of judge, he was transferred, in 1853, to a seat on the bench of the Supreme Court, where he presided with excellent ability, dignity, and acceptance. On his appointment, many doubted whether the vivacity, the ready wit, and fervid eloquence of the advocate would ever harmonize with the gravity and deliberation of the judge. They predicted failure on the bench through the very qualities which made him so eminently successful at the bar. But eleven years' experience demonstrated, to the satisfaction of all, that there is no incompatibility between the two classes of faculties required for eminent success in duties so diverse. The versatility of his talent, the activity and energy of his mind, and the courtesy of his manners, speedily won a distrustful community; and he was soon regarded as a worthy successor of Judge Cushing, whose place he filled, and a capable associate of the eminent chief justice who, for thirty years, was at the head of the courts of the Commonwealth.

Judge Merrick had now reached a position of authority and influence which might satisfy the ambition of any man; for his life, rescued from the petty

wranglings of courts, was henceforth to be devoted to dignified contemplations, to the soothing of human passion, to the study and exposition of great principles and legal enactments, which are the foundation of a people's rights. "The place of justice," says Bacon, "is a hallowed place." It is not they who are oftenest on men's lips, who are clothed with a visible authority, who bear the sword and the ensigns of state, that contribute most to the well-being of a community; but he, rather, who sits apart in severe simplicity, and, in the supremacy of intellectual and moral strength, adjusts the relations between man and man; and, with an authority mightier than his who wields a sceptre, silently moulds the state, and interprets and dispenses the laws that govern it. How venerable above all transient dignitaries are the names of Jay and Marshall and Story, of Parsons and Parker and Shaw,—men so great in their intellectual resources, and so long identified with our national and State judiciaries! What an immense work for good do such men accomplish! How closely are they associated with the sentiment of justice in all our bosoms! What a cordon of protection do they draw around our dwellings! What a mighty influence, resembling most the secret forces of nature, do they exert in working out the destinies of the state! During nearly one-half of the allotted lifetime of man, Judge Shaw sustained these high functions. Year by year, silent, almost unnoticed, constant as

the seasons, he was occupied in building up our judicial fabric; and left, we are told, as the monument of his industry, fidelity, and successful labor, judicial decisions which fill more than one-third of the fifty large volumes of Reports. During the eleven years in which Judge Merrick was associated with him, he bore his full share in preparing these Reports, always with clearness, precision, and grace of diction.

It was while engaged in the onerous duties of his station, with growing interest and increasing reputation, that terrible calamity befell him, which deprived our Commonwealth of one of its ablest and most devoted public servants. His mind had never been clearer, nor his physical powers healthier. He was looking forward to years of useful labor that he had learned to love, when, Feb. 4, 1864, he was, without warning, struck down with a stroke of the palsy, and in an instant became a wreck of his former self. Without seriously affecting his brain, it had seized his right side and limbs, and he was henceforth a cripple. The hand that had done such good service to the Commonwealth was powerless, and his feet bore him no more to his seat on the bench which he so much graced. The stroke was as sad as it was unexpected. He rallied a little after his first attack. He sought the usual means of recovery; but, finding all remedies vain, he relinquished, after a few months, his office,

and retired to the privacy of his home, to bear and to wait.

Now came the trial of his character, and it revealed his strength and his weakness. Those intellectual traits which won for him distinction — clearness and brilliancy of mind, force of will, energy, and perseverance — seemed unbroken ; and those graces of the heart which endeared his home and made him the ornament of society — kindness and courtesy, and a gentle bearing and a cheerful submission — were more marked than ever. His disease, ordinarily so depressing, failed to spread a shade of darkness over his being ; nor did it take from him the strength of his purpose, and bring on a state of mental imbecility. As soon as he rallied from his first prostration, he struggled with the access of mental depression, and threw it off. He walked and rode daily ; he often travelled, and was from home visiting distant places weeks together, neglecting, through feebleness of will, no amount of exertion which promised to improve his condition. Deprived of the ability to write, by the palsy of his right hand, he set himself resolutely, by copying daily, to learn the use of the left, and was at length able to write in a neat, legible hand. Books, and intercourse with his friends, were his principal resource. He spent much time in miscellaneous reading ; and though ordinarily, when alone, quiet and thoughtful, yet the face of an old acquaintance would

kindle his wonted fire. His mind would move with its accustomed versatility, brilliant fancies would play across his brain, and find expression in that polished, glowing language, which, in his better days, never failed to fall from his lips and give a charm to his conversations.

Nor was he without the rich consolations and supports of religion during his dreary hours of sickness. Though not communicative on the subject of his personal feelings, he was a Unitarian both by education and conviction. Dr. Bancroft, of Worcester, was his religious teacher during the forming period of his religious faith; and, for the last fourteen years, he was connected with the Society that worship at the Stone Chapel in Boston. He was emphatic in his creed; but he did not give to it his intellectual assent merely: it moulded his finer sentiments. Through his whole life, while he had the ability, he was a regular attendant on public worship, and clearly preferred those preachers who sought rather to awaken the affectional and devotional spirit than merely to inform the understanding. And, if such preachers could succeed in producing that effect upon himself, he cared less for the brilliancy and profoundness of their discourses. Oftentimes his Bible and hymn-book were seen open upon his study-table, as if the soul, shrinking from earthly communion, in the silence of its lonely contemplations, had sought light and strength and solace

where only they can be found, — in communion with Heaven. Though the charm of life was gone, he was not impatient to die, but expressed his readiness to go whenever it should please God to send.

And he went sooner, perhaps, than he expected. Fully aware, from the nature of his disease, of the dread uncertainty of life, his final summons came with awful suddenness. In the afternoon of Jan. 29, feeling more than usually vigorous, he went to the house of a neighbor, for the purpose of playing a game of chess, of which he was fond, and to which he occasionally resorted. They had finished two games, in both of which he had beaten, showing by his skill that no shadow as yet had come upon the clearness of his mind; and they were about completing the third, when Judge Merrick, with his usual impetuosity and with distinctness, exclaimed, "In two moves I shall win the game." It was already won, — the game of life, — by a power to which the great and the small, the strongest and the weakest, must alike yield. He tried to raise his hand: it was palsied like the other; and he could only point with his finger. His hour had come, — the signal of approaching death; and he knew it. With his wonted urbanity, he stammered his regrets that it should come then and there; and, asking that help might be sent to bear him away, he uttered no word but these: "It is of no use," — no use to contend with,

to try to baffle or elude, the stern messenger when he comes. He was removed immediately to his own home. There he lingered two days, with only gleams of consciousness, and died on Thursday, Jan. 31, 1867.

The Council now close, and respectfully submit, their Report.

For the Council,

ALONZO HILL.

BOSTON, April 24, 1867.

Donors and Donations.

CHARLES DEANE, Esq., Cambridge. — A True Relation of Virginia, by Captain John Smith; with an Introduction and Notes, by Charles Deane. And one pamphlet.

Rev. JOHN L. SIBLEY, Cambridge. — The Annual Report, and the Statutes and Laws of Harvard College.

SAMUEL A. GREEN, M.D., Boston. — Twenty-five books and one hundred and fifty-nine pamphlets.

NEW-ENGLAND HISTORIC GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY. — Their Quarterly Register, as issued. Also the Address of their President, John A. Andrew, LL.D., at the Annual Meeting, Jan. 2, 1867.

Rev. GEORGE ALLEN, Worcester. — History of the French Academy, 1657; The Life and Glorious Reign of Queen Elizabeth, 1682; Statistics of the British Empire, folio, 1833; Bombay Calendar and General Directory, 1848; two musical text-books, and a collection of circulars.

WILLIAM LAWTON, Esq., New Rochelle, N.Y. — History of the Protestant Episcopal Church in Westchester County, N.Y.; twenty miscellaneous books; four hundred and two pamphlets; 10 vols. Country Gentleman; 7 vols. American Agriculturist; 8 vols. The Working Farmer, unbound and incomplete. Also parcels of the American Phrenological Journal, Water-Cure Journal; Ohio-Valley Farmer; Indiana Farmer; the Plain-dealer; San Francisco News-Letter; Boston Cultivator; Rural New Yorker; Life Illustrated; American Artizan; Westchester News and Herald; New-York Agricultor; New-York World; Brother Jonathan; and a large collection of samples of American newspapers, circulars, and cards.

Rev. CYRUS W. WALLACE, D.D., Manchester, N.H. — His Quarter-Centennial Sermon, Jan. 8, 1865; and a Discourse delivered by him at the Funeral of Rev. Thomas Savage, in Bedford, N.H.; July 8, 1866.

- REV. CALEB DAVIS BRADLEE, Boston. — Ten pamphlets; a package of Soldiers' Letters, 1861-65; and a variety of newspapers in numbers.
- GEORGE CHANDLER, M.D., Worcester. — Forty-seven books and four hundred and seventy-five pamphlets. Also three maps, two lithographs, several manuscript Hospital Reports, and a quantity of printed circulars.
- Mrs. JOHN DAGGETT, Attleborough. — The Baptist Missionary Magazine, in continuation.
- HON. JOHN M. EARLE, Worcester. — Purver's Translation of the Bible, 2 vols. folio, 1764; Mariana's Generall Historie of Spaine, folio, 1699; Journal Historique de la Révolution de la Partie de l'Est de Saint-Domingue (Philadelphia, 1810); 9 vols. State Documents of Pennsylvania, in English and German, 1837-38; sixty-six pamphlets.
- STEPHEN SALISBURY, Jun., Esq., Worcester. — Two hundred and eleven numbers of periodicals, 1864-66; Adrift in Dixie; Artemus Ward, his Travels; The Pilgrim's Wallet. Also two war maps.
- THE AMERICAN UNITARIAN ASSOCIATION. — Their Monthly Journal, and the Year-Book of the Unitarian Congregational Churches for 1867.
- HON. STEPHEN SALISBURY, Worcester. — Twenty-five pamphlets; parcels of the Boston Daily Advertiser; Worcester Palladium; New-York Observer; Christian Register; National Intelligencer; The Weekly Journal; Harper's Weekly; Frank Leslie; Nick Nax; and the Bible-Society Record.
- MR. LEVI HILTON, Worcester. — Seven books, thirteen pamphlets, and a roll of colored prints and maps.
- SAMUEL F. HAVEN, Esq., Worcester. — Files of the Worcester Spy and Evening Gazette.
- WILLIAM H. WHITMORE, Esq., Boston. — The Historical Magazine for August, 1863, and May, 1864.
- THE AMERICAN NUMISMATIC AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY. — American Journal of Numismatics, as issued.
- EDWIN M. SNOW, M.D., Providence, R.I. — His Report upon the Census of Rhode Island, 1865; and his Eleventh Annual Report as City Registrar of Providence.
- ELNATHAN P. DUREN, Bangor, Me., Recording Secretary. — Min-

utes of the General Conference of the Congregational Churches in Maine, 1866.

DON FRANCISCO PIMENTEL, Mexico. — His *La Economia Politica aplicada á la Propiedad Territorial en Mexico*.

Hon. IRA M. BARTON, Worcester. — A small parcel of Soldiers' Letters, 1861-66.

Hon. ISAAC DAVIS, Worcester. — Twenty-one bound volumes; sixty-one numbers *Democratic Review*; fifty-eight numbers *Merchant's Magazine*; twelve numbers *North American Review*; and five hundred and eight miscellaneous periodicals and pamphlets.

Mrs. LOT JONES, New York. — An Historical Discourse, delivered in Christ Church, Stratford, Conn., March 28, 1865, by Rev. John A. Paddock.

HENRY PHILLIPS, Jun., Esq., Philadelphia, Pa. — A card photograph of Schooner Head, Bar Harbor, Mount Desert, Me.

BOSTON SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY. — Condition and Doings of the Society, May, 1866; *Proceedings*, vol. x. pp. 33, vol. xi. pp. 64.

His Excellency Governor A. H. BULLOCK. — His Address before the two Branches of the Legislature of Massachusetts, Jan. 4, 1867; and the Adjutant-General's Report, 1865.

Rev. EBENEZER W. BULLARD, Royalston. — Historical Discourse delivered by him, Oct. 14, 1866, in commemoration of the One Hundredth Anniversary of the First Congregational Church in Royalston, Mass.

THE ESTATE OF JOHN GREEN, M.D., by Hon. Elijah B. Stoddard, Executor. — *Explorations and Surveys for a Pacific Railroad*, 11 vols.; *Wilson's Pelew Islands*, folio, 1803; *Coast-Survey Report*, 1854; *National and State Documents*, bound, 44 vols.; *Massachusetts Cataract*, 7 vols; miscellaneous vols., bound, 47; periodicals, 387; *National, State, City, and Town documents*, 666; miscellaneous pamphlets, 1183; *Scientific American*, vols. 5-12, unbound; and parcels of *Spirit of the Times*; *Worcester Palladium*; *Trumpet and Freeman*; and *Frank Leslie's Weekly*.

THE STATE OF OHIO. — *Executive Documents*, 1865, parts i. and ii.; *Agricultural Report*, 1865; *Laws of Ohio*, 1866; *Auditor's Report*, 1865; *Statistics*, 1865; *Adjutant-General's Report*, 1865; *Report of the Commissioners of Public Schools*, 1865;

- Ohio School Laws, 1865; Governor's Message, 1865; Governor's Inaugural, 1865; Report of Commissioners on State Library.
- ELLIS AMES, Esq., Canton. — Provincial Acts and Laws, 1706–11, pp. 291–363, reprinted; and one circular.
- NEW-HAMPSHIRE HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Report of the Adjutant-General of New Hampshire, May, 1866, vol. i.; Report of the Quartermaster-General of New Hampshire, May, 1866.
- Hon. JOHN D. BALDWIN, Worcester. — Report of the Joint Committee on Reconstruction, 1866; Coast Survey, 1864; Congressional Globe, First and Second Sessions Thirty-eighth Congress, and First Session Thirty-ninth Congress, 11 vols.
- Mrs. HENRY P. STURGIS, Boston. — The Nation and Harper's Weekly, in continuation; ten pamphlets; and four numbers of The Orchestre.
- FREDERIC W. PAINE, Esq., Worcester. — Forty books, mostly ancient; eighty-three pamphlets; and a variety of maps, broadsides, handbills, circulars, and cards.
- Hon. FRANCIS H. DEWEY, Worcester. — A Discourse delivered at the Funeral of Charles Augustus Dewey, LL.D., Aug. 25, 1866, by Zachary Eddy, D.D., Pastor of the First Church in Northampton.
- Hon. CHARLES SUMNER, Boston. — Twenty-nine pamphlets, twenty circulars, one broadside.
- GEORGE F. HOUGHTON, Esq., St. Albans, Vt. — A Sermon on the Death of Hon. Ira Hayden Allen, Irasburgh, Vt., by Rev. Thomas Bayne, May 2, 1866.
- GEORGE W. WALES, Esq., Boston. — The Supplement to the Astor-Library Catalogue, with an Alphabetical Index of the Subjects in all the Volumes. New York, 1866.
- ORASMUS H. MARSHALL, Esq., Buffalo, N.Y. — His Historical Sketches and Local Names of the Niagara Frontier.
- TRUSTEES OF BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY. — Index to the Catalogue of Books in the Bates Hall of the Public Library of the City of Boston, First Supplement; their Report for 1866.
- THE PROVIDENCE ATHENÆUM. — Their Annual Report, 1866.
- ASHER & Co., London, G.B. — Two of their priced catalogues of books.
- Rev. EUGENE VETROMILE, Biddeford, Me. — His Sande Awikhi-gan, 1867.

- JOHN BOYDEN, Esq., Worcester. — A lithograph of Parepa.
- EDITORS OF THE WORCESTER SPY. — Parcels of Sandwich-Island newspapers.
- EDWARD JARVIS, M.D., Dorchester. — Fourteen pamphlets, ten circulars.
- Mrs. HENRY K. NEWCOMB, Worcester. — A portrait of Rev. Thaddeus Maccarty.
- REV. EBENEZER BURGESS, D.D., Dedham. — His Burgess Genealogy; Memorial of the Family of Thomas and Dorothy Burgess, who were settled at Sandwich, in the Plymouth Colony, in 1637.
- THE U. S. NAVY DEPARTMENT. — Report of the Secretary of the Navy, 1866; Navy Register of the United States for the Year 1867.
- THE PHILADELPHIA LIBRARY COMPANY. — List of Additions to their Library.
- HON. ROBERT C. WINTHROP, Boston. — His Life and Letters of John Winthrop, 1630-49; one pamphlet; and a miscellaneous collection of cards, invitations, and circulars.
- WILLIAM S. BARTON, Esq., Worcester. — Two numbers North-American Review; forty numbers Littell's Living Age; four numbers Atlantic Monthly; four numbers Every Saturday; one pamphlet.
- THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION. — The New-York Shipping List, 1865-66, in continuation.
- THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON. — Journal of the Society, vol. xxxv.
- Mrs. E. GERRY AUSTIN, Boston. — Governor Hancock's Thanksgiving Proclamation, 1784; Letters from Edmund Quincy to John Hancock, June 24, 1776; and Samuel Sewall to Katharine Quincy, Aug. 10, 1763.
- HORACE DAVIS, Esq., San Francisco, Cal. — San Francisco Municipal Report, 1865-66.
- THE WORCESTER NATIONAL BANK. — Parcels of the New-York Evening Post, New-York Tribune, Boston Daily Advertiser, and Commercial Bulletin.
- LEAVITT STREBEIGH & Co., New York. — Eighteen book-sale catalogues.
- BENJAMIN BUTMAN, Esq., Worcester. — The-African Repository, 1866.

- HENRY WOODWARD, Esq., Worcester. — Six State Documents of Massachusetts, 1866.
- DAVID T. VALENTINE, Clerk of the Common Council, New York. — Obsequies of Abraham Lincoln, in the City of New York, under the auspices of the Common Council, New York, 1866.
- NATHANIEL PAINE, Esq., Worcester. — 10 vols. Literary Register; 2 vols. Merchants' and Bankers' Almanac, 1865, 1866; fifty-two numbers of magazines; fifty-one pamphlets; seven political caricatures; The Round Table, in continuation; illustrated and other newspapers; clippings of poetry relating to the Rebellion; and a parcel of circulars, cards, and slips.
- Rev. WILLIAM STEVENS PERRY, Litchfield, Conn. — His Memorial of the Rev. Thomas Mather Smith, D.D.; Journal of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, 1865; and two pamphlets.
- Colonel SAMUEL P. SIMPSON, Adjutant-General of Missouri. — Reports of the Adjutant-General of Missouri, 1861 to 1865 inclusive; and the Official Register of Missouri Troops for 1862.
- Rev. EDWARD E. HALE, Boston. — The Boston Daily Advertiser, 1866.
- Miss MARY C. GAY, Suffield, Conn. — The Connecticut Courant for 1866.
- Mr. EDWARD R. FISKE, Worcester. — Five copies of the Catalogue and Journal of the Fifth Exhibition of the Worcester-County Mechanics' Association, 1866. Second edition.
- THE ESSEX INSTITUTE. — Their Proceedings, vol. v. No. 2; and Historical Collections, vol. viii. No. 1.
- Hon. LEVI LINCOLN, Worcester. — Eighty-seven choice pamphlets; The National Intelligencer for 1866; and the Christian Inquirer, 1865-66.
- U. S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR. — Eighth Census of the United States, in 4 vols., Agriculture, Population, Manufactures, Mortality, and Miscellaneous Statistics.
- Rev. EDWIN M. STONE, Providence, R.I. — His Quarter-Century Review: being the Twenty-fifth Annual Report of the Ministry at Large in the City of Providence; and his Report as Librarian and Cabinet-keeper of the Northern Department of the Rhode-Island Historical Society, 1866.
- THE LITERARY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF QUEBEC. — Their Transactions, part iv., new series, Session of 1865-66; two

copies of an Extract from a Manuscript Journal relating to the Siege of Quebec in 1759, kept by Colonel Malcolm Fraser.

DELANO A. GODDARD, Esq., Worcester. — The Painesville Telegraph, 1853–54, 1 vol.; Boston Daily Chronicle, 1856–57, 1 vol.; and Worcester Daily Spy, 1858–59, 2 vols.: all bound.

THE WISCONSIN HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Forty-one books, one hundred and forty pamphlets, mostly Wisconsin State Documents. Also Report of Meetings of the Society, Dec. 12, 1865, to Jan. 3, 1867.

PROPRIETORS OF THE WORCESTER EVENING GAZETTE. — Their paper from July 1, 1866, to Jan. 1, 1867.

MERRICK BEMIS, M.D., Worcester. — One vol. of parchment manuscript, 1463; and the Thirty-fourth Annual Report of the Trustees of the State Lunatic Hospital at Worcester.

Mr. JOSEPH WHITNEY, Bolton. — The Way to True Happiness. Also a Treatise on the New Covenant, by Robert Harris, D.D. London, 1632.

CHARLES A. CHASE, Esq., Worcester. — The New Régime, 1864–65, published daily at Norfolk, Va.

CHARLES RAU, Esq., New York. — The Aboriginal Inhabitants of the California Peninsula.

Mrs. S. N. HARTWELL, Worcester. — A copy of the Daily Citizen for July 2, 1863, the last Rebel newspaper printed in Vicksburg, Miss.

EDWARD W. LINCOLN, Esq., Worcester. — The United - States Army and Navy Journal, vol. i., complete.

Mr. THOMAS F. DE VOE, New York. — His Market Assistant, 1867; and a Paper read by him before the Polytechnic Branch of the American Institute, June 8, 1865, upon Abattoirs.

JULIUS E. TUCKER, Esq., Worcester. — A file of the Worcester Palladium for 1866.

THE NEW-JERSEY HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Their Collections, vol. vi., Supplement; and Proceedings, vol. x. Nos. 3 and 4, pp. 34.

Hon. SOLOMON LINCOLN, Hingham. — Three books; sixty-five pamphlets, selected.

JAMES PARKER, Esq., Springfield. — Thirty Days in New Jersey Ninety Years Ago.

THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES, Philadelphia. — Their Proceedings, September, October, and November, 1866.

- GEORGE H. MOORE, Esq., New York. — His Additional Notes on the History of Slavery in Massachusetts.
- Mrs. JARED SPARKS, Cambridge. — Photograph of a shadow-portrait of Rev. William Bentley, D.D. ; and the Salem Register of Jan. 28, 1867.
- THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY. — Their Proceedings, vol. x. No. 76, 1866.
- WILLIAM R. LAWRENCE, M.D., Boston. — His Charities of France in 1866: an account of some of the principal existing charitable institutions in that country.
- JOHN S. BLATCHFORD, General Secretary U. S. Sanitary Commission. — U. S. Sanitary-Commission Bulletin, 1863-65, three volumes in one; Documents, vols. i. and ii.
- Hon. GEORGE W. RICHARDSON, Worcester. — Three pamphlets.
- J. WINGATE THORNTON, Esq., Boston. — A calumet, with appropriate trappings, tobacco-pouch, &c., used at the making of a treaty between the Sioux Indians and the United States, 1865; a photograph of the Sioux chiefs. Also the Massachusetts Fast Proclamation for 1867.
- THE MASSACHUSETTS HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY. — The Boston Daily Evening Transcript, Dec. 1, 1846, to Dec. 31, 1852, nine bound vols.
- THE AMERICAN SEAMEN'S FRIEND SOCIETY. — Eighty-two back numbers of the Sailor's Magazine, 1833-66.
- Hon. P. EMORY ALDRICH, Worcester. — Report on the Hoosac Tunnel and Troy and Greenfield Railroad, by the Joint Standing Committee of 1866.
- Captain S. N. CLARK, Washington, D.C. — Four Documents from the Freedmen's Bureau.
- Rev. HENRY L. JONES, Fitchburg. — Journal of the American Geographical and Statistical Society, vol. i.; Bulletin, vol. ii., do.; Proceedings, four numbers, do.; Holy Bible, 1816; Stuart's Letters to Samuel Miller, D.D.; the Lord's Prayer in fifty-five languages; Missionary Atlas; and two pamphlets.
- TYLER & SEAGRAVE, Worcester. — Services at the Installation of Rev. B. F. Bowles as Pastor of the First Universalist Society, Worcester, Mass., and the Twenty-fifth Anniversary Exercises, Oct. 10, 1866; Fast-day Sermon of Rev. T. E. St. John, Worcester, Mass., April 30, 1863.
- Miss CLARA BARTON, Washington, D.C. — A set of her Rolls of Missing Men.

- THOMAS S. KIRKBRIDE, M.D., Philadelphia, Pa., — His Reports of the Pennsylvania Hospital for the Insane, 1846-50, 1861-65, 2 vols.; and for 1843, 1845, 1866. Also his work on Hospitals for the Insane, 1 vol.
- MR. CALEB A. WALL, Worcester. — Worcester Daily Transcript, vols. xiv. and xv.; and Weekly Ægis and Transcript, vol. xxvii.
- THOMAS E. SAWIN, Esq., Wendell. — His Summary Notes concerning John Sawin and his Posterity.
- L. W. SCHMIDT, Esq., New York. — His Scientific Catalogue, a Bibliographical Guide to the Literature on Sciences.
- GEORGE W. GALE, Esq., Worcester. — Four small lithographs of Mexican officials, 1865.
- CHARLES H. HART, Esq., Philadelphia, Pa. — Memorial Discourse upon Bishop Alonzo Potter; and a Memoir of Thomas Bellerby Wilson, M.D.
- WILLIAM ALLEN BUTLER, Esq., New York. — His Memorial of Charles H. Marshall.
- THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY COMPANY OF PHILADELPHIA, PA. — Their Forty-fourth Annual Report.
- CLARENDON HARRIS, Esq., Worcester. — Annual Report of the Selectmen, Overseers of the Poor, and Directors of the Library of the Town of Leicester, for the Year ending Feb. 1, 1867.
- D. P. COREY, Esq., Malden. — Fifteen pamphlets.
- TRUSTEES OF THE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY OF NEW BEDFORD. — Their Fifteenth Annual Report.
- MR. DORENCE ATWATER, Washington, D.C. — His List of the Union Soldiers Buried at Andersonville, copied from the Official Record in the Surgeon's Office at Andersonville.
- DANIEL WARD, Esq., Worcester. — A card photograph of Artemas Ward, Register of Deeds, Worcester, 1821-46.
- U. S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE. — Diplomatic Correspondence, 1865. Two sets, 8 vols.
- HON. GEORGE F. HOAR, Worcester. — His Argument before the Committee on Towns, March 6, 1867.
- TRUSTEES OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY OF TAUNTON. — Their First Annual Report.
- TRUSTEES OF THE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY OF WORCESTER. — About 80 vols., more or less complete, of the leading English and American newspapers, mostly 1865-66.
- J. B. TREMBLEY, M.D., Toledo, Ohio. — His Annual Meteorological Synopsis for the Year 1866.

- THOMAS C. AMORY, Esq., Boston. — His Vindication of the Character of General John Sullivan as a Soldier and a Patriot.
- MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Collections of the Society for the Year 1867.
- Mrs. JOHN DAVIS, Worcester. — The Statutes at Large, vol. ii. (London, 1706); Wood's Institutes (London, 1738); an engraving of George Peabody, Esq., London, framed in gilt.
- HON. EBENEZER TORREY, Fitchburg. — Two copies of Fitchburg in the War of the Rebellion, by Henry A. Willis.
- THE LOGANIAN LIBRARY, PHILADELPHIA, PA. — First Supplement to the Catalogue of Books belonging to the Loganian Library: to which is prefixed the Deed of Trust constituting the Foundation of the Library, &c., &c.
- THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. — Newspaper Report of their Annual Meeting, Nov. 26, 1866.
- JOHN W. BIGELOW, Esq., New York. — Hon. John Hancock's Boston-Massacre Oration, March 5, 1774; Governor Hutchinson's Proclamation for a Fast, 1773; Proclamations of the Provincial Congress, Dec. 6, 1774, June 16, 1775; and a manuscript will of 1689.
- DIRECTORS OF THE OHIO MECHANICS' INSTITUTE, CINCINNATI, OHIO. — Their Thirty-ninth Annual Report.
- REV. SETH SWEETSER, D.D., Worcester. — Thirty-eight miscellaneous pamphlets, three Proclamations, and five newspapers.
- THE LONG-ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY. — Their Memoirs, vol. i.; Journal of a Voyage to New York, 1679-80.
- MR. P. O. TOOLE, Worcester. — Lamartine's History of the French Revolution of 1848, in two parts; and seven numbers of The Catholic World, 1866.
- TIMOTHY W. HAMMOND, Esq., Worcester. — A collection of railroad "Passes."
- JOEL MUNSELL, Esq., Albany, N.Y. — Catalogue of books for sale by him.
- REV. JOHN F. NORTON, Athol. — His Record of Athol, Massachusetts, in suppressing the Great Rebellion. Boston, 1866.
- WILLIAM CROSS, Esq., Worcester. — Twenty-one miscellaneous pamphlets, and a collection of circulars.
- THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT. — Public Acts; Private Acts; Journals of the Senate and House of Representatives; Legislative Documents: all of May, 1866.

Rev. ALONZO HILL, D.D., Worcester. — Eighty-one miscellaneous pamphlets, four Fast and Thanksgiving Proclamations, and a parcel of circulars and war maps.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE BOSTON SEMI-WEEKLY ADVERTISER.
— Their paper, as issued.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE WORCESTER WEEKLY SPY. — Their paper, as issued.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE FITCHBURG SENTINEL. — Their paper, as issued.

Accessions since October, 1866: Four hundred and fifty books; five thousand two hundred and twenty-six pamphlets; and one hundred and thirty-seven volumes, unbound newspapers, more or less complete.

Two hundred and thirty-seven volumes of periodicals and newspapers have been made up, bound, and added to the shelves of the Library.

Respectfully submitted,

E. M. BARTON, *Assistant Librarian.*

Report of the Treasurer.

The Treasurer of the American Antiquarian Society submits the following semi-annual Report, for the six months ending April 22, 1867:—

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| <i>The Librarian's and General Fund</i> , Oct. 19, 1866, was | \$24,419.06 |
| Received for dividends and interest since | 1,113.85 |
| | <u>\$25,532.91</u> |
| Paid for salaries and incidental expenses | 837.29 |
| Present amount of the Fund | <u>\$24,695.62</u> |
| <i>The Collection and Research Fund</i> , Oct. 19, 1866, was | \$10,380.66 |
| Received for dividends and interest since | 432.10 |
| | <u>\$10,812.76</u> |
| Paid for incidental expenses, including one-half of Librarian's salary the last three months | 238.13 |
| Present amount of the Fund | <u>10,574.63</u> |
| <i>The Bookbinding Fund</i> , Oct. 19, 1866, was | \$8,442.14 |
| Received for dividends and interest since | 354.75 |
| | <u>8,796.89</u> |
| Paid for binding | 10.10 |
| Present amount of Fund | <u>8,786.79</u> |
| <i>The Publishing Fund</i> , Oct. 19, 1866, was | \$7,358.00 |
| Received for dividends and interest since | 296.47 |
| | <u>\$7,654.47</u> |
| Paid for printing semi-annual Report, and for premium on Bonds bought | 161.67 |
| Present amount of this Fund | <u>7,492.80</u> |
| Aggregate of the four Funds | <u>\$51,549.84</u> |
| Cash on hand included in above statement | <u><u>\$561.52</u></u> |

INVESTMENTS.

The Librarian's and General Fund is invested in—

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| Worcester National Bank Stock | \$1,800.00 |
| City " " " (Worcester) | 100 00 |
| Central " " " " | 100.00 |
| Citizens " " " " | 1,500.00 |
| Quinsigamond " " " " | 2,300 00 |
| Blackstone " " " (Uxbridge) | 500.00 |
| Oxford " " " | 400.00 |
| Fitchburg " " " | 600.00 |
| National Bank of Commerce " (Boston) | 1,000.00 |
| Shawmut National Bank " " | 3,700.00 |
| North " " " " | 500.00 |
| Massachusetts " " " " | 500.00 |
| Worcester and Nashua Railroad Stock (37 shares) | 2,407.40 |
| Northern (N.H.) Railroad Stock (12 shares) | 615.00 |
| Eastern Railroad Bond | 1,993.42 |
| United-States Ten-forty Bond | 500.00 |
| United-States Five-twenty Bonds | 3,100.00 |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 3,000.00 |
| Cash | 79.80 |
| | <hr/> \$24,695.62 |

The Collection and Research Fund is invested in—

| | |
|---|-----------------|
| Worcester National Bank Stock | 1,300.00 |
| City " " " | 500.00 |
| Oxford " " " | 200.00 |
| National Bank of Commerce Stock (Boston) | 800.00 |
| National Bank of North America Stock (Boston) | 600.00 |
| Webster National Bank Stock (Boston) | 800.00 |
| Northern (N.H.) Railroad Stock (8 shares) | 410.00 |
| Agricultural Branch Railroad Bond (\$1,000) | 800.00 |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 4,300.00 |
| United-States Five-twenty Bonds | 50.00 |
| United-States Six per cent Bonds (1881) | 500.00 |
| Cash | 314.63 |
| | <hr/> 10,574.63 |

The Bookbinding Fund is invested in—

| | |
|--|-------------------|
| City National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 100.00 |
| Quinsigamond National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 600.00 |
| National Bank of Commerce Stock (Boston) | 2,500.00 |
| Webster National Bank Stock (Boston) | 2,500.00 |
| Northern (N.H.) Railroad Stock (10 shares) | 512.50 |
| Norwich and Worcester Railroad Bond | 1,000.00 |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 1,500.00 |
| Cash | 74.29 |
| | <hr/> 8,786.79 |
| Amount carried forward | <hr/> \$44,057.04 |

| | |
|---|-------------------------|
| Amount brought forward | \$44,057.04 |
| <i>The Publishing Fund is invested in —</i> | |
| Central National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 500.00 |
| Mechanics' National Bank Stock „ | 500.00 |
| Shawmut „ „ „ (Boston) | 500.00 |
| Boston National Bank Stock (Boston) | 400.00 |
| Norwich and Worcester Railroad Bond | 1,000.00 |
| United-States Six per cent Bond (1881) | 500.00 |
| United-States Seven-thirty Bonds | 3,500.00 |
| Note | 500.00 |
| Cash | 92.80 |
| | <hr/> 7,492.80 |
| Total | <hr/> \$51,549.84 <hr/> |

Respectfully submitted,

NATHANIEL PAINE,

Treasurer of the Am. Antiq. Society.

ANTIQUARIAN HALL, WORCESTER, April 22, 1867.

WORCESTER, May 1, 1867.

We have examined the above account, and find it correct and properly vouched. We have also examined the investments, and find them as stated above.

ISAAC DAVIS, }
 EBENEZER TORREY, } *Auditors.*

REMARKS
OF
THE REV. EDWARD E. HALE
ON MR. BERGENROTH'S LETTER.

MR. HALE referred to the interesting letter of Mr. Bergenroth, and spoke as follows:—

Mr. Bergenroth had been intrusted by the English Government with those researches in the Spanish archives of which he has published the result in his admirable volume, "The Spanish Calendar," * published among the recent papers at the State-paper Office. In the preface to this volume, he gives a curious account of the difficulties which the cipher gave him. But his ingenuity and patience conquered all obstacles; so that he read with correctness documents for which the Spanish Government had at that time lost the key. It is in one of these deciphered documents that the passage occurs which I quoted in our Proceedings of October, 1865, to which he again calls our attention. It is in a letter, dated July 25, 1498, from The Prothonotary Don Pedro de Ayala, to Ferdinand and Isabella, and is in the following words:

* Calendar of State Papers relating to England and Spain, preserved at Simancas. G. A. BERGENROTH.

“The people of Bristol have, for the last seven years, sent out every year two, three, or four light ships (caravelas) in search of the island of Brazil and the Seven Cities, according to the fancy of this Genoese.”

The so-called Genoese is John Cabot. In copying this passage from Mr. Bergenroth, I said “he had evidently been misled” in his deciphering of the word Brazil, remembering that that name was not given to the present empire of Brazil for many years after its discovery in 1500. My words were, that the name was not known to geography till many years after. With reference to this expression, Mr. Bergenroth now favors us with this interesting note, from which it is evident that I am the person mistaken, and not he:—

FORD'S HOTEL, MANCHESTER STREET,
MANCHESTER SQUARE, LONDON, Oct. 21, 1866.

DEAR SIR, — I beg to thank the American Antiquarian Society for sending me the interesting report of their Proceedings at the annual meeting held at Worcester.

On page 26, Mr. E. E. Hale supposes that I have been led into an error when interpreting the word “Brazil” in the despatch of D. Pedro de Ayala, dated July 25, 1498. I have, therefore, once more examined this document, but feel perfectly sure that my interpretation is right.

The despatch in question is written partly in plain writing, and partly in a key of ciphers, in which each sign corresponds, not to a word, but to a single letter of the alphabet. I enclose the key, in as far as it is here concerned; and beg to observe, that keys of cipher, if they are not perfectly right, do not give a false meaning of the sentences written in it, but no meaning at all. Any trial will convince you of that fact. On the other hand, as soon as you have the right key, you read cipher as clearly as common writing, and more so, as in cipher each letter is clearly written.

If that were not the case, how could the most important affairs of state, on which sometimes the woe or weal of nations and dynasties depends, be trusted in ciphered despatches?

After having made these remarks, I transcribe the passage of the despatch, and leave it to you to judge of my interpretation for yourself:—

“Los de Bristol ha siete años que cada año an
armado dos tres quatro < 9 d 9 ff r o o a 5 9
d o m d f + Na < 9 d o 9 m a o
a c r o + d p a g m a n o a a g a g
m r 9 9 7 m W r f e 9 a con la fan-
tasia deste Genoves.”

Substitute for the ciphers the letters, and you obtain: e a r a
v e l a s p a r a i r a b u s c a r l a i s l a d e l b r a
s i l y l a s s i e t e c i u d a d e s.

Divide these letters into words, and you have: “caravelas para
ir a buscar la isla del brasil y las siete ciudades.”

Nothing, it seems to me, can be clearer than this. I know perfectly well, that, according to the generally conceived idea, the name of Brazil is of a more recent date than the discovery of the country. This despatch, however, seems to me to bear incontestable witness, that this opinion is not based upon truth; and that the name Brazil, as Brasil, was known among the adventurers of that time before the country was discovered. But, if I am not mistaken, the name Brasil occurs also on other occasions, plainly written in common writing, in other documents of that time. As I, however, do not have them at hand, I will not insist on this.

I remember to have seen, in the course of my researches, different papers relating to the discoveries in America, which I think are not yet published. For instance: 1. The original log-book of Columbus (first voyage). 2. Many notices relating to the voyages of Cabot. 3. A good deal of notices concerning the voyages of J. Cartier, &c. I have, however, not examined them.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. BERGENROTH.

JARED SPARKS, LL.D.,
Sec. of Amer. Antiq. Society, Cambridge, U.S.A.

Our associate, Mr. Deane, and Mr. Henry Harris of New York, have called my attention to the fact, that on De La Cosa's map, executed in 1500, is the "Y [*ȳsola*] de Brazil," lying to the north of the Spanish Main, and also the "Pta. [*Punta*] de Brazil," at the south of Hispaniola. These are the earliest instances of the use of this word on any of the maps of that time which I have as yet found; and, in both these cases, I am afraid that the word "Brazil" was used simply to indicate that the dyewood of that name was to be found in the locality indicated. The word Brazil is a Portuguese term, derived from *braza*, a burning coal. At least as early as the thirteenth century, this name was applied to the dyewood which still bears it (*Cesalpinia braziliensis*). The present empire of Brazil unquestionably derives its name from this wood. The Pta. de Brazil, and the Y. de Brazil, of the De La Cosa map, appear to mean, therefore, Point of Brazil-wood and Island of Brazil-wood, by a usage similar to that with which we speak of the Gold Coast or the Ivory Coast.

Mr. Deane, however, has showed me, that, on Ortelius's map, as late as 1570, "the island of Brazil" and "the seven cities" are laid down in the Atlantic Ocean, probably very near the places where the Bristol adventurers sought for them. The "island of Brazil" is at the west of Ireland, about half way between Ireland and the fabled island of St. Brandon. The Seven Cities are farther south, between the

Canaries and Bermuda. It is probable that Ortelius's authority was some map which has escaped our attention, which was known to Ayala and the King of Spain.

I had hoped to have received before this time a second letter from Mr. Bergenroth on this subject, and to have heard from some botanical correspondents who have been kind enough to examine for me the history of the use of Brazil wood. I still hope to have the pleasure of bringing their communications before the Society, at its next meeting.

REMARKS OF MR. CHARLES DEANE

ON

SEBASTIAN CABOT'S MAPPE-MONDE.

MR. DEANE said, that he took that occasion to formally present to the Society the copy of the *Mappe-Monde* of Sebastian Cabot, which he had procured in Paris last year, but which he accidentally omitted to take with him to the meeting at Worcester, in October last.* He remarked, that it would always be a subject of regret, that M. Jomard had not lived to complete the great work on which he had been for some years employed, namely, his “*Monuments de la Géographie*,” which included this map of Cabot. At the time of his decease, he was engaged in the preparation of the “*texte*,” to accompany and illustrate the collection of ancient maps brought together in this work.† His labors, however, have been con-

* See remarks on this map in Proceedings for October, 1866, pp. 12-14.

† This volume of *texte* was expected to embrace all the printed matter which is on the sides of the original map, as expressed both in Spanish and in Latin. These printed “*légendes*” were omitted by Jomard on the copy of the *Mappe-Monde* which he published. M. Jomard died in the latter part of the year 1862. A memoir of him, by M. de la Roquette, was read before the Société de Géographie, on the 19th December in that year. — See *Bulletin de la Société de Géographie*, 5 série, tome v. p. 81.

tinued by the distinguished scholar, M. D'Avezac, from whom the volume of *texte explicatif* may soon be expected.

Mr. Deane said, that since the publication of Cabot's map, he had seen no complete analysis of it by an historical student, or any opinion expressed as to whether it cleared up any of the uncertainties which had long surrounded the voyages of the Cabots. He agreed with Mr. Hale, that some of these questions, one after another, were getting solved. The historical material recently discovered in the Venetian and in the Spanish archives, and brought together by Mr. Hale in his admirable Report of the Council for October, 1865, shows conclusively that there were two voyages, — that is to say, one in 1497, and one in 1498; and, moreover, that John Cabot was the person to be regarded as the original discoverer, accompanied, however, by his son Sebastian. A close study of this map will probably settle some other questions. Mr. Richard Biddle, in his "Memoir of Sebastian Cabot," contended that Cabot's *Prima Vista* was not Newfoundland, as had generally been supposed, but Labrador. The land first seen is clearly indicated on the map, and *prima vista*, and again *prima tierra vista*, are marked upon it; and it is very certain that it is neither Newfoundland nor Labrador, but Cape Breton.* The latitude and longitude given to

* Michael Lok's map, published by Hakluyt in his "Divers Voyages," 1582, and "made according to Verazanus plat," — described as "an olde ex-

the spot confirm the other indications upon the map. Mr. Biddle was quite certain that Sebastian Cabot discovered, in one of his early voyages, Hudson's Bay; but no representation of that bay appears upon the map, which would seem to be conclusive upon that subject.*

This map in the Imperial Library was evidently made during Cabot's residence in Spain; and the printed matter upon it indicates as its date 1544, which was four years before his return to England. It is a sailing chart, and probably was intended to embrace the geographical discoveries down to that time.

That this is not "the mappe of Sebastian Cabot, cut by Clement Adams," which Hakluyt described in his folio of 1589 (page 511), as then "to be seen in her Maiesties priuie gallerie at Westminster,"†

cellent mappe which he gave to King Henrie the eight," — has a delineation of "C. Breton" upon it, on which is inscribed, "J. Cabot 1497." We must suppose Lok to have made some additions to "Verazanus plat."

* On the map of Ortelius, published in 1570, there is delineated what appears to be the bay afterwards called "Hudson's Bay." It is known that Ortelius had before him Sebastian Cabot's map; and the inference has been drawn, that that map furnished the authority for such delineation. But, as stated above, it furnishes no such authority.

† I suppose the map described by Hakluyt must be the same subsequently noticed by Purchas (in 1625; *Pilgrimes*, iii. 807), as "the great Map in his Majesties priuie Gallerie, of which *Sebastian Cabot* is often therein called the Author," and of which Purchas, in the margin, says, "This Map, some say, was taken out of Sir *Seb. Cabot's* Map by *Clem. Adams* 1549." He sums up the statement as to the discovery, substantially in Hakluyt's English version which he says "are the wordes of the great Map." He gives the year of the discovery as "1497," which is correct, in fact, but does not conform in that respect, as will be seen, to the reading in Hakluyt's folio of 1589, though it does conform to that of his later edition. (See note following). Though Purchas may have seen the map which he here describes "in his Majesties

is evident from a comparison of the language of the extract which Hakluyt gives from it, with the language of the *legende* on the map in the Imperial Library. The parallel passages from each are here given. The following is from Hakluyt, taken by him from the map of Clement Adams:—

pruiue Gallerie," he probably followed Hakluyt in his last edition, the third volume of which he cites near this place; and I suppose Purchas still had his eye on the passage in Hakluyt's third volume, where he repeats (iv. 1812) that "the Map . . . in the Privy Gallery hath 1497."

Whether the date 1549, in the margin of Purchas, (iii. 807,) refers to the map of Cabot, or to that of Clement Adams "taken out of" Cabot's map, may not be certain. I have said that the date of the map in the Imperial Library is 1544. That is the year given in section xvii. of the *légendes*, which in that place speak of Sebastian Cabot as the author of the map.

There is good reason to believe that there were two editions of this map, besides the one cut from it by Clement Adams. In a volume edited by Nathan Chytræus, first published in 1594 (referred to in a note on page 14 of the Proceedings for October, 1866), may be seen the Latin *légendes* of Cabot's map, a copy of which the editor appears to have found at Oxford. On page 791, in section xvii., the date 1549 appears, instead of 1544, as it is on the map in the Imperial Library. There are other verbal variations. It has the impossible date of 1594 as the year of the discovery, which, of course, is a typographical error, either of the map seen by Chytræus or of Chytræus himself. If there was a second edition of the map, it may have contained only the Latin words which alone Chytræus copies.

Cabot's maps are referred to by other writers. Sir Humphrey Gilbert, in "A Discovrse of a Discoverie for a new Passage to Cataia," &c., published in 1576, speaks of Cabot's "Charts, which are yet to be seen in the Queenes Majesties Priuie Gallerie at Whitehall;" and Richard Willes, in his edition of "Eden," p. 232, speaks of Cabot's "table," which the Earl of Bedford "hath at Cheynies." These maps are cited by the above writers to prove the existence of a strait at the north through to the Pacific Ocean, which they say is indicated upon them. If these maps are correctly described, it is certain they cannot be copies of the one in the Imperial Library. Gilbert's statement as to the latitude attained by Cabot, "67 degrees and a halfe," and the time at which he reached it, "eleventh of June," are taken from Ramusio, whose works are cited in the margin of Hakluyt, iii. 16. The reference is to the voyage of 1516 or 1517. M. Asher supposes the maps described by Gilbert and Willes to be copies of the map of Adams, who had tampered with Cabot's work after the death of its author.

“Anno Domini 1494,* Ioannes Cabotus venetus, & Sebastianus illius filius eam terram fecerunt peruiam, quam nullus prius adire ausus fuisset, die 24 Iunij, circiter horam quintam bene manè. Hanc autem appellauit Terram Primum visam, credo quod ex mari in eam partem primum oculos iniecerat. Nam quæ ex aduerso sita est insula, eam appellauit insulam D. Ioannis, hac opinor ratione, quòd aperta fuit eo die qui est sacer D. Ioanni Baptistæ.”

The following is from the “Tabula Prima,” section viii., on the map in the Imperial Library:—

“Terram olim nobis clausam, aperuit Joannes Cabotus Venetus, necnō Sebastianus Cabotus eius filius, anno ab orbe redempto 1494, die uero 24 Iulij, hora 5, sub diluculo, quā terrā primū uisam appellarūt et insulā quandā magnā ei oppositā Insulā diui Ioannis nominarūt, quippe quæ solenni die festo diui Ioannis aperta fuit.”

* In the third volume of Hakluyt's larger work, published in 1598-1600, where this extract from Clement Adams's map again appears, the year of the discovery is given as 1497 (the true date, in fact), instead of 1494, though this latter is the date on the map in the Imperial Library. Some writers, therefore, who are not familiar with Hakluyt's first folio of 1589, where the extract first appears, and who have consulted only the later edition, where the extract is given with the altered date, have naturally supposed that Adams's map bore the date 1497 upon it as the year of the discovery. M. D'Avezac, in his note on Cabot's map in the “Bulletin de la Société de Géographie” (*Quatrième Série*, tome xiv. pp. 266-278), and M. Asher, in his work on “Henry Hudson” (p. 261), published by the Hakluyt Society, both express that opinion. It is evident to me, that Mr. Richard Biddle, the author of the “Memoir of Sebastian Cabot,” also never consulted the first folio of Hakluyt; and, never having seen Cabot's map, he supposed the date of the discovery given upon it to be that which he found in the later edition of Hakluyt, which he always cites. It was a mystery to him why Harris and Pinkerton should give 1494 as the year of the discovery, not knowing that that date was originally derived, as we now see, from Cabot's map.

I observe that M. D'Avezac, in the note above referred to, adopts the date on the map (1494) as the year of the discovery made on a voyage undertaken prior to the issuing of the patent; which was followed by the voyages of 1497 and 1498.

It may be asked, upon what authority did Hakluyt alter the date from 1494 (which we will suppose he copied into his folio of 1589 from Adams's map) to 1497?

Most of the published authorities for the voyages of the Cabots existing in Hakluyt's time were unhappily confused, and even contradictory, and were

These are, evidently, two independent translations of a common original; the month "Iulij," in the latter version, which is not the same as in the Spanish

very unsatisfactory as to dates. But one voyage apparently is spoken of, yet possibly the details of two, in some of the accounts, may be blended into one. In Peter Martyr's "Third Decade," published in 1516, no dates are given; though, in a later "Decade," Sebastian Cabot's voyage is referred to as having taken place a certain number of years before the time at which Martyr is writing, which would fix its date at 1498. Peter Martyr was a friend of Cabot, and used to entertain him at his house. Gomara, in the first part of his "General History of the Indies," first published in 1552, gives no date. Among the accounts of S. Cabot's voyage, published by Ramusio, in his first volume, in 1550, the Pope's Legate in Spain is made to report a conversation held with Cabot himself, in which 1496 is given as the year of the voyage there treated of, which Eden (fol. 255) calls Cabot's first voyage; and Cabot is made to say, that, on his return, he "found great tumults among the people, and preparation for wars in Scotland, by reason whereof there was no more consideration had to this voyage." This state of things in England points to the year 1497; yet the voyage of 1498 followed. Thus appears the confusion in which these early narratives are involved. The manuscript furnished to Hakluyt by Stowe, the original of which was published by our associate, Mr. Hale, in the Proceedings for 1860, refers to the "13th of Henry VII.," between Aug. 22, 1497, and Aug. 21, 1498. This may now be cited as evidence of the voyage of 1498.

It will be seen that all these authorities are far from satisfactory as furnishing definite data for the voyage of discovery; and, if we add to these the *légende* on Cabot's map (evidently not written by Cabot himself), the confusion is by no means lessened.

Hakluyt makes but little comment on the authorities cited by him. He intimates no opinion as to whether there was more than one voyage. The patent of the 5th of March, 1495-96, is an authority to "seeke out" and "discouer." The inevitable inference is, that it was granted before the voyage of discovery. Therefore the date of 1494 on the map would be rejected by him; in which case the other authorities cited, though confused and indefinite, would bring the inquiry down to a narrow point. We cannot suppose, that Hakluyt, in giving the date 1497, "drew a bow at a venture." He may have had some authorities not cited by him. Besides, in his little quarto of 1582, seven years before the appearance of his first folio, he published a map of the celebrated Michael Lok, (which was made after "an olde excellent mappe" of "John Verazanus," and given by him "to King Henrie the eight,") on which we find the words, "J. Cabot, 1497," marked on the delineation of Cape Breton. I have already referred to this in another note, on pp. 44 and 45, for another purpose.

To show how little Hakluyt analyzed his authorities, in reference to the question as to the year in which the voyage of discovery was made, or as to whether there were more than one voyage, and to show how little these

words upon the map, being clearly an error,—as the day of the “feast of St. John the Baptist” is “24th June;” and, in the version from Hakluyt, the words

points occupied his mind, it is only necessary to turn to the preface “To the Reader” in his folio of 1589. He is there speaking of the voyage of the Cabots which followed the granting to them of “the letters patentes, . . . to discover & conquer” in the King’s name “Vnknownen Regions;” and he says they “departed with 5 sailes from the Port of Bristoll, accompanied with 300 Englishmen, and first of any Christians found out that mightie and large tract of lande and Sea, from the circle Arctiecke as farre as Florida, as appeareth in the discovrse thereof.” In the margin, he places as his authority “Robert Fabian.” But if we turn to page 515 of the volume, on which the passage in Fabian is quoted, we shall see that it refers to “the 13th year of King Henry the 7,” ending Aug. 21st, 1498; and that of the expedition there referred to as sailing, no tidings had been received at the date of the writing of that account. This passage of Fabian, therefore, refers to the second voyage, that of 1498. Indeed, against this very passage, printed by Hakluyt in his little quarto, seven years before, in 1582, the date “1498” is placed in the margin. Again, if we turn to the “general Catalogue” of the voyages prefixed to the third volume, published in 1600, of Hakluyt’s larger work, we find the following: “The voyage of *Sebastian Cabota* to the North part of *America*, for the discovery of a *Northwest passage*, as farre as 58 degrees of latitude, and from thence back againe all along the coast, till he fell with some part of *Florida*, anno 1497; confirmed by 6 testimonies,” to which he refers, namely: Sebastian Cabot’s map cut by Adams, the two passages from Ramusio, the accounts from Peter Martyr, Gomara, and Fabian. Now, if we turn to the volume where these authorities are given, pp. 6–9, we shall find that no one of them authorizes the date 1497 as the year of discovery, (supposing, as we do, that that date was not derived from the map he cites), and probably Hakluyt did not intend to say that it did. He cited these authorities to show that the discovery of North America was made by the Cabots, and he seems to have been satisfied that “1497” was the true date; but it does not appear to have occurred to him, that probably but one of these accounts refers to the first voyage,—the voyage in which North America was discovered,—namely, that on the map, while the account communicated by Sebastian Cabot to Ramusio, and published in the Preface to his third volume, probably refers to the later voyage of 1516 or 1517, made in company with Sir Thomas Pert. (See Biddle’s Memoir, p. 117; Tytler’s “Historical View of the Progress of Discovery,” &c., p. 30 of Harper’s ed.). To these questions, surprising as it may seem, Hakluyt appears to have been indifferent, as he was also to that relating to the comparative agency of John and Sebastian Cabot in making the discovery. Hakluyt dealt with the main question, and only incidentally with the details of it. Time only has enhanced the value of these. We may have useless regrets that Hakluyt did not better edit the papers he has

credo and *opinor* are undoubtedly the language either of Hakluyt or of the translator, whoever he may have been. Both versions contain the error as to the year of the discovery, which, undoubtedly, was 1497; and the error was corrected by Hakluyt in the third volume, (page 6,) of his larger work, published in 1598-1600.

If we assume that the map in the Imperial Library is one of the copies of the original edition, and that from one of these copies also the map cut by Clement Adams was taken, it is difficult to explain why he should not have copied the Latin as he found it on Cabot's map, instead of making a new translation from the Spanish original on that map.

handed down to us, but we must receive, with a grateful spirit, his labors, in the form in which they have been transmitted to us.

Whatever doubts have hitherto existed concerning the year in which John Cabot discovered North America, the recent exhuming of contemporary evidence, in the archives of Spain and of Venice, must for ever put them to rest, and confirm the statement of Hakluyt, in the third volume of his largest work (where he is *apparently* citing the legend on Adams's map), that 1497 is the true date. I take pleasure in referring to the admirable summary of these authorities, by the Rev. Mr. Hale, in the Report of the Council of this Society for October, 1865, in the Proceedings of that date, pp. 19-26.

RECORDS

OF THE

COUNCIL FOR NEW ENGLAND.

RECORDS

OF THE

COUNCIL FOR NEW ENGLAND.

THE "Council for New England," of which we here publish the only portions of its records now extant, was incorporated in the eighteenth year of James the First, on the 3d of November, 1620, under the name of "The Council established at Plymouth, in the County of Devon, for the planting, ruling, ordering, and governing of New England in America." The corporation consisted of forty patentees, most of whom were persons of distinction. Thirteen were peers, some of these of the highest rank. The patentees were empowered to hold territory in America, extending from the fortieth to the forty-eighth degree of north latitude, and westward from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, and were authorized to settle and govern the same. The patent creating this important Company may be seen in Hazard's "Historical Collections," i. 103-118, and in Trumbull's "History of Connecticut," i. 546-567. It may not be deemed uninteresting to state here, for future reference, that

this instrument — that is to say, the copy preserved by the grantor — is in “Her Majesty’s Public-Record Office,” in Fetter Lane, London; that it is engrossed on strips of parchment, of about one foot in width and about two feet in length, the ends overlapping, and firmly attached together by strings. A number of patents, having otherwise no connection with each other, are thus attached together, and wound into one large roll, from eight to ten inches in diameter. The first, on the roll now described, is the Great Patent of New England. Each strip of which it is composed is endorsed on the back where it joins its fellow, — at the left hand, “Patten de Anno R. R. [Regni Regis] Jacobi Angliæ decimo Octauo;” at the right hand, “De Anno XVIII.” The document, as here preserved, bears no attestation, and is simply an engrossed copy of the words of the grant, and was probably the only form in which the evidence was preserved of such a patent having been issued. Of course, the parchment issued to the grantees would be duly authenticated. The volume of Index which refers to this patent is in the room where the catalogues of rolls are kept, and is labelled, “Paten: | 16-19 | Jac. | 33 | Search | Room.” And the reference in Latin will be found, of course, under the eighteenth year of James, 3d November. The roll itself is numbered “2231.”*

* An engrossed copy of the Massachusetts Charter, of 4th March, 1628-29, confirming the grant of the Council for New England issued the year before, is preserved in the same manner, — that is, on a parchment roll with other

This "Great Patent of New England," as it is usually styled, was substantially a re-incorporation of the "Adventurers of the Northern Colony of Virginia," placing them on a footing with their rivals, the Southern Colony, whose franchise had been twice enlarged since the original charter of 1606. The petition of the Northern Colony for an enlargement of their privileges, dated the 3d of March, 1619 (1620 N.S.), and the warrant to his Majesty's Solicitor-General to prepare such a patent, dated the 23d of July, 1620, may be seen in Brodhead's "Documents relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York," iii. 2-4. The warrant is also in Gorges's "Briefe Narration," p. 21.

This Great Patent has been called (though not with entire accuracy) the civil basis of the future patents and plantations that divide New England. A history of the grants issued by the Council would require a distinct essay.

It will ever be a subject of regret, that the records of "The Council for New England," with the exception of the two fragments now for the first time published in their full extent, are no longer extant. Much of the history of that great organization is, in consequence, lost to us. These two portions are in "Her Majesty's Public-Record Office," among the papers labelled

patents, — and bears no attestation. The *reference* to it may be seen in a volume labelled "Paten: | 3-4 | Car." It will be found under the fourth year of Charles's reign, on the left-hand page; the marginal names against the description of the document being, "Aldersey | Adams | New | England."

“Colonial.” The first portion, in vol. ii., No. 6, consists of forty pages, 1-40; extending from the last of May, 1622, to June 21, 1623. The second portion, in vol. vi., No. 29, consists of thirty-nine pages, 1-39; extending from Nov. 4, 1631, to Nov. 1, 1638. The act of surrender to his Majesty of the Great Charter was passed June 7, 1635, though the Company appears not to have been formally dissolved until later; for there is a record of two meetings as late as 1638.

Neither of these fragments is believed to be a portion of the *original* records; but both are transcripts subsequently made, and probably for judicial investigation. W. Noel Sainsbury, Esq., the accomplished editor of the “Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series,” agreed with the writer in referring the first portion to the period of Charles the Second.* The second portion, which is not copied in one hand, was doubtless made by the clerks of Sir Joseph Williamson, who held the office of Under-Secretary of State, and subsequently that of Secretary of State, in the reign of Charles the Second; and he has made the following endorsement upon it: “Copy taken

* The *original* records of the Council would probably date back to near the time of its incorporation, in order to embrace all its transactions. The first portion of that, of which we here furnish a copy, begins the last of May, 1622, and at page 1. It would seem that there must have been much to record up to that time. We know that a number of grants were made by the Council previous to this date. The grant to Mason and Gorges, of the 10th of August, 1622, commonly but erroneously (the error probably originated with Belknap) called the “Laconia Grant,” is not referred to in the records as now preserved. Was it originally omitted to be entered, or is the transcript from which we copy not continuous for the period which it covers?

upon a Journal of this Comissⁿ in Mr. Povey's hand. dec. 1674. J. W."

The first portion of these records was consulted by the Rev. Joseph B. Felt, in the year 1845; and he quotes it in his "Ecclesiastical History," i. 68, under the title of "Council Records of London." Dr. Palfrey consulted it in 1856, while it yet remained in the "State-Paper Office." He describes it as then "bound in the beginning of the first volume of the series entitled 'Board of Trade.' Its title, 'A Journal of the Council of Trade, from the last of May, 1622, to the 21st of June, 1623,' which is in a much more modern handwriting, and was prefixed, as I think there can be no doubt, by some person who did not understand the character of the document, has concealed it from the knowledge of inquirers in later times." — *History of New England*, i. 193. Dr. Palfrey made free use of both parts of these records, extracts from which may be seen in his work referred to, at pages 207-210 and 398-401.

"A Declaration of the Council of New England for the Resignation of the Great Charter, and the Reasons moving them thereto," made the 25th of April, 1635; "The Humble Petition of Edward Lord Gorges," the President, of the 1st of May; and the "Act of Surrender," June 7, — were printed by Hazard in the first volume of his "Collections," the first and last from manuscript copies. Early transcripts

of these two documents are in the Library of the Massachusetts Historical Society.

The Council of the Antiquarian Society felt that there were some reasons why the publication of these records should be reserved for the more formal volume of its Collections, affording thereby an opportunity for a complete annotation of the text; but as this would be a postponing of the publication, in fact, to an indefinite period, it was decided that it would be better to print the paper at once, in connection with the proceedings of the meeting at which it was announced, with such an explanatory preface as should indicate the general character of the document.

The copy from which we print was made under the direction of W. Noel Sainsbury, Esq., of "Her Majesty's Public-Record Office."

C. D.,

MAY 21, 1867.

For the Publishing Committee.

PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. }
Colonial Papers, Vol. II., No. 6. }

Saturday the last of May 1622. Whitehall.

Present.

| | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| The LORD DUKE OF LENOX. | S ^r ROBERT MANSELL. |
| The EARLE OF ARUNDELL. | S ^r FERDINANDO GORGES. |
| The LORD GORGES. | Capt. SAMUELL ARGALL. |
| | D ^r BARNABE GOCHE. |

First it is ordered that concerning the Complaint made of Mr Weston, petition shall bee made to his Ma^{tie} for y^e forfeiture of his shipp and goods to y^e presid^t and Councells use.

Compt.
agt.
Mr Weston.

It is thought fitt that there shall bee an order procured from y^e Lords of his Ma^{ties} Councell for sending for such as have in contempt of authority gone for New England this last yeare, As also to procure a further warning to bee given to them from further attempting, by Proclamation, and M^r Attorney to bee moved therein.

Goeing
agt.
authority
to
New
England

The patents allready granted, to bee confirmed, and order is given for patents to bee drawne for the Earle of Warwicke and his Associates, The Lord Gorges, S^r Robert Mansell, S^r Ferd. Gorges.

For whom
Patents
are to be
drawne

As concerning y^e Accompt, there are appointed to auditt them, The Lord Gorges, S^r Robert Mansell, Capt. Argall, Doctor Gouche, or any two of them.

Auditts
to take y^e
Treares
accots

For y^e renewing y^e Patent, conferrance to be had with M^r Attorney concerning the tenure, also wth M^r Sollicitor.

Touching the
renewing of
the Patent.

As touching y^e Governor, S^r Ferdinando Gorges is elected, the perticulars are reserved till another meeting.

S^r Ferd. Gorges
elected
Govern^r

For the admittance of Merchants to bee Pattentees, it is agreed, that such of the Westernne parts as are capable of the fishing trade shall bee admitted. The businesse of put-

Admittance
of
Merchants.

Committees to consider and Certifie touching the £100,000 offered by Merchts.

ting in £100,000, it is thought fitt that it were knowne what security is demanded. Also that it is rather thought convenient to these Marchants to secure y^e full sattisfaccon and paym^{ts} at delivery of y^e fish. Also to appoint y^e Lord Gorges, S^r Robert Mansell, S^r Ferd. Gorges, Dr. Gouches and Capt. Samuel Argall, as Committees to take this to their consideracon and to certify their opinions.

To admitt young youths not taynted and to binde them apprentices.

Likewise it is thought convenient, to admitt young youths from Parishes, that have not been taynted with any villanyes or misdemen^{ts}, to bee sent to New England, and there to bee placed out and bound Apprentices to such as shall have occasion and meanes to imploy them.

The Adventurers to bee paid in or to bee omitted in the new Patent.

It is ordered that y^e Adventurers, shall forthwith pay in their whole Adventures, otherwise to bee omitted in y^e renewing of y^e pattent.

Committees for election of a new Clerke

The Committees aforesaid, to take y^e continuance or discontinuance of y^e Clerke into their consideracons and therein to doe as they shall think fitt.

Dr Goche elected Trear. Printing of the booke referr'd

It is ordered that D^r Goche shall bee Treasurer.

The allowance of y^e printing of y^e Booke is referr'd to the Earle of Arundell.

Advancmt. of the Adventurers allowed

The Resolution of undertakeing for partnership in y^e shipp, further then their Adventure of £100 a peece, is referr'd till private conferrance, And Allowance granted to such as will willingly undertake in this kind.

Fryday y^e 5th of July 1622.

The LORD GORGES.

S^r SAMUELL ARGALL.

S^r FERDINANDO GORGES.

D^r BARNABE GOCHE, Trear.

A petn to his Ma^{tie} ag^t Mr Weston ordered.

First, it is ordered that David Thompson doe attend y^e Lords with a petition to his Ma^{tie} for forfaits committed by Thomas Weston.

To sollicitt for proclamacons & for punishing the contemnors of authority

As also to sollicite y^e Lords for procureing from his Ma^{tie} a proclamation concerning y^e fishermen of y^e Westernne parts. Likewise to procure some course for punishing their contempt of authority. And that M^r Attorney bee moved herein.

It is Agreed that y^e Councell meet the Morrow being y^e 6th of this Instant at S^r Ferd: Gorges Lodgings for conferring about y^e forme of a patent betweene 7 and 8 a clocke in y^e Morneing.

The businesse of Admittance of some of the Western Merchts is offered to S^r Ferd. Gorges, S^r Richard Edgecombe, D^r Barnabe Goche and M^r Drake, and other patentees to take into their consideraçon y^e election of six and who they shall bee.

Touching
the
Admittance
of
Merchts,
referr'd
& to bee
allowed.

The proposition of y^e Businesse of £100,000 is respited in regard of y^e Difficulty of findeing security.

Concerning y^e proposition to bee made unto the Citty for taking away of poore Children for New-England, It is thought fitt, that there should bee Letters gotten from y^e Lords for the furtherance hereof to y^e Citty, and that those Children be of 14 yeares of age apeece or upwards.

A Letter
to the
Citty for
poore
Children.

It is ordered that a Letter bee drawne and sent to y^e pticular pattentees for y^e sending in forthwth of their moneys, or else they to bee left out of y^e New pattent and others admitted, And an order to bee procured from y^e Lords to y^e Trear to that effect.

Touching
the
paymt
of the
Adventurers.

It is agreed upon that M^r Gookyn shall bee admitted in y^e new Grants upon payment of his Adventure.

Touching
Mr Gookyn's
Admittance.

For y^e Clerke it is ordered that if Henry Fotherby will take £20 p^r Anñ hee shall bee admitted.

Touching
the Clerkes
Election.

It is ordered and allowed that M^r Secretary Calvert shall bee admitted on [e] of y^e Councell for New England in y^e new pattent.

Secretary
Calvert
Admitted.

Friday y^e xiith of July 1622.

S^r FERD. GORGES.

D^r GOCHÉ, Trear

S^r HENRY SPILMAN.

Proposition made to William Cross and Abraham Jennings Merchants, whether they bee content to enter into y^e Great Pattent.

Mr. Cross &
Mr. Jennings
offered to be
pattentees.

They desired their answers might bee respited till some other time.

The Admittance and Confirmacon of William Boles to bee Clerke to y^e Councell is referr'd to y^e meeting of y^e Lords.

It is desired that S^r Henry Spelman will bee pleased to take some paynes in conceaving the Grand Pattent and afterwards sollicit the Attorney.

To consider who shall sollicit y^e Lords of his Maties Councell for y^e Westernne fishing businesse, And for y^e Proclamacon.

The Trear and Clerke to bee sworne.

The oath of y^e Clerke to be conceaved by y^e Trear.

To consider of a place for our Meetings, and staying for y^e Clerke, & for a Chest for our Bookes.

Proposition to bee made, where y^e Corporacon shall bee settled.

A peremptory day to bee perfixed for y^e payment in of each man's adventure.

A proposition touching Letters to bee sent to y^e Judges and Justices etc.

Wednesday y^e 24th of July 1622.

THE EARLE OF ARUNDELL.

S^r FERD. GORGES.

M^r SECRETARY CALVERT.

S^r SAM^l ARGALL.

It is order'd and agreed that the Lord Duke of Lenox have for his devident and part of the mayne Land of New-England in America, from y^e Middle of Sawahquatoek towards Sagadahoc, and his bounds that way to reach mid-way betweene Sawahquatoek and Sagadahoc upon y^e Coast. And to reach 30 Miles backward into y^e Mayne. And 3 Leages into y^e Sea.

M^r Secretary Calvert to begin his Devident from y^e Middle of Sagadahoc, and to goe close to y^e Lord Duke his bounds.

And to have further into his devident the Island called by y^e name of Setquin.

The Earle of Arundle to have for his devident, from y^e middle of Sagadahoc, and to goe North east soe much on his side, as M^r Secretary goes on y^e other side upon y^e Coast. And to reach Miles * backward into y^e Mayne, and 3 Leagues into y^e Sea. And to have further into his Devident y^e island called Menehigan.

The Earle
of
Arrundle's
devid^t.

It is propounded that y^e Tenure in y^e Grand pattent is thought meet to bee held of y^e Crowne of England by y^e Sword.

Tenure
of the
Grand
Pattent.

And that private Planters shall hold of the Chamber of State to bee established there, and shall have power to create their owne Tenures to such as shall hold under them.

Tenure
of
private
Planters.

The Country to bee called Nova Albion.

Nova Albion.

That there may bee power given in the Grand Pattent to create Titles of Honour and precedency, soe as y^e differ in nominaçõn from the titles used heere in England.

M^r Ratcliffe is sent for by a Messenger of the Chamber to attend the Earle of Arundell, to morrow by two of y^e Clock, touching timber stay'd by his Appointment in y^e woods at Whiteby.

Touching
the staying
of the
Timber

It is thought meet that the two great Islands lying in y^e River of Sagadahoc bee reserved for the publike plantaçõn.

Two Islands
reserved for
publike
plantacon
A place for
the publike
Citty.

Further that a place bee reserved betweene the branches of the two Rivers, for a publike Citty.

M^r Thompson is appointed to attend the Lords for a Warrant to M^r Attorney Generall for drawing y^e new Patent, and S^r Henry Spilman is desired to attend M^r Attorney thereabouts.

Touching
y^e
renewing
of the
Pattent.

The Lord Dukes and y^e Earle of Arundells devidents, sett downe by S^r Ferd. Gorges upon view of y^e Mapps.

The Lord Duke of Lenox is to have for a part of his Devident of y^e Lands in New England, from the midst of the River called Sawahquatoek 15 English Miles in a straight Lyne upon the Sea Coast, to y^e Eastward of y^e River. And 30 English miles backward by all the breadth afores.^d

The Lord
Duke's
Devident.

* *Sic.* Probably "30" miles. See *ante*, p. 62. — EDS.

upp into the Mayne Land, North or North and by west, as y^e Coast and River of Sawahquatoock lyeth, accounting 1760 yards to every Mile, with all y^e fishings, Bayes, Havens, Harbours, and Islands lyeing or being within 9 miles directly into y^e Sea (Excepting such Islands, as are allready granted etc. All lyeing betweene the degrees of 43 and 44 etc.

The Earle
of
Arrundell's
Devidt

The Earle of Arundell to have for a part of his dividant from y^e Southermost poynt of Peshippscott East 12 Miles in a straight Lyne as the Coast lyeth on y^e Sea shoare. And 30 Miles by all that breadth upp into the Mayne Land due North, accompting 1760 yards to every Mile, with all y^e fishings, Havens, Islands etċ. lyeing and being within 9 Miles directly into the Sea etċ. Together with y^e Island of Menhiggan etċ All lyeing betweene the Degrees of 4 & 4.*

Att Windsor.

Tuesday y^e 6th of August 1622.

The L^d DUKE OF LENOX. The EARLE OF PEMBROOKE
The EARLE OF ARUNDELL. The EARLE OF WARWICKE.

For y^e
Advancem^t
of y^e
Adventurers
A large order.

Forasmuch as it hath been ordered by y^e Lords of his Maties Privy Councell, that y^e pattent for New-England shall bee renewed, as well for y^e Amendm^t of some things therein contained, as for y^e Necessary supply of what is found defective, for y^e better Establishm^t of those Affaires. The President and Councell have therefore thought fitt hereby to declare, that those who have formerly been allowed and admitted for Pattentees, and have their names inserted in our last Grant, and have not as yett payd in their Adventure of one hundred and tenn pounds, according to a former Order in that beehalfe made, shall forthwith pay in the same, or bee for ever excluded from having interest in the benefitts

or priviledges thereby granted, And those who are desireouse to bee pattentees with us, in our said new Grant, and by vertue thereof to pertake y^e benefitts that are like to ensue, they must resolve forthwith to pay the sume of one hundred and tenn pounds, into the hands of Doctor Barnabe Goche our Treār, or in his absence to S^r Samuel Argall Kn^t or such other person or persons, as under the hand and seal of y^e said Treār, or y^e s^d S^r Samuel Argall Kn^t, shall bee assigned to receive y^e same, which sume of £110 is to bee presently employed for y^e finishing of a shipp and pinace, now in preparacōn for y^e advancement of y^e Affaires of New England aforesaid, together with such other Necessary charges as herein are requisit, according to our Resolution in that behalfe established. By y^e payment of w^{ch} said sume of £110, they soe comeing in are to bee made pattentees together with us and others that have allready paid in our moneys, or y^e best part thereof, provided that they soe to come in, bee persons of Hon^r or Gentlemen of blood (Except only six Merchants to bee admitted by us for y^e service and speciall Employ^{ts} of the said Councell in y^e Course of trade and Commerce who also shall enjoy such Liberties and imunities as are thereunto belonging.) And it is further ordered that those who have been allready nominated in trust and confidence of their forwardnesse and affection to joyne in the publike charge, and shall refuse or omitt soe to doe, That they signifie their said refusall under their owne hands for y^e better discharge of those who are appointed to sollicit y^e same, or otherwise if they shall omitt soe to doe to expect such other Course to bee taken for y^e Recovery thereof, as shall bee agreeable to justice, according to y^e tenor of his Ma^{ties} Royall grant in that behalfe made to us. Lastly it is agreed upon and ordered, that if there bee any who are Content to make their Adventure £160 or more, as they shall think fitt, That then they shall have a proportionable share in the said Shipp and pinace, and of the profitts arising by the Employ^{ts} thereof, otherwise to accept only

the benefitts of the Lands and priviledges and Munities of a pattentee. Dated at Windsor y^e 6th of August 1622.

LENOX.

PEMBROOK

ARRUNDEL & SURRY.

Ro : WARWICKE.

Tuesday y^e xxiith of Octo^r 1622.

D^r BARNABE GOCHE Treār.

S^r SAMUEL ARGALL.

S^r ROBERT MANSELL

&

S^r FERD: GORGES

Capt. THOMAS LOVE.

Assisted by M^r JOHN SELDEN and M^r ROBERT JOHNSON with whom consultacon was had concerning the heads of y^e new Grand pattent.

Calkers
agreed
wth

The Calkers were called, and agreed with, to pay them as M^r Burrell doth pay in his yeare, for the dayly wages and y^e time of workeing. And to have eight dayes pay out, and eight home, and their wives to have 5^s a weeke as pcell of their husbands wages.

The
Calkers
names

Rowland White & his boy to spin ocum.

Thomas Fisbell.

Thomas Fenton.

John Bond y^e elder. went not.

John Bond Jun^r They to have Hayre.

William Smith went not.

William Key.

Monday 28^o Octo^r 1622.

D^r BARNABE GOCHE Treār.

S^r FERDINANDO GORGES Knt.

S^r SAM^{LL} ARGALL Knt.

} Atty^r Treārs
Chamber.

A course
propounded
touching the
fishing
voyage.

And
resolucons
thereupon.

It was proposed, what course should bee fittest to bee taken with these shippes that intend to goe in a fishing voyage for New-England this yeare.

1. It was thought fitt to demand from them five fishes out of every hundred. This to bee taken only of y^e English Nation.

2. Noe Stranger to bee allowed or suffered to fish there, That is to make dry fish. There reason, because that makeing of dry fish hath only been peculiar to Englishmen. And the Hollanders and Frenchmen only corre fish. If they should bee suffered to make dry fish, they would overlay it, and over throw the whole Trayd. Soe the debarring of Strangers, the mantaining of y^e Trade only to our owne people, Keeps still the Knowledge of the makeing of dry fish for England's Commonwealth.

3. It was proposed that each 30 Tunns shall carry a man to New England, who shall bee Employed by the fishermen there. When y^e shipp is ready to come away for the Markett they shall leave this man, together with his share of fish that shall bee due to him at y^e Markett, together with soe much victualls as they would allow them towards the carrying of him back againe, or 40^s worth, etc.

4. Proposicōn to be made to y^e fishermen, what Calves, Goates, Piggs, Poultry, Conyes etc. they will carry with them for y^e publike.

5. Att y^e Leaving of a man, see what salt, Bread, Hookes, Lynes and Leads, they will leave with them.

6. To have a man of 10 or 2 of 17 at their goeing away; the Councell are either to send them men, or y^e Owners or Masters are to provide them apparrell, and upon their just account to receive satisfacōn. And at their parting thence, then they are either to bee delivered to private men or to y^e publike.

1. To consider how these men shall bee provided here at home.

2. And how they shall bee received here.

The Maintenance and profitts of these men is left to a meeting of y^e General Councell, to bee taken or left either by the publike or private.

By y^e privat if y^e publike either refuse or neglect.

Saturday y^e 2^d of Nov^r 1622.

D^r BARNABE GOCHE Treār } S^r SAM^{ll} ARGALL
S^r FERDINANDO GORGES. } Capt. THO. LOVE.

Order for
Capt. West's
Commission.

It is ordered that a Commission bee engrossed for Capt. Francis West and afterwards sealed.

Proposed to prevent y^e abuses in Trade.

Proposed that none shall goe without Instruções.

Propositions touching y^e new pattent.

Proposicons
& Resolucons
touching the
New pattent.

The givinge power to make Lawes to a Corporaçon they must bee of force, Answerable to the Lawes of England.

Lawes to bee Confirm'd, soe they bee not contrary to Equity.

Not to make a Corporaçon, but to take the Land to us and our Heires.

Concerning y^e ffishing & y^e Sea. The Sea takes from the Land, rather than y^e Land from y^e Sea; if y^e Sea be Common to all *Si Rex Dñō* in regard of interest, in regard of propriety?

In y^e new pattent y^e propriety of y^e Sea soe far is nominated; bee advised it bee nott against common Equity, or against the Subjects Right; take y^e Sea *De bene Esse*, and dispute it after; Docter Goche his Instance of Capt. Turner. Also y^e King [of France?] cannot fish without the King of Englands leave, though the place bee nearer to ffrance than to England.

Who shall dispute y^e right of y^e Sea? if y^e ffrench King or y^e Spaniard, then y^e Like may bee done with them in their owne Dominions; if our Subject[s] dispute it, then the King and State will maintaine it.

To restrayne trade to this Island (that consists on Trading) is hard.

Upon every Execuçon joyne all your pattents and plead all.

If y^e King grant a Monopoly, any man in point of Law may resist it.

In y^e new pattent, you must use these words *Damus et Confirmamus*. *Quere*; if y^e Parliam^t confirme your new pattent whether you may stand uppon y^e Strength of y^e first.

Forfeitures to bee Left out in the new pattent, for noe forfeiture to bee taken without a Legall tryall.

A Law made in New England in point of forfeiture stands there.

If y^e King conquer a Land, y^e Land is either Infidell or Christian; if Infidell noe Law till the King give it; if Christian y^e Lawes thereof stand untill y^e King alter them.

The Covenant with y^e King, that he shall not suffer any to goe to New England without y^e Councells consent. This to be left out.

The freedome of Customes is not soe larg as that of Verginia.

A large warrant to bee gotten, and to bee well advised therein.

The petiçõn must be Larg and well advised.

The tenure of y^e Mann^r of Greenwich must first bee Released, before you can have a new Tenure.

You must have in your new pattent power to create tenures.

Also a grant of all Escheats of forfeitures for treason and ffellony.

Power to give Hon^r by createing new orders and Titles.

Friday y^e 8th of Nov^r 1622.

M^r TREAR.

S^r SAMUELL ARGALL.

S^r FER^d GORGES.

It is agreed on, that there shall bee a Commissõn granted to Cap^t Francis West to goe to New England, Cap^t of the Shippe called y^e plantaçõn, and Admirall for that Coast during

Capt. West
elected
Admirall.

this Voyage. And this Clause to be inserted in his Com̄, that hee hath power to take any to Associate him there for the dispatch of his Employ^{ts}, according as hee shall think meete. And that a pattent bee granted to Capt. Thomas Squibb, to bee ayding and Assisting to the Admirall.

Capt. Squibb
to bee
Assisting

S^r Fer^d Gorges is desired to draw upp Capt. West's Instructions.

To see
Delbridges
Courses
in the
Admiralty

The Clerke is appointed to Search in the Admirallty Office, what course M^r Delbridge of Barnstaple taketh against any touching abuses done in New England.

A Comission
to
M^r. Champ-
nuns
shipp for
shipping

It is agreed that a Commission bee granted unto Arthur Champernoun Esq^r for the setting out of a Shippe called the Chudley of the burthen of Tunns to ffish in New England this yeare.

Ordered
that
M^r. Pedock
have £10.

M^r Thomson is ordered to pay unto Leo: Peddock £10 towards his paynes for his last Employments to New England.

To propound to y^e Lords at their next meeting that a positive day bee sett downe for the rest of the pattentees to pay in their Adventures.

And that a certaine place and day bee appointed for y^e Councells meeting.

Monday y^e 11th of Nov^r

The Lo: GORGES

S^r SAMUELL ARGALL.

M^r TREA^r

D^r MATTHEW SUTCLIFFE.

S^r FERD. GORGES.

The Lords
Order
to bee
pmitted.

It is propounded that y^e Orders of y^e Lords of y^e privy Councell bee putt in print, together with y^e orders for Settling of the trade and Commerce in New England, And a Com̄and to all Masters of Shippes and their Company to bee sent, and fixed by y^e Admirall upon the mayne Mast of every Shipp to bee obedient hereunto.

Capt. Squibbs
Comission
respited.

Cap^t Squibbs Commission is Respited untill S^r Robert Mansell bee spoken unto for payment, or securing of his Adventure, And M^r Thomson is appointed to attend S^r Rob^t Mansell therein.

Wednesday 13th of Nov^r 1622.

The L^d GORGES.

S^r SAM^{LL} ARGALL.

M^r TREAR.

D^r MATTHEW SUTCLIFFE.

S^r FER^d GORGES.

It is ordered that M^r Trear. pay unto Christopher Wellborne £15: 6^s 8^d upon a Bill of Exchange accepted returned from M^r Dickson.

A Bill of Exchange for £15. 6. 8d. to Wellborne from Dixon.

S^r Robert Mansell's note for £110. accepted.

S^r Robert Mansell's Note for payment in of this Adventure of £110. is accepted *prout patet*, — I am contented to pay this sume this time two yeares certaine, or within Six Monthes after such time as I shall Receive Letters of Advertisem^t from Cap^t. Squibb, after his discovery and Survey of Mount Mansell, or else within 6 Monthes after his returne thence; And hereunto I subscribe this 19th of Nov^r 1622.

Testa^t p

R^o: MANSELL.

FRA: SHELDEN.

THO: SQUIBB.

Whereas order was given to y^e Clerke to search y^e Admiralty office touching Deldbridg his proceeding against Barnstable men, *prout patet* — 8^o 9^{hrs} Delbridg hath taken a Warrant ag^t Xpⁱe Browning, James Cooke, Jo: Lausey, Jo: Lucks & John Hodge, Da^t. Delbridge gave order to have his Warrant ag^t 5 more viz. Marke Cooke, Antho: Nycolls, John Wetheridge, Adam Hordan and John Penrose, but these last 5 names were razed out.

Dellbridges Course &c in the Admiralty

Friday y^e 15th of Nov^r

The LORD GORGES.

S^r SAMUELL ARGALL.

M^r TREAR.

S^r ALLEN APSLEY.

S^r FERD. GORGES.

D^r MATTHEW SUTLIFFE.

Directions to bee Conceaved and sent to y^e Governor, for y^e Mannageing of y^e Trade with the Natives in New England.

Mr. Trear
to pay out
£15. for iron.

It is ordered that Mr. Trear Issue out £15 for one Tunn of Iron to bee sent to Whiteby by Wiggener and that Mr. Thomson and y^e Clerke see the Tunn of Iron weighed.

£58. 8s to
be pd to
Wiggener
w^{ch} hee
refused

It is further ordered that Mr. Trear. pay unto Witt. Wiggener £58. 8^s uppon Bill of Exchange from Mr. Dickson. Wiggener refused to receive the full of this Bill.

£50. to be
return'd by
Sr. Richard
Cholmley

Whereupon it was ordered that Mr. Trear. returne unto Mr. Dickson £50 by Bill of Exchange from Sr. Richard Cholmely.

Capt. Love
to discharge
Sr. Samuell
Argall
of £40.

Mr. Thomson is appointed to Sollicit Capt. Love to pay in y^e £40. for w^{ch} Sr. Sam^l Argall standeth engaged w^{ch} shall bee allowed unto Capt. Love as a part of his Adventure, w^{ch} if Cap^t Love refuse order is to bee taken for cleareing Sr. Samuell Argall.

Saturday 16th of Nov. 1622.

The L^d DUKE OF LENOX

M^r TREAR.

The EARLE OF ARUNDELL

S^r EDWARD SEYMOR

The LORD GORGES

S^r FERD. GORGES.

Whereas y^e Confirmaçõn of William Boles to bee Clerke unto the Counsell was (by order of y^e 12th of July Last) referr'd to y^e next meeting of y^e Lords. It is now ordered and Allowed that the said William Boles shall bee clerke unto the Counsell for New England, and shall have for his Sallary £20 p^r Ann. during his Imploym^t

It is ordered that Mr. Thomson Sollicitt the Adventurers for payment in of their moneys.

Touching y^e
Roomes
upon y^e
Burse.

Touching a place for ordinary meetings; their Lorps. think fitt that y^e Earle of Salsebury bee dealt withall for some Roomes upon y^e New Exchange.

A Letter to y^e
Ld Mayor
for
100 children.

Touching a Letter to bee send from their Lorps to the Lord Mayor of London, the Clerke is appointed to attend y^e Clerke of y^e Counsell to bee advised for y^e Superscripçõn and direction thereof.

Propounded whether y^e Children shall bee Received by

the publike, or private undertakers. If for y^e publike then to bee advised how to give Security for y^e Cittys Sattisfaction.

It is thought fitt to Contract with y^e Merch^{ts} to carry for every 30 Tunns or under one man, if the Shipp bee 50 Tunns or upwards, under 60, which is 2 parts of 3, then to carry two men, and soe proportionably ; and to leave those men in New England, victualled for two Moneths. And also to leave for every man two Shares of ffish, the one Share for y^e Mans owne use, and y^e other Share for his provision afterwards, together with sufficient provision of Hookes, Lines and Leads, and such like Necessarys for fishing Crafts.

Order
to
contract
with the
Merchts

If they refuse to carry men, then to demand £10 for every 30 Tunns or under, and soe rateably as abovesaid.

Moreover to contract with y^e ffishermen, not to Trade or barter with the Natives in New England, nor to furnish them with any Victuals, provision, nor any Armor, wepons, powder, Shott, or such like furniture for warr.

Touching y^e day for ordinary meetings, it is ordered that Tuesdayes in y^e afternoone bee henceforth observed for Court dayes.

Tuesday
the
Court Day

M^r Thompsons pattent was this day signed by the above-said Counsell.

Mr. Thomp-
son's Patent
signed

Monday y^e 18th of Nov^r 1622.

M^r FERD. GORGES

S^r SAM^{LL}. ARGALL

D^r MATTHEW SUTCLIFFE.

It is ordered that M^r Treār issue out £50. to bee paid to S^r Richard Cholmely Kn^t and to Receive a Bill of Exchange directed to his Steward or Servant at Whiteby for payment of the like Summe to M^r Dickson.

Twice entred
vide 15 Nob^{ris}

Tuesday y^e 19th of Nov^r 1622.

M^r TREAR

S^r SAM^{LL} ARGALL.

S^r FERD. GORGES

D^r MATTHEW SUTCLIFFE

A Letter to
Mr. Weston
for y^e
Savage.

It is ordered that a Letter bee written from the Counsell to Mr Weston, to deliver to Leonard Peddock, a boy Native of New England called papa Whinett belonging to Abbadakest Sachem of Messachusetts, which boy Mr Peddock is to carry over with him.

It is ordered that the Commission granted to Mr Champnour for the Shipp called the Chudley of the burthen of — Tunns to goe a ffishing to New England for this yeare bee sealed.

And that Cap^t. Squibb have a Comis^{ss}on for the John and ffancis of London to goe a ffishing as Mr Champnour hath.

Friday 22th of Nov^r 1622.

M^r TREAR.

S^r FERD. GORGES.

S^r EDWARD SEYMOR.

S^r SAM^{LL} ARGALL.

S^r Robert
Mansell's
Note
accepted.

S^r Robert Mansell's note for payment in of his Adventure of £110 is accepted put patet.

I am contented to pay this sume this time two yeare certaine, or within 6 Moneths after such time, as I shall receive Letters of Advertisem^t from Cap^t. Squibb, after his discovery and survey of Mount Mansell, or else within 6 Moneths after his returne thence. And hereunto I subscribe this 19th of Nov^r 1622.

Testa^t.

RO: MANSELL.

FRAN: SHELDEN.

THOM: SQUIBB.

Capt. Squibbs'
Commission
sealed.

Whereupon it was ordered that Cap^t Squibb's Commission for ayding & assisting of y^e Admirall and for discovery and takeing possession of Mount Mansell for S^r Robert Mansell's use bee forthwith sealed.

Signed put.

Wednesday y^e 27th of Nov^r 1622.

M^r TREAR.

S^r SAMUEL ARGALL

S^r FERD. GORGES.

assisted by

CAPT. CHUDLEY.

It is ordered that Bills of Adventure shall be made by S^r Ferd. Gorges Kn^t, late Treār to the Councell for New England, for partner shipp of the new shipp now in Building at Whiteby in the County of Yorke, for and to the use of the said Adventurers, which Bills being signed by S^r Ferd. Gorges, shall bee sealed by Doctor Barn : Goche now Treār to y^e sd Councells, Viz^t

An Order
by whom
bills of
Adventure
shall be
given.

| | £ |
|--|------|
| To y ^e Duke of Lenox for y ^e sume of | 160. |
| The Earle of Arundell for y ^e sume of | 160. |
| The Lord Sheffield | |
| The Lord Gorges for y ^e sume of | 150. |
| S ^r Ferd : Gorges for y ^e sume of | 160. |
| S ^r Samuel Argall for | 180. |
| D ^r Barn : Goche Trear for | 150. |
| D ^r Matthew Sutcliffe for | 100. |
| and from M ^r Trear for | 050. |
| Capt Robert Gorges for | 160. |

And that Bills of receipt shall be given unto £
y^e Lord Sheffield for 110.
M^r Abraham Jenings March^t 110.
for their partnership in y^e Maine Land of New
England, & not in y^e new Shipp.

Bills to M^r Treār, S^r Samuel Argall and Cap^t. Gorges are
this day sealed.

Cap^t. Love promiseth to pay in y^e £40 in discharge of
S^r Sam^l Argall put in y^e 15th of 9^{ber}

Capt. Love
promised to
discharge S^r
Sam : Argall.

Saturday, ultimo Novembris 1622.

M^r TREAR

S^r FERD: GORGES.

S^r SAMUEL ARGALL.

Mr Jennings
Receipt
sealed.

A Bill of Receipt of £110 is sealed to M^r Abraham Jennings with Covenant for his devident in y^e maine Land of New England.

A distiller
& a taylor
offer their
service.

William Pomfrett, Stiller, } offerd themselves
George Dugdeale, Taylor, } to goe for
New England.

Cap^t Wests Commission is this day sealed.

Tuesday y^e 3^d of December.

M^r TREAR.

S^r FERD. GORGES.

S^r SAMUEL ARGALL.

Whom to
admitt of
to joyne
in
Adventure.

It is propounded whether every pattentee shall admitt whom hee please to joyne with him in the setting forth of Shippes to ffish and Trade in New England.

Whither
to accept
of any
Money.

And whether they shall accept of money from any that shall bee willing to adventure.

Estimate
of
provisions,
sayles,
Cables.
Anchors.

Estima^cõs of the provision of the Shipp. Sayles, a single suite at 14^d p p^d will amount to £130.

Cables and Rigging at £400.

Anchors at £111.

The seale
to be carryed
into the
Country
by the
Trear.
to seale
Comissions
there.

It is ordered that M^r Trear carry y^e seale wth him into y^e Country, and contract with y^e Merchts as by Commisison given him appeareth, And to give Comissions to y^e Merchants to goe on ffishing voyages.

The
Commissions
ordered
to bee
printed

The forme of the Commission for ffishing is Agreed on, and by reason of M^r Trears sudden departure it is ordered that the Clerke procure the Commisison to bee printed at his owne charge, and that hee shall have allowance of 10^s for every Commission granted forth by the Trear or Councell for ffishing Voyages.

Mr Thompson propoundeth to have order from y^e Councell for transportacōn of 10 psons with the provisions for New-England. Mr. Thompsons desire to transport 10 persons.

And the persons soe transported to pay the Councell the usuall rate for their transportacōn after the expiracōn of 2 yeares.

S^r Ferd. Gorges is desired to drawe the forme of a letter to bee sent into the Country with the proclamaçons, to this purpose, that it is not the Councells meaning to stay or hinder any from goeing to New England, in fishing voyages, soe as they will conforme themselves to such orders as are concluded and agreed on by the Councell, and committed to D^r Barn : Goche Treār, to whom they may repayre at Exon in Devon, for their Commissions in that beehalfe. Letters to bee sent wth the proclamacons.

What power the Councell have to make Lawes by vertue of the present pattent. Quere.

The tenure in a p^ticular pattent Viz^t To hold of y^e Chamber of State p gladiū Comitatus, that is by finding of 4 able men conveniently arayed for the warr to attend upon the Governor for any service after dayes warning. The tenure in a p^ticular pattent. 4 men to bee provided by every patentee after 30 dayes warning.

Tuesday y^e 17th of Dec^r 1622.

Att y^e Tower

| | |
|--|----------------|
| S ^r FERD. GORGES. | Capt. LOVE. |
| S ^r ALLEN APSLEY. | assisted by |
| S ^r SAM ^{LL} ARGALL. | Capt. CHUDLEY. |

Forasmuch as in y^e Treārs absence diverse suūmes of money are necessary to bee disbursed for dispatch of the Affaires for New England, It is therefore ordered that S^r Ferd: Gorges or any other of the Councell shall disburse any moneys for the publike affaires (in the absence of y^e Treār) it shall bee repaid againe out of the first money that shall bee paid in by any of the Adventurers provided that the account bee allowed by y^e Councell. Allowance for repaymt disbursed.

An order
for a
letter
ag^t
Capt. Jones.

Whereas y^e Councell are informed by Leo Peddock that Capt^r Jones who was imployed by y^e Company of Virginia to fish upon y^e Coasts of New England, hath this last yeare robbed the Natives there of their ffurres, and offered to carry some of them away prisoners, but being grounded upon y^e Sands, neere Capecodd, y^e Savages escaped and made great exclamaçõn against the present planters of New England, for punishment whereof, S^r Fer^d Gorges is desired to Signifie this abuse by letter from y^e Councell to y^e Earle of South^{ton}.

The Clearke is appointed to understand from Master Collingwood, what title to give uppon y^e Superscription of y^e Letter to y^e Earle of South^{ton}.

The
subscription
of y^e
Letter

To the R^t Hon^{ble} Henry Earle of Southampton Trear to y^e Company for Virginia.

Wednesday y^e 15th of January 1622.

Att y^e Earle of Holdernes Lodging.

THE EARLE OF HOLDERN.

S^r FER^d GORGES.

S^r JO: BURCHIER.

S^r SAM^{ll} ARGALL

Capt. THOMAS LOVE

assisted by

M^r NARME

Touching
the Roomes
upon
the Burse.

For that y^e Lords are desirous that y^e Earle of Salisbury should bee dealt withall for some roomes over y^e New Bursee, for their place of Meeting, S^r John Bourcher is desired to see y^e Roomes, and to treat with y^e Earles officers in that behalfe.

Touching
the two
Pinaces.

Forasmuch as y^e Kings Ma^{tie} hath assigned the two pinaces which were built for y^e Service of Argiers Voyage, to bee delivered to y^e Councell for the Affaires of New England, for the secureing of y^e ffishermen upon those Coasts for this yeare. And whereas y^e Lord Admirall hath referr^d this businesse to M^r Cooke a Com^r for

Itt is thereof appointed that Cap^t Love conferr with M^r Cooke touching y^e delivery of these pinnaces.

The Letter to bee obtained from his Mat^{ie} to the Lieu^{ts} of every Shire for the Setting forth of their poorer sort of people to New England, being now publikedly read, is allowed of, and it is thought fitt the same bee prosecuted.

A Letter from his Mat^{ie} to the Lieu^{ts} of every Shire.

It is propounded that y^e Councell elect S^r Sam^l Argall to bee Admirall of New England.

An Admirall to bee elected.

Tuesday y^e 21st of Jan: 1622.

M^r TREAR. & S^r SAMLL. ARGALL.

S^r FER^d GORGES.

It is ordered that M^r Treâr. Issue out to M^r Dickson £5 to buy Scrues.

How to settle a strength, their number & charge.

Forasmuch as it was now propounded that a Strength must bee settled in New England, consideraçon thereof was had :

200 men

1. What Number is Necessary
2. In what Number they shall bee settled
3. How to bee able to furnish these Men
4. What their Charge will bee

£
4000.

These ought to bee of 3 Sorts of Men

What
sort of men.

1. Gentlemen to beare Armes and to attend upon the Governor.

2. Handycrafts men of all Sorts

3. Husbandmen for tilling and Manuring of the Lands.

These to bee employed by y^e publike and acc^{ts} to bee taken of them every weeke.

To propound to M^r Narme to bee a pattentee.

Touching
M^r Narme
to bee
pattentee

It is propounded that the pattentees amongst themselves lend in £100 a peece or more, and the new Shipp to bee bound for their security.

Emanuel Altam goeth Capt. in y^e New pynace built for M^r Peirces plantation.

Emanuel Altam
Capt. of M^r
Pierces
new Pynace

Saturday y^e 25th of Jan^y 1622.

Whitehall

The L^d DUKE OF LENOX

The L^d GORGES.

The L^d MARQUESS HAMILTON.

M^r TREAR

The EARLE OF ARUNDLE.

S^r FERD. GORGES.

The EARLE OF HOLDERNES.

The Pattentees
to pay in
their Adven-
tures or forfeite
their rights

It is ordered and concluded that according to a former order made at Windsor, beareing date y^e 6th of August last past, That as many of the pattentees for the affaires of New England that had not paid in their Adventures, or would not give under their hands and Seales to pay in y^e same at a certaine time to y^e hands of D^r Barnabe Goche Treär, his Deputy or Assignes, for the said Affaires, that then upon their refusall after demand made by the said Treär or Deputies, the pattentees to forfeit all such right or interest as might accrue unto them by reason of his Ma^{ties} grant.

Others to bee
admitted
in their
stead.

Further it is ordered that such as are willing to make good the Adventures of those which shall refuse, shall bee received in their places. And upon the renewing of the pattent, to bee nominated pattentees in their steads, the rest to bee omitted and excluded as afores^d

Mr Trear
to grant his
Warr^t to
sollicite
the Pattentees.

Further it is ordered that M^r Treär. grant out a Warrant for the Solliciting of the said pattentees formerly Nominated for their said Resolutions, and present payments of their said Adventures according to y^e said order. And upon payment of y^e said moneys the Treär is Authorized to give a Bill of Adventure for y^e same.

The Earle of
Holdernes
elected
Vice Presdt

It is also by Mutuall concent concluded that the Earle of Holdernes bee confirmed Vice President of y^e said Councell, for soe long and dureing such time, as by y^e Councell shall bee thought fitt.

Deputies to
be elected by
the pattentees
and to be
sworne.

And for that many of y^e Lords and others of the pattentees may happen to bee absent at the ordinary times of meeting of y^e Councell, by reason of their other Employments elsewhere.

It is therefore Likewise ordered and agreed upon, that it shall bee Lawfull for any of y^e said Councell in their steads to institute and appoint their Deputies, by an Instrument under their hands and Seales, to attend the Service in that behalfe, who shall bee sworne faithfully to performe their duties in these Employ^{ts}. And being soe sworne shall dureing their Employ^{mt} in all things represent the pattentees, under whom they are deputed, during y^e said pattentees absence. And whatsoever shall bee by y^e Major part there present, soe included to bee good and effectuall to all Intents and purposes.

It is further ordered and agreed (upon y^e Motion of the Lord Duke of Lenox) that Andrew Dickson, M^r Workeman of the new Shippes at Whitby, shall bee settled Master of y^e said Shipp for the Employ^{ts} next intended.

Mr. Dickson
elected M^r
of y^e new
Shipp.

It is also ordered that consideraçon bee had of some fitt persons to bee elected to attend the said Councell and Service upon all occasions, viz^t An Admiral, a Vice Treär, A secretary of Councell, a Sollicitor of y^e publike businesse, A Beadle for summoning the Councell to their Meetings.

Officers
to bee
elected.

Tuesday y^e 28th of Jan^y 1622.

The LORD GORGES.

S^r HENRY SPILMAN.

M^r TREAR.

S^r SAM^l^e ARGALL.

S^r FER^d GORGES.

Touching y^e Warrant from M^r Treär. to procure in money — M^r Treär hath conceived a Warrant, and directed it to the Clerke, *prout patet*.

Mr Trears
Warr^t
directed
to the
Clerke.

Touching y^e drawing of the New Patent, S^r Henry Spilman is desired to treat with M^r Attorney thereabout & to understand whither hee will bee pleased to accept of a Booke ready drawne, to contayne the branches of y^e new pattent.

S^r Hen. Spelman
is desired to
treat wth M^r
Attorney touch-
ing the
New Pattents.

For the choyce of officers, it is deferr'd to y^e next meeting of the Lords.

Choice of
Officers
deferred.

Com^s for
Mennahigan
sealed.

The Com^s for seizing of y^e Island of Mannahigan is this day sealed and signed by y^e Lord Duke of Lenox, the Lord Marquess Halmilton, the Earle of Arundle, the Earle of Holdernes, the Lord Gorges, S^r Robert Mansell, S^r Fer^d Gorges, Docter Matt: Sutcliffe and M^r Treār.

Lord Gorges
Bill of
Adventure
sealed.

The Lord Gorges Bill of Adventure is this day sealed and signed by S^r Fer^d Gorges.

Friday next is appointed for perusall of y^e Booke of Accounts and of S^r Fer^d Gorges acc^t of moneys layd out by him in the Treārs absence.

Nich. Spear-
man
entertained
Boatswane.

Nicholas Spearman is entertayned by the Counsell to bee Boatswaine in y^e new Shipp at Whiteby, and hath his man allowed to attend him, to serve in y^e said Shipp, and by M^r Dickson's Agreem^t with him, hee is allowed ^s14 p^r weeke and dyett for himselfe and his man; they are to enter into pay upon Thursday seavenight next.

Pully
makers
agreed with.

M^r Dickson hath agreed with Richard Pareks and Edward Launce, of Lymehouse, for pumpes & Pulleys for the new Shipp, viz^t Pumpes at 12^d the foot and pulleys at 10^d p^r foot, as by a Covenant under their hands Remaining with M^r Treār appeareth.

Mr. Jennings
to overlooke
the Carpenters.

M^r Jenings is desired to overlooke the Carpenters, for the Pumps, Blocks and Pulleys.

£6 paid to the
pully makers
for
ernest money.

M^r Treār. is desired to issue out £6 to Parek and Launce for earnest money to sett them on worke.

It is ordered that y^e two Bills of Adventure for Docter Sutcliffe bee sealed, viz^t for £100 paid to S^r Fer^d Gorges and £50 paid to M^r D^r Goche.

Mr. Jennings
pticulars
for the new
pinace
deferr'd.

The consideraçon of M^r Abra: Jenings Bill of particulars for furnishing forth Cap^t. West Admirall of New England, with provisions to build a pynace there, is deferr'd till Fry-day next.

Fryday the Last of Jun. 1622.

M^r TREAR.

S^r SAMLL. ARGALL.

SIR HEN: SPILMAN.

D^r MATTHEW SUTCLIFFE.

S^r FER^d GORGES.

It is ordered that M^r Trear pay unto Robert Oliver's wife £3., 8^s upon M^r Dicksons Bill of Exchange

£3. 8s pd
to Robt
Oliver's Wife.

A Bill of Adventure to S^r Fer^d Gorges is this day sealed
dat eodem die.

Sr Ferd.
Gorges
Bill of Ad-
venture sealed.
Proclamacons
to be sent into
New England.

It is propounded that the Proclamaçõn bee sent to New England.

Sir Henry Spilman is desired to draw up the heads of the new pattent, and to attend M^r Attorney thereabouts.

Tuesday y^e 4th of Feb. 1622.

M^r TREAR.

S^r JOHN BOURCHIER.

S^r FER^d GORGES.

S^r SAM^{ll} ARGALL.

This day M^r John Rossier Agent for M^r Palmer and others Marchants of Barnstaple in the County of Devon, Informed the Councell that there were three shippes of the port of Barnstaple, the first named the Rebecca, of the Burthen of 80 Tunns, whereof Richard Wilkey is Master, the second named the John, of the Burthen of 65 Tunns, whereof Adam Horden is Master, the 3^d called the Henry of the burthen of 80 Tunns, whereof is Master, which said Shippes were gone in a ffishing Voyage for New England, before y^e Kings Ma^{ties} Proclamaçõn came into the Country for their Restraint, yett in obedience to the said proclamaçõn the said Rossier offered £40 for composition for the said 3 Shippes Lycences to ffish and cutting downe and imploying of the Timber for Stages upon that Coast, which sume of £40 in consideraçõn that the said Shippes were gone before the Proclamaçõn came into the Country, and in respect of their

The
Composition
with
Barstable
men.

willingnesse and forwardnesse to Subject themselves unto the orders of the said Councell is accepted. And it is further agreed that if any of the said Shippes miss-carry or Arive not in New England through the Hazard of the Sea or Surprize of pyrates, then y^e Councell to repay unto the Owners (upon Demand) such Summe as is now paid for such Shippes as shall Miss-carry as aforesaid, due prooffe thereof being first made unto the said Councell in that behalfe.

Mr. Row's
desire to
a pattentee.

M^r Richard Row Mer^{cht} desireth to bee admitted as a pattentee upon payment in of his Adventure, whereupon it is ordered that M^r Trear conferr with M^r Row thereabouts, and to consider y^e Conditions upon w^{ch} M^r Row is to bee admitted.

The Lord
Dukes & y^e
E. of Arundles
Bills of Adventure
sealed.

Bills of Adventure for the Summe of £160 a peece are this day sealed for y^e Lord Duke and the Earle of Arundle. Dated *eodem die*.

S^r Jo. Bourchiers
Answers for the
Roomes upon y^e
Burse.

Whereas S^r John Bouchier was desired to conferr wth the Earle of Salisbury his officers for the Roomes upon the new Burse, hee certifieth that hee hath had Conferance with the said officers, and that they demand £200 for a fine and £120 p^r Ann. for 21 yeares, and that hee beleiveth y^e Earle of Salisbury will come in as an Adventurer, and will abate his Adventure out of the fine.

Tuesday 18th Feby. 1622.

The EARLE OF HOLDERNES.

S^r JOHN BURCHIER.

VICE PRES^{DT}

S^r HEN: SPILMAN.

The EARLE OF WARWICK.

S^r SAM^{LL} ARGALL.

S^r FER^D GORGES.

Cap^t THO: LOVE.

The Seale
for y^e
publike named
the State
County.

Touching y^e Settling of the Leace of y^e plantacōn for y^e publike, It is thought fitt that it bee settled in the most Convenient place upon the River of Sagadahoc, whereunto shall bee added a verge containing a County, w^{ch} shall bee called by the name of the State County, which County shall consist of 40 Miles Square from y^e Center; and as for y^e

name of y^e Citty, the Councell will bee humble petitioners unto the King's Majesty to give the same. And it is further ordered that the County and Citty shall bee equally divided amongst the pattentees who shall cast Lotts for their severall shares. And in the meane time there shall not any new Grants pass other then such as are already granted.

S^r Hen: Spelman propoundeth that if the Statute made the yeare of Queene Eliz: for y^e binding forth of poore Children Apprentices bee made use of, by this Councell, in every County, it will bee very Easefull to the Country, and beneficiall to this plantaçõn.

Statute of
an Apprentice
propounded.

The Letter being read, propounded to bee sent from the Kings Ma^{tie} to the Lieu^{ts} of every County for y^e provideing and furnishing forth of poore people to bee Received by this Councell and sent for New England, It is rather thought fitt that one Letter bee procured by this Counsell from the Kings Majestie to y^e Lords. And that thereupon the Lords send particular Letters to y^e Lieu^{ts}. But the prosecuõn hereof is respited untill convenient time serve for abillity to accept of these persons.

The Letter
from the K.
to y^e Lieu^{ts}
respited.

Whereas y^e Lord Vice Pres^{dt} was desired to procure a warr^t from y^e Lord Admirall for delivery of the two Pynaces to this Counsell formerly Assigned by the K^s Ma^{tie}.

Touching
the 2
pinnaces.

His Lor^p saith, that he hath treated with y^e Lord Admirall herein, but hath Received noe direct Answere, whereupon y^e Councell prayed that y^e Lord Vice Pres^{dt} would bee pleased to presente this Suite. And that y^e Earle of Warwick would joyne with the Lord Vice president therein, w^{ch} they both are pleased to undertake. Whereas a petⁿ was Exhibited to this Councell in the behalfe of M^r Pierce and his Associates, for a Certificat unto y^e Mayor of Norw^{ch} to redeliver certaine Barrells of Meale, which they had provided to Transport to New England for reliefe of y^e Planters there, being stayed by the Mayor or his officers,

A Petⁿ for
meal stayed
by y^e Mayor
of Norw^{ch}

The Councell Answered their
Petition, put, etç.

The
Councell
misinformed
by
Plymth Comp.

The Mayor and Aldermen Answered hereunto by Letter dated y^e day of whereby it appeared that y^e Councell were Missinformed by y^e Company and by one Rounce.

Whereas M^r William Darby of the Towne of Dorchester, Agent for Richard Bashrode of the same, Merch^t, and his Associates, propounded unto the Councell that the said M^r Bashrode desired that either himselfe or some one of his Associates might bee admitted a pattentee, and for that they purpose to Settle a plantaçõn in New England, they now prayed to have a Lycence granted unto them to send forth a Shippe for Discovery and other Imployments in New England for this yeare, which the Councell ordered accordingly.

Touching
Transportacon
of men
&
goods.

Whereas his Matie: by his Royall Charter hath granted unto y^e Councell of New England in America Licence to carry and transport into their Voyages and for and towards the plantaçõn of New England, all such & soe many of his Loveing Subjects or Strangers that will become his Loveing Subjects (Excepting only such as shall bee restrayned by speciall name) wth Shipping, Armour, Weapons, ordinances, Muniçõn, powder, Shott, Victualls and all manner of Cloathing, Implem^{ts}, furniture, Beasts, Cattle, Horses, Mares and all Necessarys for plantaçõn and for use and defence, without paying or yeilding any Costome or Subsidie inward or outward for the space of certaine yeares yett unexpired, And not to Transport or Dispose of them elsewhere (under that pretence) upon paine of Confiscaçõn of the said goods together with the Shippe or Vessell, wherein such Transportaçõn was made. Now for that wee understand that many persons of evill disposiçõn have heretofore (and may hereafter if care bee not taken) under collour of Transporting Goods to New England, carried the same into other parts beyond the Seas, to the abuse of his Ma^{ties} most gracious favour, contrary to y^e expresse Commands of the said Councell, therefore the said Councell for the more exact

prevençõn of the like Miss-demeanours and abuses, have thought fitt, and doe hereby order, Command and appoint, that noe shipp shall bee henceforth sett out by any though free of these Territorys, or other whatsoever, either in ffishing Voyages or Transportaçõn of any passengers Goods or provisions whatsoever. But they shall first take Lycence from us the said Councell respectively upon paine of such penalties in his Majes^{ties} said Royall grant, and proclamaçõn expressed. And further that the Capt., Master, and purser of every Shipp that shall bee employed for transportaçõn of any Passengers with their provisions, as aforesaid, shall Likewise (upon paine of such penalty as y^e said Councell shall think fitt to inflict) deliver or Cause to bee delivered unto the Clerke of y^e said Councell a true Note or Inventory under his or their hands of all the names, Surnames, Trades, professions and faculties of all pass^{rs}, together with an Invoice or Inventory, Signed also by the proprietor of all such Goods, Cattle, Armes, Muniçõn, and provisions whatsoever, intended to bee thither transported in their severall Shippes, which shall bee by the said Clerke fairely kept and registred. And to the end such pass^{rs} may duely Receive their said Goods at their Arrivall and Landing in New England, It is Likewise ordered that the said Clerke shall Transmitt under his hand, a true Copie of all such Inventories whereby the Proprietor or (if hee decease thither bound without disposing or bequeathing his said Goods) the officer Assigned may duly Receive the same or such part unbequeathed, and stand charged for redelivering thereof as to Justice shall appertaine.

Noe shipp
shall goe
without
Lycence.

Whereas it was ordered that M^r Bushrode and his Associates should have a Lycence to sett forth a Shipp for discovery and other Employment^s in New England, the Lycence, being signed by the Earle of Warwicke, S^r Ferd^d Gorges and S^r Sam^l Argall, was this day sealed, And a covenant taken from M^r Derby that if the said M^r Bushrode nor any of his Associates came not in for a pattentee before

20th Febr 22.
M^r Bushrodes
Licence.

Sr Ferd.
Gorges
to acct for
this £10.

the 26th of May next, then to pay £13. 6^s 8^d for this Lycence, whereof £10 was forthwith paid to the hands of S^r Ferd^d Gorges for the use of the said Councell, and the residue payable on the 26th of May next.

And if the said M^r Bushrode or any one of his Associates come in for a pattentee before the said 26th of May, then to pay on that day £50 and the other £50 to make up £110 on y^e second day of July then following, as by the Covenant remaining in D^r Goche's Custody appeareth.

Tuesday 25. of Feby 1622.

S^r FER^d GORGES.

S^r HEN: SPELMAN

&

S^r SAM^{ll} ARGALL.

Lycence for
the
Little James.

Whereas the Adventurers for M^r Pierce's plantaçon exhibited their petition for the altering of some part of y^e Lycence granted for y^e little James to Samuell Althem, Cap^t, viz^t that in consideraçon of many crosses and Losses by them lately sustayned they might have to themselves the Moyety (formerly reserved unto y^e Councell) all such prizes as they should seize and Lawfully take upon the Coasts of New England, as by the position & Lycence appeareth, It is ordered and agreed accordingly, And a Lycence is now sealed and signed by Robert Warwicke, Fer^d Gorges, Sam^{ll} Argall, and the former Lycence is Cancelled in the presence of the said Councell.

It is ordered that the Clerke call upon M^r Collingwood for y^e Copie of S^r John Bruces pattent.

M^r Collinwood Answered me
that hee hath delivered all the
Bookes to S^r Ferd. Gorges
& to M^r Thompson.

It is ordered that a Commission bee drawne for the L^d Gorges Shipp called the Katherine, of 180 Tunns, as well for Transportacōn of passengers as for such other Impleym^{ts} as the Lord Gorges shall direct, as large as the Com^m. granted to y^e Little James. Cap^t Tho^s Squibb, Cap^t, and Joseph Stratton, Master.

Lycence
for the
Katherine.

S^r Henry Spelman propoundeth that from henceforth such Patents as are to bee granted, shall only pass to one patentee, and others to come in under that and not otherwise.

Grant
to one
pattentee.

Touching y^e £52. 9^s 6^d charged by M^r Dickson due to M^r Horton the fishmonger, It is ordered that he shall Receive the same out of the £55 which M^r Levitt undertaketh to pay on our Lady day next.

£52 9^s 6^d
to be pd to
M^r Horton.

It is likewise ordered that there shall bee a Bill of Adventure made for the Earle of Warwick for £60 allready paid to S^r Fer^d Gorges late Trear, and for £100 now to bee paid, vid^l 5th May. And that there bee a Bill of Adventure for the Earle of Holdernes for £160.

A Bill for the
Earle of
Warwick.

Mem^d that the 4th of March 1622
this Bill of Adventure Signed
by S^r Fer^d Gorges, was sealed
and delivered to M^r Alexander
Narme and y^e £160 was paid
by M^r Narme to M^r Andrew
Dickson.

M^r Dickson
to account
for £160.

Tuesday 11 Marcii 1622.

S^r FER^d GORGES.

S^r HEN: SPELMAN.

It is ordered that the Clerke give Notice to M^r Jo: Pierce to attend the Councell on Tuesday next to answer such Complaints as his Associates shall object.

Emanuel Altham, Cap^t of the Little James of London, and other of the Adventurers of New Plymouth crave the ayde of the Councell for discharging of some of their

Men press'd
for the K's
service out
of the Little
James.

Shipp's Company, which were lately prest by the Marshall of the Admirallty for his Ma^{ties} Service, whereupon the Clerke was willed to acquainted * the Marshall that those persons were shipp'd in the Little James to goe to New England and therefore were free by his Ma^{ties} Charter granted to the Councell. The Marshall Answered that hee sent not aboard to press any, but if any were prest it was their owne fault to bee abroad, And that such as were press'd their names were returned to Chatham where the Kings Shipp's lay, soe that hee could not discharge them. But he would henceforth forbear to press any off such Shipp's Company as should be bound for New England.

Propositions
for renewing
y^e Pattent.

Touching the Renewing of the Pattent; S^r Henry Spelman propoundeth, that the Councell may have Liberty to grant Lands in New England to bee held of them by any tenure such as they shall think most fitt. Notwithstanding the Statute of *quia emptores terrarum* made in the 18th of H. y^e 3.^d

And touching the Governm^t of those Territories by the present patent, it is limited to bee (as neere as may bee) to the Lawes of England; for many reasons it is propounded, that those words may bee omitted in the New Patent.

Tuesday 18th Marcii 1622.

S^r FER^d GORGES & S^r HEN: SPELMAN.

Proposition was made M^r Hagthorpe, M^r Jerveys Biliand, M^r Edward Cox and M^r William Wader, Merchants, that they might joine with Capt. Robert Gorges in his plantation in New England. S^r Fer^d Gorges desired to consider further thereof and that hee might treat with them thereabout at some other fitter time.

For matter of incorpora^õn, the grant to bee Gen^l to the
Proposicons. Councell and their Successors.

That the Councell may have power to erecte tenures,

* Sic.

Notwithstanding the Statute of 18 H. 3. either according to the Lawes of England, or the ffeodall Lawes, or any other Lawes.

That they may have power to erect the Governmt and to Transact [transmit?] that power to their Majestrates there.

Touching y^e Petition exhibited to the Councell by the Adventurers of New Plimouth in New England, ag^t M^r John Peirce, the patentee wth whom they are Associates :.

M^r Peirce and the Associates mett, and made severall proposiçõs each to other but agreed not.

Whereupon they were appointed to give meeting each to other and then to certifie the Councell what they Concluded on, that then such further course might bee taken as should bee meet. Upon reading of a Letter written from the Mayor and Aldermen of Northw^{ch} to the Councell touching their detaining of certaine Barrells of Meale from the Adventurers of New Plimouth, It appeareth that one Rounce of Norw^{ch}, agent for the Adventurers, had Missinformed the Councell therein, whereupon it was ordered that Rounce should bee spoken with touching his wrong Informaçõ, And it is thought fitt that henceforth noe Informaçõ bee taken but upon Oath. Vide 18 Feb.

Tuesday 25th Marcii 1623.

S^r FER. GORGES.

M^r JO: PEIRCE

S^r SAM: ARGALL.

& his Associates.

S^r HEN: SPELMAN.

After a Long dispute of the differences betweene M^r Jo: Peirce and his Associates, It appeared that M^r Jo: Peirce obtained from the Councell an Indenture purporting a Grant of certaine Lands in New England for settling of a plantaçõ there, dated the first day of June, A^o 1621. It further appeared that upon the xxth day of Aprill, 1622, M^r Jo: Peirce granted Letters of Associaçõ unto the said Adven-

Mr Peirce
& his
Associates.

turers, whereby hee made them jointly interested with him in the Lands granted by the abovesaid Indentures.

Moreover it appeared that upon the said xxth day of April 1622, after the said M^r Peirce had interested the said Adventurers in the Lands past unto him by the said Indenture, that hee yeildd & surrendred upp the said Indenture and Received upp the Counterp^t thereof, And tooke a pattent or Deed pole of the said Lands to himselfe, his Heires, Associates & Assignes for ever, bearing date the said xxth of Aprill 1622, with w^{ch} Surrender and new Grant the Adventurers affirmed that they were not privy unto, And therefore conceived themselves deceived by M^r Peirce, w^{ch} was the cause of their Complaint. Att length by the Mutuall consent of M^r Peirce and of the said Adventurers it was ordered as followeth :—

Whereas there were Severall differences betweene John Peirce, Cittizen and Cloathworker of London, & the Treār and other the Associates of him the said John Peirce, that were undertakers with him for Settling and Advancem^t of the Plantaçõn of Plimouth in the parts of New England; All w^{ch}, after the full hearing and debating thereof before us, were finally concluded upon, by the offerr of the said John Peirce, and mutuall acception of the said Treār and Company then present, in the behalfe of themselves and the rest of the said Company, that the said Associates with their undertakers and Servants now settled or to bee settled in Plymouth aforesaid should remaine and continue Tennants unto the Councell established for the managing of the fore-said affaires of New England, Notwthstanding a grant bearing date the xxth of Aprill, 1622, by y^e said Peirce obtained (without the consent of the said Associates) from the said Councell, contrary to a former grant to the said Peirce made in the behalfe of himselfe and his said Associates, dated the first of June, 1621. And soe his said Associates, are left free to hold the priviledges by the said former grant of the first of June, as if the later had never bin, And they

The Order
between
M^r Peirce
& his
Associates.

the said Associates to receive and enjoy all that they doe or may possesse by vertue thereof. And the Surplus that is to remaine over and above, by reason of the later grant, the said Peirce to enjoy, and to make his best benefitt of, as to him shall seeme good; for performance whereof both parties have submitted themselves to y^e Authority and pleasure of the said Councell to pass unto them new Grants for either of their Interests & finall determination of all the differences betweene them, agreeable and upon such Conditions as are usuall, or as in equity the Councell shall think fitt.

M^r Sherly, Trear to y^e said Adventurers of New Plymouth, propoundeth in the behalfe of the said Adventurers, that they may have a patent for soe much as is granted to them in the former Indenture made to M^r Peirce, Dated y^e first of June, 1621.

M^r Sherly's
ppositions
for a
patent.

It is propounded by S^r Hen: Spelman that there shall only bee allowed unto such as shall transport themselves into New England, the proporcion of 60 Acres for every person & noe more. And that such as shall become Tennant to any of the Pattentees, and Settled in New England, shall not depart from the place where hee is once planted, without Lycence from his Land Lord.

50 Acres only
to bee allowed
to a planter.

None to depart
after they
are planted.

It is propounded touching the removeing of such patentees as shall refuse to pay in their Adventures, that they may bee called before the Lords of the privy Councell to surrender upp their right granted in his Matiēs. Letters pattents, and then others to bee admitted in their places.

The course
to remove
Pattentees.

Monday y^e 5th of May 1623.

M^r TREAR.

S^r FER^d GORGES.

S^r SAM^r ARGALL.

Touching the differences betweene M^r Hopkins and M^r Peirce, M^r Hopkins alleadgeth that hee hath paid to M^r Peirce for Transportacōn of himselfe and two persons

Differences
betweene
M^r Pierce
&
M^r Hopkins.

more, and Likewise for his goods, w^{ch} Peirce acknowledgeth, but alleadgeth, that by reason of his unfortunate returne, the rest of the passengers that went upon the Like Conditions have been contented to allow unto 40^s a person towards his Loss, and therefore desireth that Master Hopkyns may doe the like, which M^r Hopkins at length agreed unto, soe as M^r Peirce and his Associates will accept of £6 for 3 passengers out of £20 his Adventure w^{ch} he hath in their Joynt Stock. And therefore they both pray that the Councell will bee pleased to write to the Associates to accept thereof, which they are pleased to doe.

A Letter was this day written
and Signed *prout*, &c.

Touching the Petition delivered by M^r Peddock for some allowance towards the charge of his Last Voyage to New England, S^r Fer^d Gorges willed the Cleark to Remember him thereabouts when money came in.

A Bill of Adventure was this day Sealed, with a Blanck for the date, to the Earle of Warwick, for £60 paid to S^r Fer^d Gorges late Treār, And £100 to bee p^d to D^r Goche now Treār.

Memorand. this Bill the 14th of May, And S^r Sam. Argall then Rec^d £100 and reserved £57. 5^s to discharge a debt wherein hee stood ingaged for Iron, and the residue £42. 15^s the Clerke Received, whereof hee reserved £2. 15^s towards his Sallary due at our Ladyday, and paid the £40 to M^r Treār, which he paid forthwith to M^r Horton, in part of a Bill of £52. 9^s 6^d charged by M^r Dickson, And gave a Bill for the £12. 9^s 6^d to bee paid on the 8th of August next.

In consideraçõn of a Statute given by M^r Christopher Levitt, Esq^r for £110, to bee a principall pattentee, *Prout* p^r Statute, It is ordered that a grant bee made unto M^r Levitt for 6000 Acres of Land, *prout*, &c. This grant was drawne by S^r Henry Spelman and signed *prout*, &c.

It is ordered that a Lycence bee granted to Melchard Bennett of Barnstaple, for setting forth of a Shipp called y^e Eagle, of the Burthen of Tunns for a fishing Voyage, whereof John Wetheridge is appointed Master.

This Lycence was Printed, And
was dated and Sealed y^e 22th
of May 1623, for w^{ch} D^r
Goche Recd. £6. 13^s 4^d

Tuesday 10 Junii 1623.

M^r TREAR.

S^r FER. GORGES.

S^r HEN: SPELMAN.

A Conference was now had for y^e Speedy furnishing of such money as might discharge the Country at Whiteby, And defray the charge for bringing about of the Shipp.

Tuesday 17th Junii. 1623.

The EARLE OF HOLDERNES.

LORD VICE PRESIDENT.

The LORD GORGES.

M^r TREAR.

S^r FERD GORGES.

S^r HEN: SPELMAN.

S^r WILL^M BELLASIS.

EDMOND BRUDNELL.

S^r William Bellasis did this day pray to bee admitted a pattentee and Councillor for the Affaires of New England, whom the Councell did willingly admitt. And in consid-
eraçõn thereof, S^r William assumeth to pay unto the Councell £160 for a pattentees part of the Mayne Land and a Share of the Shipp, in manner following, viz^t £80 at All Holloutide next, and other £80. upon the first day of May then next following, whereof the Councell did accept.

Edmond Brudnell, Ge [*effused*] doth likewise pray to bee admitted a pattentee and Councillor for the Affaires of New England, of whom the Councell doth accept, whereupon hee

assumed to pay unto them the sūme of £110 for a patentee part of the Mayne Land of New England, to bee paid unto the Treār within one Moneth next ensueing.

Two Bills of Adventure are this day sealed and Signed by the Treār, for the Lord Keeper, the one for £110 for a pattentees part in y^e Mayne Land, And the other of £160 for the part in the mayne Land and a rateable share in y^e Shipp. Both which are delivered to S^r Henry Spelman that the Lord Keeper may make choice of which hee best liketh.

The Lord Keeper accepted of
the Bill of £110 and paid
the same into D^r Goche.

Propositions and demands were this day offered to the Councell by M^r Francis Weekes, in the behalfe of some owners and Merchants of the Port of Barnstaple in the County of Devon, for the Settling of a Plantaçōn in New England, which were read and y^e Councell desired respite for Answering them untill their next Meeting, And the propositions were delivered to M^r Treār. who was desired to conceive Answeres thereunto.

Saturday 21st Junii 1623.

The LORD GORGES.

S^r FER^d GORGES.

M^r TREAR.

S^r WILL: BELLAYSES.

Answeres to y^e Demands and propositions made by the owners and Merchants of Barnstaple are this day delivered to M^r Weeks, and signed *prout supra*.

A promise was now taken under M^r Weeks hand for paym^t of £250 to the Councell on the 24th of August next, for the grant which the Councell were contented to pass when they should require the same. It *

* Thus ends the first fragment of these records. — Eds.

PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. }
Colonial Papers, Vol. VI. No. 29. }

Copye taken upon a Journall of this Comissⁿ in Mr. Povey's hands. dec. 1674. J. W.*

Att Warwicke House

the 4th of November 1631.

there being p^rsent

The EARLE OF WARWICKE, Presid^t

&

S^r FERDINANDO GORGES Kn^t Threr.

There was that day sealed a Pattent granted to S^r Ferdinando Gorges Knight, Cap^t John Mason and their Associates, of a por^cōn of Land lyeing upon the River of Pascataquack, extending itselfe along the sea shore to the westward 5 English miles, and so by an imaginary line up into the Maine, north to the bounds of a planta^cōn belonging to Edward Hilton, and the Islands within the same River eastward, together with 3 miles along the shoare to the Eastward of the s^d River and opposite to the Habitation and plantation where Cap^t Neale lives, and soe up into the maine Land northerly by all y^e breadth aforesaid thirty miles, with all y^e woods, soyles & marshes within the said Limitts, with the Lakes at the head of the said River, and other Comodities and Imunities as, by the Counterparte of the same grant, it more at large appeares.

The consideration was for service formerly done, & for y^t they had already setled there, with the said Captain Neale, divers of their people, and had erected salt panns and hoped to make salt, & intended further to raise other goods and

* Mem. in the handwriting of Sir Joseph Williamson, Secretary of State. — Eds.

merchantable Comodities, as fishing, makeing of pipe staves, clapboard and y^e like.

The conditions were to pay his Ma^{ty} the 5th part of Gold or Silver oare there to be gotten, and to the Presid^t & Councell forty shillings sterling, payable at the Assurance house on y^e west side of y^e Royall Exchange London (if it be demanded) the first payment to begin at the feast of S^t Michael the Archangell, 1632, and soe for all service from yeare to yeare.

Another Pattent granted the same day to Cap^t Thomas Camock of New England, of 1500 Acres of Land, lyeing upon the maine Land along the Sea Coast on the East side of Black Point River, with all Comodities [&] priviledges, proper for his necessary occasions, as by the Counterpart of his said Grant may appeare.

The consideration for and in respect of the Charge he had been at in his liveing there some yeares before, and for that he purposed to settle himselfe there with his wife, family, and other his friends and servants, and for that he is to pay 12^d for every hundred acres of Land in use by the yeare, when it shall be demanded by the Rent-gatherer, and one fift part of the Gold and Silver oare there to be found to the King's Ma^{ty}, and one other 5th part to y^e president & Councell, and not to alien the same without consent first had & obtained, &c.

Another Pattent granted & sealed the same day to Richard Bradshaw of New England, of 1500 Acres of Land, to be allotted above the hedd of Pashippscot, on y^e north side thereof (not formerly granted to any other) with all Comodities and priviledges proper for his necessary occasions, as by the Counterpart of y^e saide grant may appeare.

The consideration for and in respect of the charge he had been at in his liveing there some yeares before, & for y^t he purposed to settle himselfe there with other his friends & servants, & for y^t he is to pay 12^d for every hundred Acres of Land in use by the yeare (when it shall be demanded by the

Rentgatherer,) and the one fifth part of y^e Gold and Silver oare there shall be found to his Ma^{ty}, and another fifth part to the President & Councell, and not to alyen the same without consent first had and obtained.

Att Warwicke House

the 1st of Dec^r 1631.

There being present

The EARLE OF WARWICKE Presid^t, The LORD GORGES and
S^r FARDINANDO GORGES, K^t

It was ordered this present day that there should be one Gen^{ll} forme of Pattents agreed on for particular undertakers of petty planta^{co}ns, as Tennants or freehold^{rs} to y^e President and Councell, the Tenn^{ts} or freehold^{rs} to have a certaine quantity of Land allotted to them and bounded out by a Commiss^r of survey. The Conditions to be for such considerations as by the Councell shall be ord^d, the Provisoos not to alienate without leave, & to settle such numbers of people there with Cattle and other necessaryes as is to be undertaken by the grants within y^e space of five yeares. And one other for those that were undertakers for erecting of Townes & planting of great numb^{rs} of people und^r ord^r & Governm^t with their magistrates & inferior officers of Justice, all to be subordinate to y^e Gen^{ll} Governm^t & state there to be established, in the meane to have power for to frame & make such lawes and constitutions as by the major part of y^m assembled shall be thought fitt for [*torn*] more peaceable Governmt of those under them till other ord^r may be taken.

Whereas the same day there were severall peti^{co}ns preferred unto his Lordpp. and the rest, by Walter Bagnell and John Stratton of New England, for Pattents for private planta^{co}ns. It was desired that y^e Lord GORGES, and S^r Ferd. GORGES would consider thereof and give ord^r where

they might best be without intermingling with former grants or encroaching on other Limitts, and soe to cause their Pattents to be drawne for the next day of sitting, with a proviso not to be aliened without Licence.

The second of December 1631.

The L^d Gorges and S^r Ferdinando Gorges, according to y^e order of the first of this instant December, sett downe their opinions and gave ord^r for two Pattents to be drawne thereafter, y^e one for Walter Bagnall for a small island called by y^e name of Richm^d Island, with 1500 acres of ground more upon y^e Maine, to be allotted and chosen in any convenient place near unto y^e said Island as Capt. Walter Neale and Richard Vines, Gen^l, should thinke fitt, according to a Com^{on} of Survey to them and others in that behalfe directed, with all comodities & priviledges for his necessary occasions, as by his said Grant more at large appeareth. The consideration for and in respect y^t he had lived in New Engl^d for y^e space of 7 yeares, and there planted and built some convenient houseing in y^e said Islands, and purposed by God's grace to settle himselfe and family there with other his friends and associates, and for that he is to pay the one fifth part of y^e Gold and silver oare there to be found to the Kings Ma^{ty}, and one other fifth part to the President and Councell, and also to pay 2^d for every hundred acres of land in use by y^e yeare when it shall be demanded by the Rentgatherer, and not to alyen y^e same without consent first had and obtained.

There was another Pattent agreed upon for John Stratton for a propor^{con} of Land containing 2000 Acres, butting upon y^e south side of border of y^e River or Creeke called by the name of Cape Porpus, and on y^e other side Northwards Creeke mouth of Cape Porpus, into the south side of the Harbours mouth of Cape Porpus aforesaid, with all Comodities & priviledges proper for his necessary occasions, as by his said Grant more at large appeareth. The consideration

for and in respect that he had lived in New England these 3 yeares last past, and had expended £1000 in transporting of Cattle and maintaining of servants in that employment, And for y^t he now purposeth to transport more cattle and to settle a plantaçõn there according to his grant, and for that he is to pay the one fifth part of y^e Gold and Silver Ore there to be found to the King's Ma^{ty}, and one other fifth part to the President & Councell, and also to pay 11^d for every hundred acres of land in use by the yeare, when it shall be demanded by the Rentgatherer, and not to alien the same without consent first had and obtained; which said Pattents were signed by the Lord Gorges and S^r Ferdinando Gorges, and ready to passe the seale, and afterwards were left with M^r Walter Will^{ms} to be dispatcht by the Earle of Warwicke, Presid^t

Att Warwick House the 2^d of Dec. 1631.

There being present

The EARLE OF WARWICK, Presid^t

The L^d GORGES, & S^r FERDINANDO GORGES, Threr.

There was this p^rsent day sealed a Patt^t granted to Ferdinando Gorges, sonn and heire of John Gorges of London, Esq^r, Walter Norton, Lieut. Col^t, Tho. Coppyn, Esq, Samuel Maverick, Esq, Thomas Graves, Gen^t, an Ingineer, Raphe Glover, Merch^t, W^m Jeffryes, gen^t. John Busley, gen^t. Joell Woolsey, gen^t, all of New England, Robert Norton, Esq^r, Richard Norton, gen^t, George Norton of Sharpenhow in y^e County of Bedford, and Robert Rainsford y^e younger of London, gen^t; first 100 acres of Land for every person transported or to be transported by them or any of them within 7 yeares next insueing, soe that the said person or persons abide there 3 yeares, either at one or severall times; y^e same land to be taken & chosen in any place adjacent to the 12,000 acres of Land hereafter mençõned, & y^e same not to be in-

habitted by any ; secondly 12,000 acres of Land more over and above y^e 100 acres y^e person as afores^d to y^e s^d Ferd. Gorges, and the rest to be taken together and not straglingly on the Eastermost side of y^e River called by the name of Aquamentiquos in New England, extending along y^e coast easterly 3 miles, frō thence m^{ly} into y^e maine Land soe high as may containe y^e number of 12,000 acres, and 100 acres for every person to be transported as afores^d, wth all y^e Islands or Isletts within y^e Limitts next adjoyning y^e s^d Land, 3 leagues into y^e Maine Ocean. 3^{dly} to y^e s^d Ferdinando Gorges particularly over and above y^e aforesaid Limitts and grants, 12,000 acres of Land more, to be chosen abound & lye opposite against y^e s^d 12,000 Acres of Land granted as aforesaid to the said Ferdinand Gorges & the rest, on the Westmost side of the River called Aquamentiquos, extending along the Sea Coast Westerly to the bounds of the Lands appropriated to the Plantaçōn of Pascataquack, and so along the River of Aquamentiquos into the Maine Land Northerly, and along by the bounds of Pascataquacke westerly, so farr up into the Maine Land as may containe the number of 12,000 Acres of Land, granted to y^e said Fer^d Gorges, with all the Islands or Isletts next adjoyning the said Land easterly, within the said Limitts, three leagues into the Mayne Ocean, with all commodities and priviledges proper for their necessary occasions, as by the Counterpart of their said Grant appeareth.

The consideration for and in respect that they have undertaken to transport divers persons into New England, and there to erect and build a Towne, and settle divers Inhabitants for the generall good of that Country ; and for that they are to pay one fifth part of the Gold and Silver oare to be found or had on the premisses to the King's Ma^{tie} ; and one other fifth part to the President and Councell, and also to pay two shillings yearly for every hundred Acres of Arable Land ; the first payment to begin at the Feast of S^t Michie^l the Archangell next after the first seaven years are expired as aforesaid, the same to be paid into the hands of

the Rentgatherer (if he demand the same) and not to alien the same without consent, &c.

There was another Patent sealed the same day to Robert Trelawny and Moses Goodyear of Plimouth in the County of Devon, Marchants, of all the Lands and Hereditaments with the apurtenances lying along the Sea Coast Eastward, between the Land limited to Cap^t Tho: Camock and the Bay and River of Cascoe, extending Northwards into the Mayne Land, so far as the said Cap^t Thomas Camocks bounds doe extend towards the North, with all Commodities and priviledges proper for his necessary occasions, as by the Counterpart of the said Grant may appeare.

The consideration for and in respect that they have adventured and expended great sums of money in the discovery of those parts, and for that they are minded to undergoe a farther charge in settling a Plantation there, and for that they are to pay the one fifth part of all the Gold and Silver oare there to be found or had to the King's Ma^{tie}, and another fifth part to the President and Councill, and also two shillings yearly for every hundred Acres of Land in all, and not to alien the same without consent first had and obtained.

Att Warwick House

the last of February 1631.

There being present

The EARLE OF WARWICKE, Presid^t &
S^r FERD: GORGES, Kn^t Threr.

There was this day two duplicate Patents sealed to S^r Ferd^s Gorges, Kn^t: Cap^t John Mason and their associatts, of the same date and upon y^e same consideration and tenure, as the Patent which was sealed the 4 of November last was, being Verbatim word for word with the same patent.

Att Warwick House

ult^o Feby 1631.

There being present

The EARLE OF WARWICKE, Presid^t, &
SIR FER^d GORGES, Kn^t Threr.

There was this day sealed a Patent. w^{ch} was granted by Petition to Robert Aldworth and Gyles Elbridge of the City of Bristoll, marchants, first of 100 Acres of Land for every person transported or to be transported by them or either or any of them, their Heires, Associatts or Assignes, within seaven years next ensueing, so that the said Person or persons abide there three years either at one or severall times; the same Land to be chosen and taken in any place adjacent to the 12,000 Acres of Land hereafter mentioned, and the same not to be Inhabited by any; secondly 12,000 Acres of Land moreover and above the said 100 Acres the person, to the said Robert Aldworth, and Gyles Elbridge, and their Heirs and Assignes, to be taken together and not straglingly, and as their proper inheritance for ever; the same Land to be bounded, chosen, taken and layd out near the River commonly called or knowne by the name of Pemaquid in New England, or by what other name or names, &c. and next adjoineing to y^e place where the people or Servants of the said Robert Aldworth and Giles Elbridge are now settled or have inhabited for the space of three yeares last past, to bee taken and chosen both along the Sea Coast, as the Coast lyeth, and so upon the River as farr as may containe the said 12,000 Acres, within the said breadth and length, together with the said 100 Acres for every person by them, the said Robert Aldworth & Gyles Elbridge, to be transported as aforesaid, together also with all the Islands, Isletts, within the Limitts next adjoineing the said Land, butting within the Limitts afore-

said, three leagues into the Main Ocean, with all commodityes and priviledges proper for their necessary occasions, as by the Counterpart of their said Grant appeareth.

The consideration for and in respect that they have undertaken to transport divers persons into New England and there to erect and build a Towne, and settle divers Inhabitants, for the generall good of that Country, and for that they are to pay one fifth part of all the gold and Silver oare to be found or had on the premisses to the Kings Mat^{ie}, and one other fifth part to the President and Councell, and also to pay two shillings yearly for every hundred Acres of Arable Land; the first payment to begin at the Feast of S^t Michael the Archangell, next after the first seaven years are expired as aforesaid, the same to be payd into the hands of the Rent-gatherer (if he demand the same) and not to alyen the same without consent, &c.

Att Warwick House

2 *March* 1631.

There being present

The EARLE OF WARWICKE, Presid^t, &
S^r FER^d GORGES, Kn^t Threr.

There was this day two Patents sealed, both of one tenure, to S^r Fer^d Gorges, Son and Heire of John Gorges of London, Esq^r, Walter Norton, Lieutenant Coll. &c. of the same date and upon the same consideration and Tenure as the Patent which was sealed to them and the rest therein specified, the 2nd of December last past before the date hereof, being verbatim word for word with the said Patent, excepting onely the takeing out of Thomas Coppin, Esq^r, Joel Woolsey, Gen^t George Norton, Gen^t, and Robert Rainsford, and inserting in their places, Seth Bull, Cittizen and Skinner of London, Dixie Bull, Matthew Bradley of London, Gen^t, and John

Bull, Son of the said Seth, so that this Patent is the last and true Patent, and the other cancelled and made voyd.

The 21 June 1632,

Att a meeting at Warwicke House in Holbourne.

Present

E. WARWICKE, Presidt, &

S^r FER^d GORGES. Threr :

This day the Lord Maltravers was receaved into the New England Company, as a Councillor and a Patentee, and it was agreed that his Lds^{ships} lott shall begin at Dr Sutteliffes ; also Captain John Mason was now receaved into the New England Company as a Councill^r

It was likewise concluded that Thomas Eyre shall be Secretary for those affaires, his Salary is to be agreed hereafter ; The Books of accompt belonging unto the Treãrer for the New England Company, and a plot of the Country, was now delivered to him.

It was now agreed that according to former order meeting shall be held every Tuesday in the afternoone at Warwicke House or elsewhere.

The Sec^y is to bring, against the next meeting, a rough draught in Paper of a Patent for the E. of Warwicke, from the River of the Narrigants 10 Leagues Wesward. S^r Fer^d Gorges will forthwith give particular directions for the said Patent.

The 26th of June 1632.

At a Meeting this day at Warwick House in Holborne.

p^rsent

The E. OF WARWICK.

L^d MATRAVER.

LORD GORGES.

L^d THURLES.

S^r FERDINANDO GORGES, Trer.

S^r JAMES BAGGE.

S^r HENRY SPILMAN.

CAPT. MASON.

Mr Humfryes this day complained to y^e President & Councell for not permitting ships and passingers to pass from hence for y^e Bay of Mattachusetts without Licence first had from the President & Councell or their Deputy, they being free to goe thither, and to transport passingers, not only by a Patent granted unto y^m by y^e President & Councell of New England, But also by a Confirmaçõn thereof by his Ma^{ty} und^r his H^{sses} Great Seale. Hereupon some of y^e Councell desired to see the Pattent w^{ch} they had obtained from the President & Councell, because, as they alledged, it preindicted former grants. Mr Humfryes answered y^t the s^d Pattent was now in New England, and that they had oftentimes written for it to be sent hither, but as yet they had not received it. Hereupon the Presid^t & Councell prayed him to be at their next Meeting, w^{ch} should be upon Thursday next at Warwick house, at 2 of y^e clocke in y^e afternoon, & to bring wth him Mr Mathew Cradock, & such others as he should thinke fitt, and then they should receive the President & Councell's further answer unto his proposition. At this Meeting y^e L^d Thurlis, S^r James Bagge & S^r Kenelme Digbye, now admitted to be of y^e Councell for New England. The rough Draught of a Pattent for y^e E. of Warwick was now read; his Lop upon hearing the same gave ord^r y^t y^e Grant should be unto Rob. Lord Rich & his Assotiates, A. B. &c. And it was agreed by y^e Councell y^t the Lymitts of y^e s^d Pattent should be 30 English Miles Westward, and 50 miles into

y^e Land northward, provided y^t it did not p^rjudice any other Pattent formerly granted ; moreover the L^d Gorges, S^r Ferdinando Gorges, S^r Henry Spillman, S^r James Bagg and Capt. J. Mason, were entreated before y^e next Meeting of the Councell to meet together for the setling of this Pattent, and also at their meeting to take into their consideration how farr y^e power of his Ma^{tyes} Pattent for New England did extend for administring Justice there in causes Criminall or otherwise.

Edward Ashley p^resented a Licence unto y^e Councell, signed by the Earle of Warwicke, President, & y^e E. of Arrundell, for his going into New England, and being assisted there ; the s^d Licence was by y^e Councell delivered unto y^e Secretary, & y^t when the said Ashly had putt in security for his good behavior in New England, it was ordered such a Licence should be drawne up as should by the Councell be thought fitt.

A Motion was now made concerning y^e Dutch Ship now or lately at Plymouth w^{ch} came from y^e Dutch Plantaçõn neare Hudson's River in New England, and it was conceived y^t shee might at her first arrivall there have been arrested by ord^r from y^e Councell of New England, and her goods confiscated and disposed of according to his Ma^{tyes} Pattent, and may yet, if y^e said ship be yet there ; hereupon S^r James Bagge promised this last advice from Plymouth, and yⁿ to certifie the Councell whether y^e ship be still there or no.

At a Meeting at Warwick House in Holborne.

the 28. of June 1632.

there being p^rsent.

L^d GREAT CHAMBERLAIN.

L^d GORGES.

L^d MATRAVERS.

S^r FERDINANDO GORGES.

M^r JAMES MOUNTAGUE.

S^r HENRY SPILLMAN.

CAPT. MASON.

The Earle of Lindsey, L^d Great Chamberlain & M^r James Mountague were now admitted into y^e Councell for New England.

Mr Humfryes & Mr Mathew Cradock appeared now before y^e Councell. Mr Humfryes was reprov'd for charging S^r Ferdinando Gorges falsely, at the last meeting of y^e Councell, y^t the L^d Treas^r L^res to y^e Officers of y^e Customes of his Ma^{ty} for not suffering any ships or passingers to pass for New England without Certificate first shewed unto y^m that they were licenced by y^e President and Councell for New England or their Deputy, was pennd by his Wo^p. And an Ord^r made in this case by y^e Councell, bearing date the 18th day of February 1622, entred in fol 40. of y^e Councell Book of Ord^{rs}, was now read unto y^m, and so being prayed to attend y^e Councell again when they should be next warned, they were for this time dismissed.

Mr Saltingstall was by y^e Councell desired to make a Mapp of the Lymitts of those y^t live at Salem and y^e Mat-tachusetts, and to bring itt into y^e Councell.

The Councell agreed to meete again at Warwick house to morrow att 2 of y^e clock in y^e afternoon.

At a Meeting at Warwick House in Holburne

y^e 29th of June 1632.

there being p^rsent

L^d GREAT CHAMBERLAIN.

M^r JAMES MOUNTAGUE.

S^r FERDINAND GORGES, Trear.

S^r KENELME DIGBY.

S^r HENRY SPILLMAN.

CAPT. MASON.

S^r Kenelme Digby was now admitted into y^e Councell for New England; the Names of y^e Councell for New England were now read, being in all about 21, Whereas the whole number by his Ma^{ty}s L^res Pattents should be 40. It was hereupon thought fitt & so agreed y^t the Number of the Councell should with all convenient speed be filled up. S^r Kenelme Digby promised to speake with M^r Jacob, & to pray him to be one. S^r Ferdinando Gorges, M^r Mountague

& Captain Mason were intreated to speake unto some Marchants to be of y^e Councell, and if they found them affected unto it, and willing to take paines, they were prayed to make report of their Names at the next meeting of y^e Councell.

S^r Henry Spilman was entreated to p^rpare a Draught of a new Pattent ag^t y^e next Meeting of y^e Councell. Also it was agreed y^t the E. of Warwick should be entreated to direct a course for finding out what Pattents have been granted for New England.

The Lord Great Chamberlain & the rest of the Councell now p^rsent sent their Clerk unto y^e E. of Warwick for y^e Councell's great seale, it being in his Lo^{ps} keeping; his Lo^{ps} answer was y^t so soon as his Man Williams came in, he should bring it unto y^m. It was now agreed y^t the place of meeting for y^e Councell of New England shall be hereafter at Captain Mason's house in Fenchurch streete, and that the first meeting shall be y^e first cleare Weeke in Michaelmas terme next.

At a Meeting at Captain Mason's house in Fenchurch Street

the 6 of November 1632.

p^rsent

L^d GREAT CHAMBERLAIN. M^r JAMES MOUNTAGUE.

S^r FERDINAND GORGES. CAPTAIN MASON.

S^r HENRY SPELMAN.

Certain propositions were at this meeting read & propounded concerning New England's affaires, as things necessary for y^e Councell to take into p^rsent consideration, which were as followeth, viz^t : —

1. That the Number of y^e Councell be wth all convenient speed filled.
2. That a new Pattent from his Ma^{ty} be obtained.
3. A solicitor to be chosen for following it.

4. That all Pattents formerly granted should be called for, and perused, and afterwards confirmed if the Councell shall see it fitt.

5. That no ship passingers nor goods be permitted to be transported for New England without Licence from the President & Councell, or their Deputy or Deputies.

6. That fishermen should not be permitted to trade wth salvages nor y^e servants of Planters, nor to cutt tymbre for their staiges without Licence.

7. That L^res from his Ma^{ty} to y^e L^{ts} of Shires for setting forth their poorer sort of people to New England be procured.

8. That a surveyor should speedily be sent over for setting y^e Limitts of every Plantaçôn according to y^e Patent.

9. Also Com^{rs} be sent over to hear & determine all differences and relieve all grievances there if they can, if not to certifye the President & Councell here in whom y^e fault is, y^t speedy ord^r for redress may be taken.

10. The Dutch Plantaçôn to be considered of.

11. The shipp London Marchants, going for New England on a fishing voyage, was now declared, & some adventure to be made by y^e Gen^l Company in the sayd ship desired.

Also y^t some speciall Officers might be sent into the Country by y^e sayd ship for accomodaçôn of y^e Gov^{rs} affaires.

Concerning making up of y^e Councell compleate it was deferred to a more ample Meeting.

Touching a new Pattent it was agreed y^t a Copy should be taken of the Lord Baltimore's late Patent of Delawar Bay in Virginia, & y^t the same shall be delivered unto S^r Henry Spelman for y^e better enabling of him to p^rpaire the New Pattents.

Alsoe it was ordered y^t the Councells great seale w^{ch} now remaineth in y^e Earle of Warwicke hands should be called for, y^t soe it might be ready for sealinge of pattents as there should be cause.

Touchinge the rest of the proposiçôns, all further debate of y^m was deferred untill y^e next meeting of y^e councell, w^{ch} was appointed to bee warned against Tuesday in y^e afternoone.

Att a Meeting att the Lord Great Chamberlaines house in
Chanell Rowe

*the 31st * of Novemb: 1632.*

Present

L. GREAT CHAMBERLAINE.

S^r FERD: GORGES.

M^r: JAMES MOUNTEGUE.

CAPT. MASON.

S^r HENRY SPELMAN.

Concerning the Dutch plantaçon in New England, relaçon was now made, y^t whereas a ship belonging unto y^e Dutch w^{ch} came the last summer frõ the s^d plantaçon, wth 7000 weight of Beaver and some other comodities, was by authority stayed at Plimouth, and y^e s^d ship was detained there some monthes, their agent here, w^{ch} sewd for y^e s^d ship and goods release, could not obtain his suite before he promised on y^e behalfe of y^e Dutch, planted at Hudsons River in New England, should forth with either relinquish y^e said plantaçon, or become subjects to the King of England, and that notwithstanding y^e said promise they have since sent 2 or 3 ships thither of good burthen, wth store of men and muniçon & provisions; thereupon it was thought fitt and soe agreed y^t his Ma^{ty} should by petiçon be moved to speake wth the Dutch Amb^r concerning this business; y^t the s^d petiçon should be subscribed by the presid^t & counsell for New England.

M^r John Peacocke was now nominated as a fitt m^a to be solicit^r in y^e Presid^t and Councells business concerning a new pattent, where upon it was agreed y^t he should bee warned to attend y^e counsell at their next sitting.

Divers p^rsons were now petiçoners for Pattents of some part of the Country of New England, but by reason y^e seale is not in y^e Treas^r hands were deferred till another meeting.

* *Sic.* Should be the "13th." — Eds.

Att a Meetinge

*the 26 of Novemb^r 1632,*Att y^e Lord Great Chamberlains House in Channell Rowe

Present

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| LORD GREAT CHAMBERLAIN. | LO. GORGES. |
| S ^r FERD. GORGES, Threr. | S ^r HENRY SPELMAN. |
| S ^r KENELME DIGBY. | CAPT. MASSON. |

S^r Christopher Garner, Kn^t, Capt. Wiggin, and M^r Delbodge of Bastaple, desired patents of sev^{ll} places in New England, w^{ch} was not denyed y^m, and in regard y^e Companyes great seale remained in the Earle of Warwicks hands, y^e Lord Great Chamberlain was intreated to move y^e s^d Earle of Warwicke effectually for y^e delivery of it unto S^r Ferdinando Gorges, T^rer, into whose hands itt ought to remaine ; also S^r Ferdinando Gorges promised to desire y^e s^d Marshall to joyne wth y^e L. Great Chamberlaine in shewing y^e Earle of Warwicke, y^e necessity of haveing y^e seal delivered forthwth unto y^e T^rer, in regard of pattents w^{ch} at every meeting were desired.

It was now agreed y^t Lords referrees unto whome his Ma^{ty} the 29th of May last was graciously pleased to referre y^e Examinaçõ of abuses complained of in y^e plantaçõs of New England, should bee speedily moved and entreated to meet concerning y^t business. Capt. John Mason was att this Meeting chosen Vice President.

Att a Meeting att the Lord Gorges House
in St. Martin's Lane

January y^e 29. 1634.

Present

LORD MATTREVERS.

S^r FERD. GORGES.

L^p GORGES.

CAPT. JOHN MASON.

This day y^e E. of Sterling and y^e L^d Alexander were receaved into y^e New England Company as Councill^{rs} and Pattentees.

Moreover it was ord^d at y^e same meeting y^t y^e Duke of Lenox, y^e Marques of Hamilton and y^e E. of Carlile, being admitted of y^e Councill before this booke was recd from M^r Dickenson, Clarke of the. Councill of State, by ord^r of y^e Lord Com^{rs} for the plantacons, should be registred here as pattentees and Councill^{rs} of the New England Company.

Att a Meetinge att the Lord Gorges House

y^e 3^d Feb. 1634.

present.

EARLE OF STERLINE.

LORD MAULTROVERS.

LORD GORGES.

S^r FERD: GORGES.

CAP^t JOHN MASON.

This day was an Agreem^t made for y^e severall divisions upon y^e seacoals* of New England as followeth.

For as much as by a mutuall agreem^t wee, whose names

* *Sic* for "seacoasts." — Eds.

are subscribed Pattentees or Adventurers and of y^e Councell of New England, are to joyne in y^e surrend^r to his Ma^{ty} of y^e great Charter of y^t countrey w^{ch} was granted unto us in the 8th* yeare of y^e raigne of King James of Blessed memory, in whose p^rsence Lotts were drawne for setling of divers and sundry divisions of Lands on y^e sea coast of y^e s^d country upō most of us, w^{ch} hitherto have never been confirmed in y^e s^d lands soe allotted, and to y^e intent y^t every one of us according to equity and in some reasonable manner answerable to his adventures or other interest may enjoy a pportion of y^e lands of y^e s^d country to bee immediatly holden of his Ma^{ty}, wee therfor doe condescend † y^t all y^t part of y^e sea-coast of y^e said country hereafter expressed shall belong unto y^e right hon^{ble} the Earle of Arrundell and Surry, videlicett; To beginne at y^e fortyeth degree where y^e Lymits of New England, Arrundell & Surrey, begins, and so to proceed along y^e sea shoare to Hudson's River, and upō y^e same in y^e middle thereof, untill 60 miles be ended, to bee reckoned from the mouth of the s^d river or entrance thereof, and from thence to crosse over land south westwards to y^e L^d Baltimore's plantation of Mery Land, and hereunto is to belonge y^e Island of Manhatas lying wthin the mouth of the river aforesaid, alsoe hereunto is to belong 10,000 Acres to bee laid out on y^e east parte of Sagadahock.

Signed by LENOX, HAMILTON, CARLISLE, STERLINE,
ED. GORGES, S^r FERD. GORGES, CAP^t JOHN MASON.

To begin at the middle of y^e entrance of Hudson's River and soe to proceed eastwards to a river or Creeke neare to a place called Redunes or Reddownes, about 60 miles east from Hudson's River, and from thence up into y^e lands North Westwards 60 miles, and soe to crosse over lands South westwards to meet wth y^e end of y^e 60 myles reckon from y^e mouth or entrance of y^e s^d River called Hudson's, and up-

* It should be "the 18th." — EDS.

† "and agree." — *Hubbard's History of New England*, p. 231. — EDS.

wards alongst y^e Easterne shoare of y^e same ; and here unto is added 10,000 Acres upon the east part of Sagadahocke.

Signed by HAMILTON, ARUNDELL & SURREY, CARLISLE,
STERLINE, ED. GORGES, S^r FERD. GORGES, CAPT.
JOHN MASON.

To begin at y^e middle of y^e River or Creeke neer y^e place called Rodunes or Reddownes, and soe to goe eastwards about 45 myles to a creeke or river called fresh river, & from thence up into y^e Land Northwestwards 60 myles, and soe to crosse over land south westwards to meet wth y^e end of y^e 60 miles to be reckoned upwards northwest frō y^e mouth or entrance of y^e said river neer y^e Redd downes ; And hereunto is added 10,000 Acres in some of y^e east parte of Sagadahock.

Signed by LENOX, HAMILTON, ARUNDELL and SURREY,
STERLINE, ED. GORGES, S^r FERD. GORGES, CAPT.
JOHN MASON.

To begin at the middle of y^e entrance of y^e river of Connectecult, and soe to proceed eastwards to y^e Naragansetts River or harbour accompted about 60 miles, and soe up y^e westernne arme of y^e river to y^e head thereof and into y^e land north westwards till 60 miles be finished, being reckoned frō y^e entrance, and soe to y^e crosse over y^e land south westwards to meet wth the end of 60 miles to be accomted from the mouth of Covectecult up Northwest ; & hereunto is to be added 10,000 Acres on y^e east part of Sagadahocke.

Signed by LENOX, ARUNDELL and SURREY, CARLISLE,
ED. GORGES, STERLINE, S^r FERD: GORGES, CAPT.
JOHN MASON.

5.
Gorges.

To begin at y^e middle of the west entrance of the Naragansetts & so to proceed along the Coast Eastwards to Cape Codd & round abt the same, keeping on Northeastheards to Namebeck, which is on y^e East side of the Massachusetts, & from thence N. E. into the Land 60 miles. Also from the

Westmouth or entrance of y^e Naraganzetts, continuing up y^e Western arm of y^e same to the head therof, & from thence into y^e Lands N. Wards till 60 miles be finished from the first Entrance, from which period to crosse over land to y^e 60 miles end accounted West from Namebeck as aforesaid; and hereunto is to be added 10,000 acres on the east part of Sagadahocke.

Signed by HAMILTON, ARUNDEL & SURREY, CARLILE, STERLINE, S^r FERDINANDO GORGES, CAPT. JOHN MASON.

To beginn at y^e middle of Namekeck harbour or river & from thence to proceed E. ward along y^e sea coast to Cape Anne, & round about y^e same into Pascataway Harbour, & so forth wards up within y^e river of Newichewanock, & to y^e furthest head of y^e said river, & from thence N. W. ward till 60 miles be finished from the first entrance of Pascataway harbour. Also from Namekeck from the Harbour & river thereof up into y^e Land west 60 miles, from which period to crosse over land to the 60 miles end accounted from Pascataway throû Newichewanock River into y^e Land N. West as aforesaid; & hereunto is to belong y^e south halfe of y^e Isles of Shoales & 10.000 Acres on y^e S. East part of y^e River Sagadahock at y^e Mouth or Entrance therof.

6.
Capt John
Mason.

Signed by LENOX, ARUNDELL & SURREY, CARLILE, STERLINE, ED. GORGES, S^r FERD. GORGES.

To begin at y^e midle of y^e Entrance of Pascataway harbour & so to passe up y^e same into y^e River of Newichewanock & throû y^e same unde * the furthest head, & from thence N. W. ward till 60 miles be finished: also from Pascataway harbours mouth afores^d along y^e sea coasts to Sagadahock, & up y^e River therof to Kinebequi river, and throû y^e same unto y^e head therof & into y^e land N. Wwards, untill 60 miles be ended, being accounted from y^e mouth of Sagadahoc & from y^e Period of 60 miles afores^d to crosse overland to

7.
Sr Ferd.
Gorges.

* Sic for "unto." — EDS.

the 60 miles end formerly reckond up unto y^e Land from Pascataway the harbour to new Chawanock river ; & herunto is to be added the North Halfe of y^e Isles of Shoals, & also the Isles of Capawock, Nautican &^e near unto Cape Codd.

Signed by LENOX, HAMILTON, & ARUNDEL & SURREY,
CARLILE, STERLINE, ED. GORGES, CAPT. JOHN MASON.

L.⁸ Alexand^r.

To begin at St. Croix next to New Scotland, & so to passe along y^e sea Coast to Pemaquid, & up the river therof to the furthest head of y^e same as it tendeth Northwards, and from thence at y^e nearest to Kenebecqui, & up that river by y^e shortest course to the river of Canada : & herunto is to belong the Island called Mattawack or the Long Island.

Signed by LENOX, HAMILTON, ARUNDEL & SURREY,
CARLILE, EDW. GORGES, S^r. FERD. GORGES, CAPT.
JOHN MASON.

Saving & reserving out of this division to every one that hath any Lawfull grant of Lands or plantations lawfully settled in y^e same, y^e freeholding & enjoying of his right with y^e libertyes therunto appertaining, laying down his *Jura regalia* (if he have any) to y^e Proprietors of this division, wherin his Land lyeth, & paying some small acknowledgment for y^t he is now to hold his said Land anew of the proprietor of this division.

Memorandum, that to all these particular grants of the Divisions aforesaid did signe with their own hands upon y^e 14th of Aprill following all y^e above named Lords and others, and theruppon they had every one his particular division delivered out unto them.

Memorand. the 18th day of Aprill following Leases for 3000 years were made of the several divisions to severall psons intrusted for their benefitts.

Memorand. the 22^d day of Aprill several deeds of feofment were made unto the several proprietors of their severall parts so to them allotted by the Divisions aforesaid.

At a Meeting in the Earl of Carlile's

Chamb^r at Whitehall

the 26th day of April 1635.

present

EARL MARSHALL.

EARL OF CARLILE.

EARL OF STERLINE.

L^p MATREVERS.

L^p GORGES.

S^r FERD. GORGES.

CAPT. J. MASON.

Memorandum,
y^e Marq. Hamilton being in
Physick sent
word to this
meeting by
John Winning-
ton that he
would agree to
whatever they
should resolve
on.

This day a draught of y^e Petition following was read to their Lopp^s, which is to be presented to his Ma^{ty} & was approved of.

To the Kings most Excellent Ma^{ty}. The humble petition of S^r Ferdinando Gorges in y^e name of himselfe & divers Lords & others, ancient patentees and adventurers in the plantation of New England.

Humbly prayeth that in as much as they are presently to joyn in a voluntary surrender of y^e Grand Patent of their Corporation to y^r Ma^{ty}, that y^r Ma^{ty} would be pleased to give orders to M^r Attorney Gen^{tl} to draw such patents for confirmation of such parcels of Lands as by mutuall consent in their Court have been allotted unto them, and to have the said Patents prepared for y^r Ma^{ty}'s Royall signature, with such priviledges & immunityes as heretofore they have or might have enjoyed with their Land, by vertue of the said Grand Patent. The said Land to be holden immediatly of y^r Ma^{ty} & submitting themselves to y^r Ma^{ty}'s Govern^r or Lieuten^t of New England for the time being. Also with reservation of the right of every one lawfully planted in any of the said Lands, according to any act provided in that

Case by y^e said patentees and adventurers in their Court, by means wherof every of them knowing their own interests and authority may be the better able to plant their Lands & govern their Tenants and servants in the same, to the Honour of y^r Ma^y & the rendring of such obedience to y^r highnesse laws as shall be approved off & to their own particular profitts.

This declaration was read to their Lo^{pp}s & approved of.

By the King.

Manifesting our Royall pleasure for y^e Establishing a Gen^l. Governm^t in our territory of New England for prevention of those evill^s that otherwise might ensue for y^e default thereof.

Forasmuch as we have understood & been credibly informed of the many inconveniencys and mischiefs that have grown & are like more & more to arise among our subjects already planted in y^e parts of New England, by reason of the sev^l opinions & differing humours springing up betweene them & dayly like to increase, & for that it resteth not in y^e Power of the Councell (by our Gracious Fathers Royall Charter establisht for those affaires) to redresse the same, without we take the whole managing thereof into our own hands & apply therunto our immediat authority, which being perceived by the principall undertakers of these businesses, they have humbly resigned the said Charter with us, that therby there may be a speedy order taken for reformation of y^e aforesaid errors, & knowing it to be a duty proper to our R^l. Justice not to suffer such numbers of people to runn to ruine & to religious intents to languish for want of timely remedye & soveraigne assistance, we have therefore graciously accepted of y^e said resignation & do approve of their good affections to a service so acceptable to God [&] us: and we have seriously advized with our Councell both of the way of reformation & of a p^{son} meet & able for an Imployment of that nature, by whose gravity, Moderation, & experience, we have

hopes to repair what is amisse, & settlement of those affairs to y^e good of our people & honour of o^r Governm^t, & for that purpose we have resolved with our self to imploy o^r servants S^r Ferdinando Gorges, Knt. as well for that our gracious father of blessed memory as we have had of long time good experience of his fidelity, circumspection & knowledg of his governm^t in Martiall affairs & Civill, besides his understanding of y^e state of those Countrys, wherein he hath been an immediat mover & a principal Actor to y^e great prejudice of his Estate, long troubles & y^e losse of manny of his good friends & servants in making this first discovery of those Coasts, & taking y^e first seizure therof as of right belonging to us o^r Crown and dignity, & is still resolved according to our Gracious pleasure to prosecute the same in his own person, which resolution and most commendable affection of his to serve us therein as Wee highly approve so Wee hold it a property of our Princely care to second him wth O^r Royal & ample authority such as shall be meet for an Imployment so Eminent and y^e p^rformance of O^r service therein, whereof Wee have thought it fit to make a publiq^{ue} declaration of our s^d pleasure, That thereby it may appear unto O^r good Subjects, the resolu^{ti}on Wee have graciously to provide for y^e peace & future good of those whose affec^{ti}ons lead them to any such undertaking, And withall to signify that o^r further Will & pleasure is that none be p^rmitted to go into any those parts to plant or inhabit but that they first acquaint o^r said Governor therewith or such other as shalbe deputed for that purpose during his abode here in England, And who are to receive from him or them allowance to pass with his or their farther direc^{ti}ons where to sit down most for their pticular Comodities and publiq^{ue} good of O^r service, saving & reserving to all those that have joyned in the Surrender of the great Charter of New England, and have Patents immediatly holden of us for their se^vall Planta^{ti}ons in the s^d Country, free liberty at all times hereafter to go themselves and also to send such numbers of people to their s^d Planta^{ti}ons as by

themselves shalbe thought convenient, Hereby strictly charging and comanding all Our Officers and others to whom it shall or may appertain to take notice of this Our pleasure and to be carefull the same be firmly observed as they or any of them shall answer the same at their uttermost perill.

A Province is to be allotted to the Governo^r for his maintenance, & some contribuções from the Plantações as hereafter shalbe thought fitt.

The Earl of Arundell with the Sec^{ry} Windebanke to deliver the Great Seal to S^r Ferd: Gorges.

The eldest Governor to succeed after S^r Ferd: Gorges, shalbe chosen out of the Provinciaall Lords, according to an Act January 29th 1634.

And after his deceas or determinaçon of his Office, then from among the Lords of the Provinces there may be an elecçon of three by lot, which sd three psons so elected shalbe presented to the King, that out of that number one may be chosen by his Ma^{ty} to succeed in the place of the generall Governm^t (who shall serve in Person or by his sufficient Deputy who shall reside in the Country) during the space of three years onely, and so from three years to 3 years successively, and the old Governor to be left out of the Lott of choice.

At a meeting at the Lord Gorges *

April 18th 1635.

Present

EARL OF STERLIN.

LORD MATREVER.

LORD GORGES.

S^r FERD. GORGES.

CAP^t JOHN MASON.

At this Meeting the Lord Gorges was chosen President of the Councill of New England.

* This entry of April 18th, 1635, and the one beginning on the next page, of April 25th (as per the dates in the margin), should precede the entry which these here follow. In the *original* records, which are not now extant, these entries, without doubt, were placed in chronological order. — EDS.

An Act for the Resignation of the Great Charter of New England.*

April 25th
1635.

Forasmuch as Wee have found by a long experience that the faithfull endeavours of some of US that have sought the advancement of the Plantacon of New England, have not been without frequent & inevitable troubles as companions to our undertakings ever from our first discovery of that Coast to this present, charging some of Us not only wth just expences but also depriving Us of divers of Our near freinds & faithfull serv^{ts} imployed in that worke abroad, whilst o^rselves at home were assaulted with sharp litigious questions before the Lords of his Ma^{ty}s most hono^{ble} Privy Councill by the Virginia Companies, and that in the very infancy thereof, who finding they could not prevail in that way they failed not to psecute the same in the house of Parliament, ptending our sd Plantacon to be a greivance to the Cofmon Weale, And for such presented it to King James of blessed memory, Who, although his justice & Royall nature could not so relish it, but was otherwise pleased to give his gracious encouragements for psecution thereof, yet such was the times as the Affeccons of the Multitude were thereby disheartened, and so much the more by how much it pleased God about that time to bereave Us of the most noble and principall Propps thereof, as name-

* This record of the meeting, at which the Declaration of the Council for the Resignation of the Great Charter and the Act of Resignation were drawn up, is imperfect at the beginning. In vol. viii. of the "Colonial" Papers, No. 58, in the Public-Record Office, in London, is another copy of the "Declaration," by which it appears that the meeting was this day held at the Earl of Carlisle's Chamber, Whitehall; that there were present Lord Gorges, President; Capt. Mason, Vice-President; Marquis of Hamilton; Earls of Arundel and Surrey, Southampton, Lindsey, Carlisle, Stirling; Lords Maltravers, Alexander; Sirs Ferdinando Gorges, Kenelm Digby, Robert Mansell, Henry Spilman, James Bagg, and Mr. Montague. An early MS. copy of the "Declaration," and of the Resignation or "Surrender," is in the archives of the Massachusetts Historical Society. A printed copy of each may also be seen in Hazard, i. 390 and 393. Hubbard had access to the Records of the Council for New England, or to papers connected with their affairs, which he used in compiling his "History of New England." — EDS.

ly the Duke of Lenox and the Marques Hamilton, and soon after that of many other strong staies to this weak building. Then followed the claim of the French Ambassadour (that then was) taking advantage at the divisions made of the Sea coasts between o'selves, to whom Wee made a just and satisfactory answer (as it seemed) for that he rested contented therewth. And since that Wee heard no more thereof. Nevertheless these Crosses did draw upon Us such a disheartned weaknes as there only remained a Carcass in a manner breathless till the end of the last Parliam^t in A^o. When there were certain that desired a Patent of some Lands in the Massachusetts Bay to plant upon, who p'senting the names of honest & religious men easily obteyned their first desires, but those being once gotten They used other means to advance themselves a stepp from beyond their first pporcōns to a second grant surreptitiously gotten of other Lands also, Justly past unto Cap^t Robert Gorges long before, who being made Governo^r of those parts went in p'son and took an absolute seizure and actuall pōssion of that Country by a settled plantacōn he made in the Massachusetts Bay, which afterwards he left to the charge & custody of his Servants & certain other undertakers & Tenants belonging unto some of Us who were all thrust out by these Intenders* that had exorbitantly bounded their grant from East to West through all that main [land] from Sea to Sea, being near about 3000 Miles in length, withall riding over the heads of all those Lords & others that had their Porcōns assigned unto them in his late Ma^{ty}s presence & with his Highnes Approbācōn, by Lott upon the South Coast from East to West some 80 or 100 leagues long. But herewith not yett content they laboured & obtained unknown to us, a confirmacōn of all this from his Ma^{ty} and unwitting thereof, by which means they did not onely enlarge their first Extents to the west Lymits spoken of, but wholly excluded themselves from the publiq^{ue} Governm^t of y^e Council authorized for those affairs, and made themselves a free

* Early MS. before cited, and Hazard, i. 391, read "intruders." — Eds.

People, and for such hold of themselves at this present, whereby they did rend in peeces y^e first founda^{ti}on of the building, and so framed unto themselves both new laws and new conceipts of matters of Religion & forms of ecclesiasticall & temporall Orders & Governm^t, punishing divers that would not approve therof, some by whipping, others by burning their houses over their heads, & some by banishing & the like, And all this partly under other pretences, though indeed for no other cause save onely to make themselves absolute Masters of the Country & unconscionably in their new lawes, so as these complaints posting first unto o^rselves that had no sufficient means to redress or give satisfac^{ti}on to the P^lts* aggrieved, they were at last of necessity peticoners to his Ma^{ty}, who pitying their cases referred them to the Lords to examine the touches† thereof & to consider of the means of reforma^{ti}on; who calling some of Us to give Accompt by what authority or by whose means these people were sent over, and conceiving some of Us to be guilty thereof, Wee were called for from our houses farr remote in the Country at unseasonable times to o^r no small Charge & trouble, to answer the same. But as innocence is confident so Wee easily made it appear that Wee had no share in the Evills comitted, and wholly dis-claymed the having any hand therin, humbly referring to their Lo^{ps} to doe what might best sort with their wisdoms, Who found matters in so desperate a case, as that they saw a necessity for his Ma^{ty} to take the whole busines into his own hands, if o^therwise Wee could not und^rtake to certify‡ what was brought to ruine. But finding it a task too great for Us to p^{er}form Wee rather chose to resign all into his Ma^{ty}s hands to do therin as his Ma^{ty} pleased, to whom wee conceived it did principally belong to have care of a business of so high a consequence as now it is found to be. After all these troubles & upon these considera^{ti}ons, It is now resolved that the Patent shalbe surrendred unto his Ma^{ty}

* Hazard reads "persons." — Eds.

† Ibid., "truths." — Eds.

‡ Ibid., "rectify." — Eds.

with reservacōn of all such lawful Rights as any is or hath been seized with, either before or since y^e Patent granted to those of y^e sd̄ Bay of Massachusetts. And that it may please his R^{ll} Ma^{ty} to pass particular grants unto Us of such proportions of Lands as Wee have mutually agreed upon & are recorded before in this book, That so Wee having his Ma^{ty}s Grants of y^e same und^r a settled Government, may the more cheerfully proceed in the planting of o^r severall limitts, & with the better courage and assurance may p^{ro}secute the same to a full settling of the state of those Countries, & a dutifull obedience to all such as shall come und^r Us to his Ma^{ty}s laws & ordinances there to be established & put in executiōn by such his Lieutenants or Governors as shalbe employed for those services, to the Glory of God Almighty, y^e honour of his Majesty and publiq^{ue} good of his faithfull subjects.

Lastly, it is desired that the Duke's Grace, the Marques Hamilton, The Earl Marshall, the Earl of Carlisle & the Earl of Sterlin, wilbe pleased to be Our means that such Grants may be obteyned from his Majesty, and that the Declaracōn Ordered by their Lo^{ps} concerning his Majesties pleasure for establishing y^e Governour Generall of the Country, may be published, with what convenient speed may be, and what is in Us to doe for & concerning y^e Resolution or any other service We are ready to performe, as in duty We are bound. And thus much We have thought fitt to cause to be recorded, And in convenient time published, that Posterity may know y^e reasons & necessityes moving Us to quitt Ourselves of these Inconveniencies & dangers that might have fallen upon y^e Plantations for want of Power in Us to reforme y^e same.

To all Ch^{ri}stian People to whō this present writing shall come, the President & Councill established at Plymouth in the County of Devōn for y^e planting, ruling & governing of New England in America, send greeting in Our Lord God everlasting.

Whereas our late Sovereigne Lord King James of blessed memory, by his Highnesses lres Patents under y^e great seale of England, bearing date at Westm^t the 3 day of November, in the 18 yeare of his Ma^{ty}s Reigne of England, France & Ireland, & of Scotland y^e 54, upon y^e motives, reasons & causes in the said Letters Patents mentioned & contained, did for him his heires & Successours, grant, ordaine, establish & confirme his then right Trusty & right well-beloved Cousins & Councillours, Lodowicke then Duke of Lenox, Lord Steward of his Household, George then Marquis Buckingham, then High Admirall of England, James then Marquis Hamilton, William then Earle of Pembroke & Lord Chamberlaine of his Household, who are since deceased, Thomas now Earle of Arundel, & divers others of his Nobility and Gentry of this Realme of England, therein named, to the number of 40 persons in all, some whereof are yet surviving, to be y^e first moderne & present Councill established at Plymouth aforesaid, in the said County of Devon, for y^e planting, ruling, ordering & governing of New England in America aforesaid. And thẽ, the said then Duke of Lenox, Marquis Buckingham, Marquis Hamilton, Earle of Pembroke & Earle of Arundel, & the said others of y^e Nobility & Gentry therein named & the Survivours of them & their Successours to be elected as in the said Letters Patents is expressed, did by the said lres Patents incorporate, erect, ordaine, name, constitute & establish to be one Body Politique & Corporate in deed & name by y^e name of y^e Councill established at Plymouth aforesaid, in y^e said County of Devõn, for y^e planting, ruling & governing of New England in America aforesaid, to have perpetuall succession wth divers other powers, priviledges, immunityes, provisions and restrictions for y^e propagation and establishm^t of true Religion in those parts, and for y^e better regulating of y^e same Plantation, as in & by y^e same letters Patents, due reference thereunto had, more plainly & at large appeareth. Now know ye that the said President & Councill for divers

good causes & considerations thereto moving, have given, granted, assigned, yielded up, & surrendred, and by these presents doe give, grant, assigne, yeild up & surrender unto our most gracious Sovereigne Lord Charles, by y^e Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France & Ireland, Defender of y^e Faith, &c, the said L^{res} Patents, to the said Duke of Lenox, Marquis Hamilton, William Earle of Pembroke, Thomas Earle of Arundell & to the rest of y^e Nobility & Gentry of this kingdome therein named for y^e planting, ruling, ordering & governing of New England in America aforesaid, And all & every y^e Libertyes, Licences, Powers, Priviledges & Authorityes therein & thereby given & granted or mentioned to be given & granted, & all their & every of their right, estate, title, interest, claime & demand whatsoever, of, in & to the same Letters Patents, Licences, Powers, Priviledges & Authorityes, & of, in & to every of them, & of, in & to every or any part or parcel of them, or any of thē. In witnesse whereof the said President & Councel have caused their Common Seale to be put to these Presents the
 day of * in the 11th yeare of y^e Reigne of Our
 Sovereigne Lord King Charles, and in y^e yeare of Our Lord
 1635.

The 5 May 1635.

At a Meeting at y^e Lord Gorges

present

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| The EARLE OF STERLING. | The LORD MALTREVER. |
| The LORD GORGES. | CAPT. JOHN MASON. |

It was resolved, that there shall be an acknowledgement made before a Master of y^e Chancery, of y^e several Deeds containing y^e Grants of Lands mentioned in fo.† And

* These blanks were subsequently filled, so that this Act of Resignation or Surrender bears date "the 7th day of June." Another copy, with this date, is in the Public-Record Office, London, in vol. viii., "Colonial" Papers, No. 66; and it is printed in Hazard, i. 393. — Eds.

† *Sic.*

an Inrollment of y^e same before y^e Surrender of y^e grand Patent made by King James.

That when the surrender of y^e said Patent is made, his Ma^{ty} shall be moved by a joint request of those whom it concerns, for y^e confirmation of their Deeds under y^e Great Seale of England.

Thomas Morton is now entertained to be Sollicitor for confirmation of the said Deeds under y^e Great Seale, as also to prosecute suite at Law for y^e repealing of y^e Patent belonging to y^e Massachusetts Company. And is to have for fee 20^{li} a terme, and such further reward as those who are interested in the affaires of New England shall thinke him fitt to deserve upon y^e Judgem^t given in y^e Cause.

At the Lord Sterlines

y^e 26 Nov. 1635.

present

EARLE OF STERLINE.
LORD MATTRAVERS.

LORD GORGES.
S^r. FERD: GORGES.

1. That y^e passing of y^e particular Patents was to be expedit^d wth with all Conveniency.

2. The Lord Mattravers & the Lord Gorges were desired to goe wth M^r Holborne to M^r Attorney Generall's, to agree upon y^e libertyes thereof to be obtained of his Ma^{ty}.

3. A forme of a Petition to be drawn & ingrossed, to be presented to his Ma^{ty} in their Lo^{pps} names, for his gracious allowance to be made for y^e maintenance & supportation of the Governour in such estate as might sort wth y^e honour thereunto belonging.

4. That y^e first Grant past by y^e Councell to Richard Vines, Gen^t, be renewed to himselfe only w^t y^e libertyes & limits formerly granted, and the Reservations due to the Lord of y^e Province.

5. The Hawks brought over by Capt. Smart are to be presented to his Ma^{ty} on Saturday next, by y^e Lords of those Provinces, And the said Capt. to be recommended to his Ma^{ties} service upon occasion of employments for his care & industry used to bring thē over, & for other his services done in those parts.

6. A motion was made in y^e behalfe of y^e Earle of Lindsey, That his Lo^{pp} might have a proportion of Land allotted unto him, w^{ch} was assented unto, & y^e Place thought fitt for y^t purpose was next above y^e Lord Duke's, bordering of y^e one side upon y^e River where y^e Flemings are seated.

At y^e Lord Gorges

y^e 22 March 1637.

present

The EARLE OF STERLINE.

The LORD MALTRAVERS.

The LORD ALEXANDER.

The LORD GORGES.

The Grant mentioned in this Booke y^e 2. day of December, 1631, was ordered to be renewed againe unto Edward Godfrey & others therein named, and this day y^e Seale of y^e Company was sett thereunto.

Att y^e Lord Sherline's House

1 Nov. 1638.

present

: : : : : :

This day we received a lre frō y^e Lord Maltravers, wherein he desires to have a degree more in longitude and latitude confining upon his limits, w^{ch} we are willing to assent unto, but desire that his Lo^{pp} would declare himselfe his meaning, whether he would have 60 miles more to y^e Northwards, or to y^e Westwards.

This day y^e Earle of Sterline's proportion was augmented

& granted to y^e Earle himselfe, the boundery to begin at St. Croix next adjoining to New England, & so to passe along y^e Sea Coast of y^e East side of y^e Bay or River called Sagadahocke, and soe up y^e East side of y^e River thereof to y^e furthest head of y^e same, as it tendeth Northwards, & frō thence at y^e neerest Northwards to y^e River of Canada, & hereunto is to belong y^e Island called Mattoax or Long Island.

It is likewise agreed, that y^e Lord Gorges & S^r Ferdinando Gorges should either of thē have 60 miles more added to their proportions further up into y^e maine Land.*

* The careful reader of these fragments of the "Records of the Council for New England," will notice occasionally some verbal errors, caused sometimes by the omission of a word, and sometimes by the use of a wrong word. The errors were chiefly made, no doubt, by the early transcribers of these fragments from the *original* Records, which are now lost. Some important portions of the Records as here printed we are able to verify by early copies of those portions. It is believed that the general integrity of the text, so far as it is preserved, should be relied on.

A doubt was expressed in the introduction, as to whether these fragments of the Records were continuous for the period which they covered. It seems probable that they are not; and this remark will especially apply to the latter portion. It will be observed, that there are no entries for the year 1633, and but two meetings are recorded for the year 1634; while some of the entries given under specified dates cannot be regarded as a full record of the meetings of the Council then held.—Eds.

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY,

AT THE
ANNUAL MEETING HELD AT WORCESTER,

Oct. 21, 1867.



WORCESTER:
PRINTED BY TYLER & SEAGRAVE
1867.



PROCEEDINGS.

ANNUAL MEETING, OCT. 21, 1867, AT THE HALL OF THE
SOCIETY, IN WORCESTER.

THE Meeting was called to order by the President, Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY, at 11 o'clock, A. M.

The Record of the last Meeting was read by the Secretary, Rev. ALONZO HILL, D. D.

The Report of the Council to the Society was read by SAMUEL F. HAVEN, Esq.

The Reports of the Treasurer and the Librarian, adopted as parts of the Report of the Council, were read by those officers, severally.

These Reports were accepted, and referred to the Committee of Publication for their disposal.

The following Resolution was offered by Hon. EMORY WASHBURN :

The American Antiquarian Society have heard from the Report of the Council this day made to them, that the Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY has again manifested his interest in the purposes of the Society, by a donation of land and money, as stated in that Report; and they are unwilling that such distinguished liberality, on the part of the President, should fail to receive some suitable recognition of the obligation which has thereby been laid upon the Society. It is therefore unanimously

RESOLVED, That in accepting this new and gratifying expression of favor from the President, they sensibly appreciate the foresight

as well as the generosity which dictated this gift. It is to enure to posterity, as well as his own generation. It is a gift to the cause of good learning in all time to come, and while it materially increases, it adds new value to the treasures which they already possess. It is by such acts that the possession of wealth becomes a blessing; and the Society desire hereby, to inscribe the name of **MR. SALISBURY**, with honorable distinction, upon the roll of their noble and generous benefactors.

The Resolution was seconded by **CHARLES DEANE**, Esq., and after remarks by Mr. Deane and Judge Thomas, was adopted by a unanimous vote.

The following Resolution, offered by **Hon. ISAAC DAVIS**, was unanimously adopted.

RESOLVED, That the American Antiquarian Society are particularly gratified with the munificent gift of Mrs. Judge Barton to the Society, of the busts with pedestals, of Washington and Franklin, in marble, which now adorn the Hall of the Society, and which will ever be a monument of her kindness and generosity.

On motion of **Hon. BENJAMIN F. THOMAS**, the Society voted to proceed to the choice of Officers for the year ensuing, and members were invited to bring in their votes for President. Nathaniel Thayer, Esq., and Col. E. B. Stoddard were appointed a committee to collect and count the votes, and reported that all were for the

HON. STEPHEN SALISBURY.

Rev. Dr. Geo. E. Ellis, **Hon. Isaac Davis**, and **Dr. Samuel A. Green** were appointed a Committee of nomination for the remaining officers, and reported the following list:

Vice Presidents.

HON. LEVI LINCOLN, LL. D., Worcester,
HON. BENJAMIN F. THOMAS, LL. D., Boston.

Council.

HON. ISAAC DAVIS, LL. D., Worcester,
NATHANIEL B. SHURTLEFF, M. D., Boston,
CHARLES FOLSOM, Esq., Cambridge,
HON. JOHN P. BIGELOW, Boston,
SAMUEL F. HAVEN, Esq., Worcester,
REV. EDWARD E. HALE, Boston,
JOSEPH SARGENT, M. D., Worcester,
CHARLES DEANE, Esq., Cambridge,
REV. SETH SWEETSER, D. D., Worcester,
HON. RICHARD FROTHINGHAM, Charlestown.

Secretary of Foreign Correspondence.

HON. CHARLES SUMNER, LL. D., Boston.

Secretary of Domestic Correspondence.

HON. EMORY WASHBURN, LL. D., Cambridge.

Recording Secretary.

REV. ALONZO HILL, D. D., Worcester.

Treasurer.

NATHANIEL PAINE, Esq., Worcester.

Committee of Publication.

SAMUEL F. HAVEN, Esq., Worcester,
REV. EDWARD E. HALE, Boston,
CHARLES DEANE, Esq., Cambridge.

Auditors.

HON. ISAAC DAVIS, LL. D., Worcester,
HON. EBENEZER TORREY, Fitchburg.

The Report of the Committee was accepted, and the persons nominated were unanimously elected.

The following gentlemen, recommended by the Council, were then elected members of the So-

ciety: G. BERGENROTH, Esq., and W. NÖEL SAINSBURY, Esq., of Great Britain; HORATIO GATES JONES, Esq., of Philadelphia; WILLIAM A. SMITH, Esq., and EDWARD L. DAVIS, Esq., of Worcester.

Rev. E. E. HALE, of Boston, spoke of the recent discovery at Washington, of a valuable set of Kohl's maps, bearing upon the early history of America. These maps had been missing from the State Department for many years, and have been much sought for by antiquaries. They were discovered during the war just in season to save them from being burned by a party of soldiers for fuel. He also made interesting remarks concerning the derivation of the word "Massachusetts," alluding to the statement attributed to Roger Williams, that it means "blue hills," and to the remark of Josiah Cotton, that it means "hills shaped like an arrow head." He said the statement of Williams has been corrupted, that he did not give "blue hills" as the interpretation, and read from Williams' published statement, from which he gathered the idea that the name originated in Rhode Island, a theory which is supported by the fact that a locality in Narragansett Bay still bears an Indian name which sounds wonderfully like "Massachusetts." The matter was laid aside for further investigation.*

* See APPENDIX A.

CHARLES FOLSOM, Esq., of Cambridge, called attention to the fact that all published drawings of the inscriptions on Dighton Rock vary in essential particulars, and suggested that the drawings in possession of the Society, made by the officers of the U. S. Naval Academy, and supposed to be correct, be published in the next volume of the Society's transactions.

Dr. S. A. GREEN, of Boston, spoke of a recent visit to the rock, and of its gradual wearing away by the action of time, quite a portion of it being already gone. He also alluded to the fact that the rock is not in Dighton, but on the opposite side of the river, in the town of Berkeley.

CHARLES DEANE, Esq., of Cambridge, said that there were wide differences in the various published copies of the inscriptions, some of which, particularly Prof. Winthrop's, have in them hieroglyphics which exist only in the imagination of the artist. He said that *savans* have furnished four interpretations, all entirely different, three of which at least must be wrong. He suggested that as Prof. Wyman is about to take a plaster cast of the face of the rock, it would be better to wait for that, rather than to add another to the dozen or more imperfect sketches.

Rev. GEORGE ELLIS, D. D., of Charlestown, called attention to the similarity of the lines on the

Dighton Rock, with those on rocks at Bellows Falls, Vermont. He said they bore a close resemblance, and might have been made by the same hand. Learned men and societies had dignified these marks by calling them inscriptions; to his mind they were the mere whiling away of time by an idle savage. He did not sympathize in the crazy hunt of scientific bodies after the primeval man, and believed that the much talked of "lake villages" might as well have been built two thousand years ago as sixty-thousand, for all investigations have yet shown to the contrary.

Mr. FOLSOM referred to the fact that Washington suggested, on seeing the Dighton Rock, that the inscriptions reminded him of those of the Western Indians on buffalo skins; and the speaker said he had himself observed the same general resemblance.

Adjourned.

NOTE. Besides the larger drawings of the "Dighton Rock," the gift of Commodore George S. Blake, which hang in the Library, the Society has a beautifully illustrated manuscript "Essay on the Dighton Rock," by Rev. Charles R. Hale, Chaplain U. S. N., written at the request of Commodore Blake, and presented by him to the Society.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

THE material prosperity of the Society at this its Annual Meeting, is not less gratifying than has been the case at the recurrence of the same period in times past.

With the almost paternal care of the President, not only have its interests enjoyed the immediate advantage of a wise personal superintendence, but a munificent provision has been made for a future necessity.

The Report of the Treasurer, while it shows a favorable condition of affairs under the fostering management of that officer, exhibits also the limited extent of the Society's resources; their insufficiency for many unavoidable expenses, and their entire inability to meet extraordinary contingencies. The various funds resulting from former benefactions, with their accumulations, are restricted to particular uses, for which they are not always adequate, and aside from which they cannot be applied, leaving any new cause of expenditure quite unprovided for. Yet, not only larger needs,

but new wants, are the natural consequences of the successful administration of an institution like ours. An increase of archaeological stores calls upon us to impart of our accumulated information more freely to the public, through the press. This is an urgent claim, constantly suggesting a painful disability. Still it can possibly be deferred, and the public remain unconscious of the deprivation. But an increase of archaeological stores creates another demand that cannot be evaded or postponed without putting a stop to progress, or at least retarding all effective advancement. It is a demand for *space*; space for custody and for arrangement; including, of course, easy and convenient access to the materials for their proper use. The imperative nature of this necessity, beginning to be felt even now, has induced our President to give his continued liberality that particular direction; leaving the little fund for publication, already in great part his own donation, to the benevolence of others. That feeble foundation has been nursed through the first stages of its infancy with the tenderest care. Its vitality has been maintained under the constant danger of sinking from exhaustion. That it should be active and productive in its present condition, is too much to be expected. It is only the germ of an agency that may be made fruitful of the most

important influences, when it shall have acquired the requisite substance and strength.

To secure our collections from the *res angusta domi*, (literally speaking,) our President has purchased the land in the rear of the Society's building, for the consideration, as the deed recites, of twenty-six hundred and thirty-six dollars, and twenty-five cents; and connecting with it the sum of eight thousand dollars, as the commencement of a building fund, offered the whole to the Council for the Society, in the terms of the following communication:

WORCESTER, June 25, 1867.

To the Council of the American Antiquarian Society:

The increase of the Library of our Society has attracted the attention of its members and friends to the necessity of securing a provision for the sufficient enlargement of the Hall. The claims of the Publishing Fund to be made adequate to the demand resulting from the unprinted materials for History in the possession of the Society, and offered from time to time, which have been urged in the Reports, may be postponed in a confident expectation that their attractive character will ensure for them the moderate provision which is required. But it is impossible to disregard the necessity of securing a safe and acceptable accommodation for the addition of books, which the continued liberality of friends as well as members of the Society will soon make too numerous for convenient consultation in our Hall. This is very apparent in the department of the fugitive and characteristic literature of the passing day: the Pamphlets and Newspapers, of which a large mass unbound is on hand. Our treasury of 1900 bound volumes of newspapers may be greatly enlarged by binding other volumes, which have been kept unbound as long as is expedient, to take advantage of the opportunities of making them more complete. A perfect series of a newspaper is a rarity in any library.

As I have heretofore received your approbation of the proposal to take advantage of the willingness of the Honorable County Commissioners of the County of Worcester to convey to this Society so much of land recently purchased and not needed for the use of the County, as is well situated and suited for our purposes. I was not willing to neglect an opportunity which may not again occur. I have obtained, and now offer to the Society, a deed of conveyance of a quadrangle of land adjoining the west side of the lot of Antiquarian Hall, being of the same width as that west side on the line of junction, and containing 1782 square feet; and that quadrangle is bounded on the North by a street 50 feet wide, on the West by an open passage 24 feet wide, and on the south by an open space about 23 feet wide, which open space separates the lot purchased from the Brick County Court House,—twelve feet of the width of the open passage and the open space being conveyed to this Society.

I also offer to this Society eight thousand (\$8000) dollars, to be held and invested safely and productively as a Building Fund, until by the accumulation of income and otherwise, the Fund shall become sufficiently large to defray the expense of erecting the desirable addition to Antiquarian Hall.

Very Respectfully Yours,

STEPHEN SALISBURY.

The sentiments and the action of the Council upon this proposal are expressed in the following Resolution, moved by Governor Lincoln:

Resolved. That the Council of the American Antiquarian Society receive with grateful acknowledgement the communication of the Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY, proffering to the Society the conveyance of a tract of land, together with the benefaction of eight thousand dollars for the uses of the Society, as expressed in said communication; and that, entertaining the highest sense of obligation for this additional act of munificent liberality on the part of their President, the Council accept the same for and on behalf of the Society, and direct that the communication aforesaid, and this vote thereon, be laid before the Society at the next meeting thereof.

The subject is thus placed in the hands of the Society for their sanction and disposal.

The Report of the Treasurer, as an official statement of the situation of the pecuniary affairs of the Society, is adopted as part of the Report of the Council, and commended to members as such.

The Report of the Librarian is also presented as part of the Report of the Council. It will be seen from the account of accessions, that in point either of numbers or of value, they are not inferior to those of the first half of the year. Some of them are mementos of deceased associates, and remind us not only of the gain they bring us, but of the greater loss which preceded them.

By the death of Hon. IRA M. BARTON, so long a very prominent and greatly valued Councillor of the Society, we have become the possessors of beautiful marble busts of Washington and Franklin, upon handsome pedestals of marble, which were made for him in Italy in the Spring of 1850. It will be remembered that when Judge Barton was abroad at that period, he obtained large portraits in oil of Columbus and Vespuccius, copied on his order from the paintings in the Bourbon Gallery at Naples. They were intended for the Society, and were presented on their arrival in this country. These appropriate subjects of patriotic interest, thus embodied in the two great forms of Art, are sev-

erally illustrative ornaments to the library of the highest merit; and together constitute a worthy memorial of the culture, the taste, and the liberality of a distinguished and lamented officer of the Society.

The busts were received from Mrs. Maria W. Barton, accompanied by the following note, and by contributions of useful publications from the library of her late husband.

WORCESTER, Mass., Sept. 21, 1867.

S. F. HAVEN, Esq.,

Dear Sir:—Being desirous, in some slight degree, of testifying to the deep interest felt by my late lamented husband in the American Antiquarian Society, of which he was so long an active member and Councillor, and feeling confident that his ultimate views and intentions would have fully coincided with my own, had they been expressed during his lifetime, I beg leave to present to the Society two marble busts of Washington and Franklin, with marble pedestals for each; the same having been copied to his order, by “H. Miceli et Fils,” at Leghorn, Italy, in the Spring of 1850.

With much respect, I am very truly yours.

MARIA W. BARTON.

Among the publications presented by Mrs. Barton, is a set of the British edition of the Edinburgh Review, comprising volumes one to ninety, inclusive, together with three additional volumes of Indexes, all uniformly and handsomely bound. They were obtained by Judge Barton in England, with a set of the London Quarterly Review, from the beginning to the same period, which on his return he gave to his son, William S. Barton, Esq.

Mr. Barton, the son, (who is himself a member of this Society,) having completed the series to 1866, inclusive, now unites with his mother in transferring the whole of these important periodicals to our library. They make, together, one hundred and ninety-three volumes, which have not merely the ornament of utility, but that of external beauty as well. The widow and the children have expressed an equal pleasure in recognizing the intimate and gratifying connection of the husband and the father with this institution.

The children of the late Samuel Jennison, Esq., long the Treasurer, and a Councillor of this Society, one of whom is a daughter-in-law of Judge Barton, have at the same time made a large and most valuable donation to the library. It consists of 41 volumes of bound newspapers, and 79 unbound, 321 volumes of books, and 893 pamphlets; also, a mahogany table, seven engraved portraits in gilt frames, and various minor matters, all which are desirable accessions. Some of the newspapers are very choice and rare, dating back far into the last century, and supply deficiencies in our previous collections. All of them are important. Many of the books are upon biography and local history, such as would be selected for their intrinsic adaptation to the library. The entire gift is in quality and quantity of a most gratifying and generous character.

The Hon. IRA MOORE BARTON was born at Oxford, Mass., October 25, 1796. He was graduated at Brown University in 1819, having been, not only the classmate, but the room-mate of Horace Mann. He was one of the first three graduates of the Law School at Cambridge, in 1822; having also studied in the offices of Sumner Barstow, Esq., in Oxford, and Hon. Levi Lincoln, in Worcester. He first opened an office in Oxford, and represented that town in the State Legislature for the years 1830, 1831 and 1832. He was a State Senator in 1833 and 1834, and in 1834 was appointed one of the Commissioners for revising the Statutes. The same year he removed to Worcester. In 1836 he was appointed by Gov. Everett to succeed Hon. Nathaniel Paine as Judge of Probate, and held that office eight years, when he resigned and resumed his practice at the Bar. He was chosen a Presidential Elector in 1840. He became a member of the Antiquarian Society in 1841. In 1849 he retired from general attendance upon the Courts, but continued to give counsel "in chambers" at his own house, till 1861. He died on the 18th of July, 1867.

Such, briefly stated, are some of the prominent periods and incidents of his outward life. In every station, public or private, he was distinguished for ability, sterling integrity, and earnest devotion to

the fullest performance of every duty. He was not a mere lawyer, though fond of law as a study, largely imbued with its learning, and endowed with a most effective faculty for its application in practice. He was always a careful and judicious adviser, and equally able and successful as an advocate; happily combining theoretical knowledge, diligently sought and patiently considered, with a high degree of practical wisdom and sagacity. He was a politician, in the sense of a desire to participate in public affairs in a useful and honorable way; never, apparently, for the sake of ostentation, or for merely selfish purposes. Hence no man inspired more confidence in his sincerity and consistency, whatever might be the political policy which he supported; and he was always found to be an earnest promoter of measures having for their object the spread of education and an improvement of public morals, without reference to party plans or purposes. In the Legislature he was an influential debater, and a faithful worker in the less attractive labor of preparatory committees.

But, besides being a lawyer and a politician, Judge Barton was also a man of letters, so far as he could gain time from active business to gratify a decided taste for literature by study and the employment of his pen; and passing from such

points in his life and character as have elsewhere been the particular subjects of notice and eulogy, we may find here those which best illustrate the value of his relations to this institution.

He began early the practice of making public addresses. While in college, he delivered a eulogy upon a deceased fellow student, which was printed; and while at the Law School gave an oration on the Fourth of July at Oxford, which is also in print. Three years later he delivered an address before the literary societies of Amherst College, which was regarded as eminently able and scholar-like; while his intellectual appearance and impressive manner excited admiration and comment. This address, with some modifications, was repeated at Brown University, and in other places. From that period, his addresses before Lyceums and Educational Associations and Institutions were frequent. Indeed he was always ready, so far as practicable, to do service when requested for such purposes. In later years he more commonly spoke on public occasions without elaborate preparation, or the use of notes. While at Oxford, he employed his leisure in collecting information respecting the history of the town, and especially its primitive Huguenot settlement. These inquiries were necessarily laid aside on his removal to Worcester and becoming engrossed by the cares of active business. They

subsequently served as the germ of the interesting papers on the Huguenots, embraced in the reports made by him to this Society on behalf of the Council. He often contributed articles to the newspapers. They were generally political, but sometimes literary, or upon miscellaneous topics of passing interest. Occasionally he sent communications to the Magazines and Historical publications. In the N. E. Historical and Genealogical Register of July, 1864, is an article, to a great extent genealogical, which must have cost him a good deal of labor in research. It is entitled "Sampson Mason, the Baptist and Dragoon in Oliver Cromwell's Army." His wife's family are among the descendants of the old Puritan Soldier, and the narrative is accompanied with a genealogical account of the the individuals and families claiming him as their common ancestor.

At the Centennial Commemoration of the First Parish in Worcester, in September, 1863, Judge Barton was Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements. He took the leading part in requisite preparations, and in the ceremonial proceedings. He contributed an historical Introduction to the Memorial Volume afterwards printed, and a series of historical Notes to the Appendix.

After his retirement from business, Judge Barton found pleasure in renewing his studies of this na-

ture when his health permitted. He made additional researches, and was contemplating farther historical narration, respecting the Huguenots in America. at the time of his death, which occurred suddenly from a malignant access of cholera morbus. He had experienced, at two different periods of his life, attacks of violent and prostrating disease; but his naturally vigorous constitution and strong will overcame their influence—partially, as regarded physical action, and wholly, as affecting mental activity; and his capacity for intellectual usefulness was never impaired. As an officer of this Society, he labored to the last to advance its interests. Always present at the meetings of the Council and the Society, unless prevented from attending by imperative obstacles, he entered heartily into all the proceedings, and bore his share of all the duties incident to the administration of its affairs; seldom declining to speak or to write, when asked to perform those essential offices. Entirely simple and unassuming, his opinions and his judgments were distinguished by candor and good sense; while his dignified manner and venerable aspect gave additional weight to his remarks. His death is to us, as to his family and the community, a calamity that will not soon cease to be seriously felt.

Hon. CHARLES GREELY LORING, who died on the 8th of the present month, had not been long a

member of this Society. He had a decided taste for studies connected with the past, but had always been absorbed in the engrossing duties of an active business life. His declining health and his continued engagements alone prevented him from manifesting, by his attendance at the meetings, the interest in the Society's proceedings which he really felt and expressed. He was the son of Hon. Caleb Loring, of Boston, and was born May 2, 1794. He was graduated at Harvard College in 1812, and studied law with Hon. Charles Jackson, and Hon. Samuel Hubbard. He soon took a foremost rank in his profession, both as an advocate and as a counsellor. His sincerity and fairness of judgment secured the confidence not only of his clients, but of his legal adversaries and the court. There was no grade of professional eminence to which he might not have properly aspired. He declined the office of Judge, preferring the position of a model lawyer to the honors of the bench; and a model lawyer he is admitted to have been by the united testimony of his contemporaries at the bar. As he was a jurist without promotion, so he was a patriot without office, and his pen and his voice were employed in the political service of his country without the suspicion of a personal or partizan motive being ever excited by his words or his acts. His example as a christian was not less pure and effect-

ive. He labored in the Sabbath School for many years, and diligently sought to promote the cause of religious truth, and to illustrate his faith by his works. His ability and his goodness are jointly, and equally, the subjects of praise among his friends, and through the community in which he lived.

Another member of the Society, and one who nearly half a century ago rendered an important and conspicuous service to the cause of American archæology, is now to be included in its obituary list.

CALEB ATWATER, author of the "Memoir on the Antiquities found in the State of Ohio and the Western Country," which was published by this Society in 1820,—the earliest systematic and well authenticated account of those interesting remains,—died on the 13th of March last, at the advanced age of eighty-nine years.

Sir Roderic Murchison is said to have pleasantly remarked at a recent meeting of the British Scientific Association, that membership of that body was almost an assurance of long life. The catalogue of persons who have been connected with *this* Association seems to prove that longevity is no less an attribute of membership here; and the assurance of that result seems also to have some relation to the degree of service rendered to the

objects for which the institution was established. It is a noticeable fact, with regard to the founders and early members who thus honored the past, or, as expressed in the figurative phrase of Scripture, honored father and mother, that their days have usually been long in the land.

Mr. Atwater was born at North Adams, in this State, on the 25th day of December, 1778. He received a portion of his preparatory education at Oneida Academy, now Hamilton College New York, but returned to Massachusetts, and became a member of Williams College. His attainments there were such that immediately after his graduation in 1804, he was appointed preceptor of the Academy then connected with the College, where he became a popular teacher. In 1807 he commenced the study of law in the State of New York, was admitted to the bar in 1809, and obtained extensive practice in the counties of Madison, Onondaga, Cayuga and Oneida. Before 1804 he had removed to Circleville, Ohio. That country was then new, and his practice embraced a wide territory. As he travelled about on business, he noticed the frequent remains of remarkable earth-works, such as had already excited the attention and interest of men of science. He was well known to some prominent scholars, and was urged by Dr. Samuel L. Mitchell, DeWitt Clinton, Thomas

Jefferson, Chief Justice Marshall, and others, to prepare an account of the antiquities of Ohio. In 1817, President Monroe requested him to furnish a description of the so-called *forts* in Circleville, and to assume the duties of agent for the United States Post Offices for Ohio, and Postmaster of Circleville. He was likewise Commissioner of Indian Affairs under President Jackson. He was, for some years, a member of the State Legislature, and exerted himself to secure good schools for the rising population of the new Commonwealth.

On the 21st of August, 1818. Mr. Atwater addressed a letter to the Secretary of this Society, stating that he had spent two hundred dollars the same year, in collecting information respecting the ancient remains of the West, with a view to publishing a correct account of them; but, on inquiry, found that the expense would be so great, at least \$7,000, that no bookseller there would undertake the publication. If the cost could be defrayed, including a slight remuneration for his own time and labor, he was willing to devote himself to the enterprise. President Thomas, who had the habit which belongs to his latest successor, of resorting to his private purse when the Society had none of its own, provided the necessary means. The result was, the work chiefly occupying the

volume with which the Society began its published Transactions.

The difficulties attending the preparation of Mr. Atwater's Memoir for the press can hardly be appreciated at the present day. The western wilderness was prolific of mysteries which excited and stimulated the imaginations even of wise and learned men; and accounts from pioneer surveyors and settlers furnished materials better suited for a wonder-book than for a serious narrative or scientific essay. The mounds and inclosures were generally regarded as military works, indicating the presence of large armies, and a knowledge of the principles of fortification. These conclusions again implied the former existence of a degree of civilization far superior to that of any surviving American races, and inconsistent with their intellectual habits and characteristics. Hence it was supposed that a foreign origin must be sought for these remains, and history was ransacked for affinities and parallels, while hypothesis and conjecture were more common than precise and carefully considered statements of fact. It was difficult to escape the influence of these seductive tendencies. Speculation, when accompanied by ignorance, soon arrives at the realms of fable; and from want of a knowledge of comparative anatomy, and of some of the burial customs

of the Indians, it was positively declared, on respectable testimony, that the bones of both giants and pigmies were found in ancient places of interment. An imperfect acquaintance with the adventurous wanderings of the early Catholic missionaries also led to misapprehensions respecting the origin of silver crosses, beads, and various articles of European manufacture, that were occasionally found in the graves.

It is stated in the preface to the Society's volume, that Mr. Atwater's communications were in the form of letters to the President, "hurried productions of a professional man constantly engaged in various branches of business," and that his plans and drawings were the first and only draughts; while the distance of the author from the place of publication rendered it impracticable to forward to him either the written copy or the printed proof sheets, for his revision and correction. Under such circumstances, it is not strange that some errors crept in, and some mistakes were made which threw a degree of suspicion upon the accuracy of the work. A little want of good understanding and harmony also unhappily arose between Mr. Atwater and the Publishing Committee. Thus, although the work met with a most flattering reception abroad, its author did not obtain at home the full credit to which he was

entitled for his fidelity and painstaking industry, his discriminating judgment, and his comparative freedom from visionary theories. It was not until Messrs. Squier and Davis had gone over the same ground for the same purpose, with the advantage of having before them a country cleared and populated, and easy of access, and all modern facilities of reference and comparison at their command, that the real merits of Mr. Atwater's production under unfavorable conditions were tested and established. The Memoir of those gentlemen, able and reliable as it is admitted to be, is a most satisfactory vindication of the ability and general accuracy of Mr. Atwater's papers as published by this Society.

Mr. Atwater has been so long and so completely in retirement, in consequence of age and infirmity, that his death was reported to have occurred some years ago. The Council are glad of this opportunity to correct their record and to pay a deserved tribute to his memory.

Since the first volume of *Archæologia Americana* was printed, in 1820, many additions have been made to the number of known antiquities at the West; but, if we except the peculiar earth-works of Wisconsin, in the forms of animals, they differ little in character from those described by Mr. Atwater. There have been more thorough excavations, but they have revealed few facts of im-

portance which had not previously been noticed. The sacrificial mounds near Chillicothe are perhaps an exception to this statement. More accurate, as well as more numerous surveys and delineations, a better system of classification, a more perfect separation of ancient from modern relics, and, in some respects, more reasonable deductions from established data, are the principal advances that have been made in this study. The purposes for which many of the remarkable works were constructed may possibly be better understood; but all increase of information respecting their origin is rather negative than positive in its nature, tending to diminish the probability that they are the production of a foreign people, or of the descendants of a foreign people within any historical period, or even the results of ideas derived from a foreign source. Whatever may be thought of the mounds and parapets themselves as works of art, all other vestiges are such as belong to rude and barbarous races like the traditionary occupants of the soil.* We are entitled to presume that the

* The writer of this Report has for many years been of opinion that the pre-historic forms of civilization on this continent were purely of native origin. Frederic Von Hellwald, of Vienna, in a paper on "The American Migration," of which a translation has just been published by the Smithsonian Institution, expresses himself thus upon this point: "Only in the most recent times, and with difficulty, has some progress been made in favor of the opinion which regards the American autochthons as a people who had attained a form of civilization by modes of their own; a conclusion which enriches the philosophy of history with a fact of no inconsiderable import."

sepulchral monuments are the tombs of men holding the highest rank, and therefore likely to possess the most perfect specimens of the arts of the people; that the implements found with their remains would be the best, and the ornaments the richest of their kind, sometimes even of distant origin, and workmanship superior to those of their own people. It is not strange that some of the sculptured pipes from the borders of the Gulf of Mexico, and some of the crude copper fabrics from Lake Superior, should be taken from the graves of chieftains in central Ohio. Their presence in those places of deposit shows that they were the rarest and choicest possessions belonging to a people whose customs and superstitions relating to burial were the same with those of existing tribes. The inclosed squares and circles, of almost mathematical exactness, are unaccompanied by other evidences of scientific skill, or advancement in the arts of civilization. Masonry, carpentry, metallurgy, seem to have been equally unknown. The tools were of stone, or in very rare instances, of unmelted copper rudely formed, or else of bone, or horn, or wood, where softer substances would answer the purpose. The weapons were of the same materials; all characteristic of the most primitive social condition. The diversities observed in different regions, or belonging to different periods, ap-

pear to be occasioned by different, or greater developments, according to circumstances, of a similar people, from similar starting points, with capacities and mental and moral tendencies not unlike.

In the southern and central portions of the United States, and in some localities nearer the Pacific Ocean, population has been more agricultural, and therefore more stationary than elsewhere; and the natural consequences of permanent habitation, and the concentration of purpose and effort incident to fixed communities, are seen in the proofs of organized habits, and methodised religious and political systems, which are left behind. While prolonged occupation of a particular residence accounts for the presence of striking memorials of such occupation, it may also explain the superior character of these monuments, not only as regards their size or extent, but also their artistic execution. For that which appears most remarkable in these respects may be due to the gradual labor of generations in accumulating the materials and imparting to them their shape and finish. A mound may grow to a great height and circumference by accretions demanding a very slight amount of individual effort; and earthworks originally rude may, under the instinct of form which is natural to man, acquire in process of

of time by gradual improvements an exact and harmonious outline, without those circumstances implying a high degree of mechanical skill or scientific knowledge. An intelligent artist was so much struck many years ago with what he regarded as a natural eye for forms and distances among our aborigines, that he suggested the plan of teaching them drawing as a means of civilization.

Hence we observe, for example, in the fertile valley of the Ohio, the remains of earthworks raised for defence, for religious rites, or for burial, whose extent and symmetry require either a great amount of concentrated effort, or, more probably, long continued labor, applied it may be at distant intervals, for their completion; while no structures exist of a solid substance like stone, which would be likely to receive their ultimate shape at the time of their erection. The weapons, utensils, and ornaments, disinterred from the soil, where they differ from those of the wandering tribes, do so only in a greater nicety of fabrication, such as we should expect from a more stationary life.

It is found to be the fact that, while the forms of earthworks vary in different sections of the country, the implements, whether of peace or war, seem everywhere to be alike, with a remarkable uniformity of shape and apparent similarity in the uses to which they were applied.

The aborigines of the United States, as described by those who saw them in their native seats, and in their natural condition—by the military explorers of ancient Florida from the Atlantic to the Mississippi River, by the adventurous colonists of Virginia, by the Pilgrim settlers of New England, and the Catholic missionaries of the French expeditions working their way by the northern lakes and the great valley of the West to join their Spanish brethren on the Gulf of Mexico,—appear to have been hardly more unlike one another in their modes of life, their physical attributes, and their arts, than the descendants of Europeans occupying those several regions at the present day.*

But there were strong tribes and weak tribes, warlike and unwarlike, powerful confederacies having a common policy and uniting for conquest or defence, and hereditary rulers having under them many tributary chiefs. Their habitations, their fortified villages, their religious and political institutions and observances, their ceremonial structures, and their domestic fabrics, far more nearly resem-

* Mr. Schoolcraft is very emphatic in stating his impression of the marked resemblance of customs, habits, personal appearance and character, among all the Indian tribes of the United States, from our earliest knowledge of them. "There is," he says, "a character, *sui generis*, which nobody can mistake.

'Not Hindoo, Afghan, Cuthite or Parsee.

The Indian his own prototype must be.'

History, &c., of the Indian Tribes, II., p. 48.

bled such as are indicated by the remains of the so-called "Mound Builders" than anything now to be seen among their scattered and demoralized descendants; it may be added, than any supposed affinities to be gleaned from the records of ancient nations of the eastern continent.

The Eastern and the Western hemispheres are brought together at the present stage of archæological knowledge and inquiry, not by common features in architecture or astronomical science, in customs, symbols, or traditions, but by the rude implements of stone which are turned up in our fields by the plow, and are gathered from ancient caves in France and Belgium, or the deep post-pliocene drift of the valley of the Somme, or from the shell mounds and peat mosses of Denmark, the bogs and barrows of great Britain, and the lakes of Switzerland and Italy. The primitive man of Europe, as developed by late discoveries in the above mentioned localities, his place in the order of creation and in the progress of time, are there, at the present moment, the leading subjects of archæological interest and investigation; and the primitive man of America, in his rudest condition as seen at the arrival of the whites, is expected to serve as a type and illustration of the primeval inhabitants of the most civilized countries of the world.

The fact that the so-called Old World is looking to the so-called New World for light upon points of the purest and highest antiquity, relating to the ancestry of man upon its own domain, denotes an era in our position, as a Society of Antiquaries, which is worthy of attention and record.

This fact is due not merely to the resemblance between the relics of the pre-historic savage of Europe and the arts and implements of the historical savage of America, but to the geological and paleontological deductions which are supposed to give to this continent superior antiquity; while the progressive changes in nature, especially in animated nature, have been so retarded here that the phenomena which have in the eastern hemisphere been buried from sight by the physical revolutions of untold centuries, are often in this country more evident and more accessible. We may therefore expect to hear a voice from the savans of Europe, addressed to the savans of our own land, saying—"You who have in the fossils of your laurentian rocks the oldest known example of animal life, (*Eozoon Canadense*), in your lakes the only living type of fishes which existed alone during the formation of coal, the gar pike, (*Lepidosteus*); you with whom the mastodons and megatheria, and other extinct mammalia, are so recent that their bones are barely covered by the

soil; you who have the human being as it were fresh from the hand of nature, with hardly a tradition reaching beyond the generation nearest to his birth,* almost without any accumulation of transmitted knowledge or arts,—help us to determine the true character and condition of primeval man. Aid us to count the ages that preceded, and the ages that have followed his introduction upon earth.”

In these inquiries, which far transcend the ordinary limits of antiquarian research, Archæology, Geology, and Physiology, joining hands, have adopted a new designation for their united labors. Accepting, as a philosophical truth, the rhetorical assertion of Pope, that “the proper study of mankind is *man*,” Anthropological Societies are springing up in the different countries of Europe, which, giving to man the central position as an object of study, and subordinating all preconceived opinions to apparent facts in Nature and Art, are imparting an increased impulse to the several divisions of natural science, and may possibly quite overshadow the older and more conservative, and therefore less enterprising institutions.

It may be useful to consider, for a moment, the circumstances from which the present direction

* No tradition of the expedition of De Soto, so likely to impress the savage mind, has been discovered among the tribes through whose territories he passed. So the visit of Tasman to New Zealand in 1643 left no tradition among the natives of those islands so late as 1770.

given to archaeological pursuits abroad has resulted. Of course only a mere outline, or a very condensed statement, can be brought within the limits of this report; but even so much may serve as a convenient compendium of facts which it is desirable to have in mind, as possibly foreshadowing the kind of service which antiquaries abroad will expect from antiquaries here.

So long ago as the years 1828 and '29 two French gentlemen of scientific reputation, Messrs. Tournal and Christol, severally published accounts of human remains associated with the remains of extinct mammalia, alleged to have been discovered by them in caves in the South of France. The bones of the fossil rhinoceros, the fossil or cave hyæna, &c., and those of man, were declared to be in the same chemical condition, and to all appearance contemporary. Fragments of rude pottery were found in the same association.*

The conclusions of these savans were disputed by both French and English philosophers, and at that time met with very few adherents.

In the years 1833 and '34, the late Dr. Schmerling of Liège, in Belgium, who had devoted several years to an exploration of the ossiferous caverns of that neighborhood, printed accounts of his researches.†

* *Annales des Sciences Naturelles* tom. XV. 1828.

Notice sur les Ossements humaines des Cavernes du Gard, 1829.

† *Recherches sur les Ossements fossiles découverts dans les Cavernes de la Province de Liège.* 1833—1834.

He also claimed to have found human bones, and implements of stone and bone, with the remains of extinct species of animals of the antediluvian epoch. Among his discoveries was the celebrated skull of the cave of Enghis. This human cranium and that of the cave of Neanderthal, about 70 miles northeast of the Liège caverns, which was found in 1857, have excited very great interest among men of science. They are almost at opposite extremes in the scale of intelligence. Prof. Huxley, in his essay on "Man's place in Nature," says of the first, that it might have belonged to a modern European, and might have been the head of a philosopher, though it might have contained the brain of an unintelligent savage.*

On the other hand, the cranium from Neanderthal, discovered by Dr. Fuhlrott, is hardly above the Gorilla in its developments. It is large at the base, and was connected with bones of great size and strength, indicating a brutal being of much physical power; but the period to which it belongs is less distinctly determined. It therefore has less claim than the other to be regarded as typical of the primitive man. According to Sir John Lubbock, there are but these two crania which with tolerable certainty we can ascribe to

* This cranium was found buried five feet deep in a *breccia*, in which was the tooth of a rhinoceros; and which also contained the bones of the horse, the reindeer, and other animals.

the period of diluvium. By the Diluvian, or Post-pliocene, or Quarternary period (different writers employing a different nomenclature,) I understand to be meant always the period next preceding that in which the present configuration of the continents and the existing relative conditions of land and water were established; the last being denominated the *recent* period.

The views of Dr. Schmerling were opposed to the prepossessions of the public, and for some years received no encouragement from the scientific men even of his own country.

In 1840 Mr. Godwin Austen communicated to the English Geological Society a memoir containing an account of human remains and works of art, found with bones of extinct species of animals in a cave called the "Hole of Kent," in Devonshire. The idea of their being contemporary seemed so improbable that the Society did not see fit to print his paper.

It had been asked why are not remains of man found outside of caves, in ancient river gravel beds containing the same fossil animals? and the time was near at hand when this additional evidence was to be produced.

In some of the valleys of France are beds of gravel and sand, at an average of forty-five feet above the present new channels, containing bones

of the elephant, rhinoceros, horse, &c., of extinct and existing species, belonging to the era of the caves, and supposed to have accumulated in what had been a river bed long ago deserted by the stream. From one of these deposits near Abbeville, in Picardy, M. Boucher de Perthes, a distinguished geologist, began in 1841 to gather flint implements, exceedingly rude, whose antiquity appeared to be proved by their position. He published an account of them in 1847, in his "*Antiquités Celtique et Antédiluviennes*." But the scientific world was not even yet prepared to admit that relics of human art, however rude, had been taken from beds of such antiquity; and deception was suspected on the part of the workmen employed in the excavation. It was also maintained that the pieces of flint were natural formations. Dr. Rigollot, an eminent physician, who had written a work on the fossil mammalia of the same valley, was among the skeptics; but having been induced, in 1853, to search for similar flint tools in the gravel pits at Amiens, about thirty miles from Abbeville, he found them in great abundance; and soon gave his testimony to the belief that flint utensils and their fabricators were cœval with the extinct mammalia in the same strata.*

Four or five years later, these views received

* "*Mémoire sur des Instruments en Silex trouvés a St. Acheul, près Amiens*." 1855.

substantial support from the result of an exploration by Dr. Falconer of a cave at Brixham, in England. The Royal Society, and Miss Burdett Coutts, made contributions for the expenses of a thorough investigation of the subject, and a commission of eminent English savans was appointed for the purpose. Dr. Falconer, Mr. Prestwich, Mr. John Evans, and some others, went to France for personal examinations. Mr. Prestwich, who is regarded as one of the leading authorities upon these questions, communicated to the Royal Society, (see proceedings of R. S., May 26, 1859,) and Mr. Evans to the Society of Antiquaries, (see *Archæologia*, Vol. xxxviii, 1860.) Sir Charles Lyell also made investigations about the same time in France and England, which added a good deal to the increase of evidence*; and in 1860, Sir Roderic Murchison, and a party of prominent geologists, went to the valley of the Somme together for the satisfaction of personal observation. All the circumstances having been scrutinized, and considered under the lights of science, by the learned men and societies of both countries, the alleged facts

*In his work on the "Antiquity of Man," Lyell states that, giving no small weight to the arguments of Desnoyers and Buckland, he had come to the opinion that human bones and those of extinct animals in the caverns of Europe were probably not cœval. "But," he says, "of late years we have obtained convincing proofs that the mammoth and other extinct mammalian species, very common in the caves, occur also in undisturbed alluvium, embedded in such a manner with works of art as to leave no room for doubt that Man and the mammoth cœexisted."

were generally admitted to be incontrovertible. It has, moreover, been ascertained that there are in the British Museum exactly such relics which were found in England seventy years ago, and an account of them inserted in the "Archæologia." All which illustrates a remark attributed to Agassiz, that whenever a new and startling fact is brought to light in science, people first say "it is not true," then "it is contrary to religion," and lastly, "everybody knew it before."*

Another important discovery in France is that of a cave in the town of Aurignac, department of Haute Garonne, containing human skeletons of all ages and both sexes, and supposed to have been a place of interment belonging to the post-pliocene period. The cave was opened in 1852, and the bones were piously transferred to the parish cemetery. When M. Lartet, an experienced investigator of the ossiferous caverns in the southern departments, sought these remains for examination, in 1860, they could no longer be identified. Although the bones of extinct mammalia with flint instruments and a few human bones were obtained from the earth of the cavern, they yielded no additional evidence of man's existence with such associations; but as a result of repeated investigations of all the facts connected with the

* See Appendix B.

discovery, it is believed to furnish an instance, extremely ancient in date, of rites of burial with funeral feasts and deposits of food and weapons for the use of the dead in the land of spirits, such as conform to the notions and practices of barbarous tribes at the present day.

There are other localities presenting phenomena similar to those already noticed, but without special interest, unless we may except a number of caves in the Dordogne examined very lately by M. Lartet and his associate M. Christy, and supposed to contain remains whose place in time is between those before described and the later relics of Denmark and Switzerland. Sir John Lubbock says of the relative antiquity of the two classes of remains, that while the age of the Danish and Swiss relics can be expressed only by thousands of years, no geologist can visit the valley of the Somme without being astounded at the immensity of time that must have elapsed since man inhabited western Europe.

It has been remarked of the caves of the Dordogne, that while no pottery has been found in them and not a single sharpened and polished stone, they contain specimens of the art of drawing in delineations of the figures of animals carved upon bone or horn. On the other hand, neither the Danish shell heaps nor the Swiss lake villages

have produced any specimen of an effort to represent the form of an animal or plant.

With regard to the positive antiquity of the post-pliocene deposits, no pretensions to accuracy of estimate have been made, and great differences of opinion exist. It has been suggested that the presence in the inhabited caves of the remains of animals used for food indicates a cold climate like that of the Esquimaux; otherwise these substances in their crude state would soon putrify and poison the confined atmosphere. Another evidence of a cold climate is the universal presence of the bones and horns of the reindeer, while the elephants and rhinoceroses are believed to have been covered with wool, like the Siberian elephants once so numerous on the borders of the arctic regions.

Thus the Troglodites of Europe are by some writers placed in the decline of the glacial period, when the climate began to ameliorate and the ice which had covered the country for ages to gradually disappear.

Another mode of estimate, with somewhat similar conclusions, has been derived from calculations based upon the precession of the equinoxes, whose cycle, of about 25,000 years, is supposed to bring upon the Northern and Southern hemispheres in turn, by slow degrees, the extremes of cold and heat; and ten or eleven thousand years, at least,

are hypothetically regarded as necessary to account for the climatic changes in Europe that geological phenomena seem to indicate. Whatever may have been the date of the post-pliocene epoch, it is believed by Lyell to have been when England and Ireland were joined together and united to France, and the Thames was a tributary of the Rhine.*

Very many ages are supposed to separate the human vestiges already noticed from those of the Age of Stone, so called, in Denmark and Switzerland.

The division of antiquity into the three Ages, of Stone, of Bronze, and of Iron, originated in Denmark and Sweden; where the earliest observations were made of the order in which the use of those materials for arms and domestic implements was indicated by the relics of ancient races. Mr. Thomsen, Director of the Archæological Museum at Copenhagen, and Mr. Nilsson, Professor of Zoology at the University of Lund, in Sweden, were the first to establish these successive ages. Mr. Thomsen printed a paper on the Scandina-

* There is an ideal representation of the geography of this period in the English Quarterly Geological Journal, vol. ix, pl. 13.

Mr. Evans, in his communication to the Society of Antiquaries, read June 2, 1859, expressed the opinion that, though all belonging to the same geological period, "these beds of drift are of various and distinct ages, and may be said to range from a point of time antecedent to the Glacial period, when nearly the whole of Britain was submerged beneath an ocean of arctic temperature, to the time when the surface of the earth received its present configuration.

Archæologia, Vol. xxxviii, p. 283.

vian relics in 1832; and another, more comprehensive, in 1836, which was used by Lord Ellesmere in his "Guide to Northern Antiquities," printed in 1848. Prof. Nilsson's published papers, from 1838 to 1843, were of a similar tendency. It is, however, only since 1847 that the savans of Denmark have carried on their explorations in a manner that may be regarded as exhaustive.

At certain points along the shores of the Baltic are found heaps, often quite large, of marine shells, a little above the level of the sea. These prove on examination to be the refuse of shell-fish mixed with the bones of animals, that have been used for food. Among them are scales of silex, coarse implements of stone, rude pottery, and also charcoal and cinders; but the most careful investigation has failed to exhibit the presence of any metal, or any domestic animal except the dog.

To these heaps the Danish people have given the name of *Kjoekkenmoedding*, or kitchen refuse, as made up of the waste or refuse of food; and it is considered quite certain that they have never been disturbed since their formation, as shown by the manner in which the objects lie together, and their relations to one another.

That the questions presented might be considered from all points of view they were examined, in connection, by Professors Forchhammer, Worsäae,

and Steenstrup, of the University of Copenhagen; the first the father of geology in Denmark, the second one of the leading antiquaries of the North, the third a zoölogist and botanist of high and extended reputation. They published annually, for six years, reports upon their researches, signed by each of them, and addressed to the Academy of Science of Copenhagen. They collected many thousands of specimens whose origin was carefully determined, and formed, in the Musæum of Northern Antiquities created by Mr. Thomsen, a representation of the Kjoekkenmoedding of imposing size and perfect arrangement.

Under the scientific and ingenious manipulations of these gentlemen the shell heaps have proved perfect magazines of archæology. The tests applied and the processes of analysis performed, both physical and logical, cannot be described or even enumerated, here; but they revealed the presence of human beings of small stature, at an extremely remote period, under different geological conditions, and surrounded by a different fauna and flora, from any known in the same places to record or tradition. A people who did not cultivate the soil, but fed chiefly upon the products of the sea, near which they lived throughout the year, using also for food such animals as their simple arts would enable them to procure; that their utensils and

domestic habits must have been of the rudest and most primitive kind, and their abode in those particular localities of long duration.

But other natural magazines of antiquities, yet more fruitful of pre-historic revelations, are found in the same region.

Denmark is essentially a peat country, and there are three kinds of peat deposits in which ancient relics are discovered. The most peculiar and the most productive are called *Skormose* by the Danes, or *forest-bogs*, as the term may be rendered in English. These are cup-shaped sinks or depressions in the ground, thirty or forty feet deep, of a rounded form, and moderate dimensions. As their sides were somewhat precipitous, the trees growing upon them when they became very large would lose their balance and fall into the hollow, where they accumulated, one series above another. The center of the hollow is composed, first, beneath, of an argillaceous layer, next of one or two feet of sedimentary peat, in which vegetable fibres are hardly distinguishable, then a peat chiefly composed of mosses, and three or four feet in thickness. Above these sometimes appear trunks of pine trees, occasionally in two or three layers, one over the other. Around the center of the hollow are first the recumbent trunks of *pin*es, resting on the clay base. These are often three

feet in diameter, and of great length. Next above them are *oaks*, also of vigorous growth, often possessing a diameter of four feet; and to them no later growth has succeeded. The pine tree has not existed in Denmark within any historical or traditional period. The oak is rare but has not entirely disappeared from the country. The beeches are now the national trees, composing the present forests, and are the finest in the world, and considered by the people to be of the highest antiquity. None of them are found in the skovmose, even upon the upper strata.

According to Prof. Steenstrup, who made these places a special subject of study, they swarm with antiquities, of all kinds and every age. He estimates that in every square metre at least one antique specimen will be found; and that the time required to form the masses of turf, of ten to twenty feet thickness, cannot be less than 4000 years, and may be as many more. Traces of man however, are not seen at the very bottom. They appear in the bed of pines of the exterior zone. Objects in silex, characterizing the age of stone, are found with the pines and beneath their trunks, some of the trunks showing marks of fire. The age of bronze commences after the epoch of the pines and during the epoch of the oak. The age of iron pertains chiefly to the epoch of the beech.

By such means the Danish antiquaries have developed and defined the three distinct social conditions of man upon their soil, which they term the ages of Stone, of Bronze, and of Iron; and large quantities of materials have been collected for determining the nature and advancement of the population during each period. With the age of bronze appear the domestic animals,—the horse, the ox, the sheep, the goat, and the hog,—supposed to imply the invasion of a new wave of population coming from the east. The people of this period burned their dead, hence human bones are seldom found. The race of the stone age placed the remains of their dead in sepulchral chambers of rude stone, from which a number of skulls have been taken sufficient to identify the type.* They are not unlike those of the Lapps, who are generally considered as the last remnant of the primitive population of Europe. They were, apparently, a small and feeble race. From the measure of the hand in the handles of bronze weapons the race of the bronze period should have been larger and stronger. In the age of iron the dead were no longer burned, and their

* The mode of burial of the age of stone in Europe corresponds remarkably with that of our aborigines of an early period. The bodies were doubled up, face and knees together, and the arms crossed over the breast. This is precisely the attitude of the Indian skeleton from the cave in Kentucky, now possessed by our Society. It was inclosed in a rude sepulchre of stone.

skeletons exhibit a race still larger and more vigorous. A similar difference is said to be manifested in the size of the domestic animals, which gradually increases with the progress of civilization. Some writers suppose they discover in Denmark two periods of stone, and also two of bronze, indicated by the different workmanship of the implements; but this view has not been generally accepted. The later stone implements are remarkable for the beauty and perfection of their finish. The flint of Denmark is of a superior quality, and the instruments made from it are apt to be more effective, as well as more neat and delicate, than such tools are elsewhere. It is claimed also that the workmanship of the *bronze* period evinces an advance in art beyond that of surrounding peoples at the same epoch; and that at some genial era when Iceland was an agricultural country, as it is known once to have been, the archipelago of the Baltic, like the archipelago of the Mediterranean, was a center of comparatively high civilization, obscured, and ultimately forgotten, in consequence of the greater glories of the Greek and Roman empires. There may be a Scandinavian history, yet to be revealed, that will throw a new light upon the mysteries of the literature and traditions of the Northmen, which already stimulate but fail to satisfy the imagination. The redundant popu-

lation, the habits of bold adventure by sea and land, and the Brobdignagian character of the old Norse poetry and mythology, are dimly familiar to us, as if seen through a magnifying mist. It may be that these are destined to be better known and understood; and that the tales from runes and sagas concerning the visits of northern navigators to our own continent, many centuries before Columbus, will be made intelligible and trustworthy.*

The discoveries and speculative theories relating to the primitive man of Europe had reached the stage of development and deduction which has been described, when the remarkable remains at the bottom of the Swiss lakes were brought to light in the winter of 1853-54.

It happened, during that winter, that an unusual depression occurred in the level of the Lake of Zurich.† Advantage was taken of this circumstance to construct dykes, far beyond the ordinary water line, for the acquisition of land. In this process, the laborers employed near the hamlet of Obermeilen observed, beneath the mud, piles driven into the soil, pieces of charcoal and other marks of fire, and the bones of animals, with various rude implements and utensils; indicating the former existence of human habitations on that spot. These were carefully investigated by Prof.

* See Appendix C.

† It was a foot lower than the lowest level previously noted, that of 1764.

Ferdinand Keller, of Zurich, and the scientific world was soon astonished by the information that in pre-historic and distant ages a village had there existed built upon piles in the lake; that this village had been destroyed by fire, and that the minor articles of use and property belonging to the inhabitants, which the flames did not consume, had fallen into the mud beneath, and there rested in security through all the intervening centuries.* This discovery was the starting point of incessant explorations in all the lakes of Switzerland; and nearly every one of them was found to furnish like evidences of similar habitations built over the water, and apparently destroyed in the same way. Men of scientific culture and taste are numerous in Switzerland, and many of them entered into these inquiries with the utmost zeal and energy. Troyon of Lausanne, and Morlot of Berne, went to Copenhagen, as to a school of instruction, and studied under the masters of Archæology there. Forel of Morges, Schwabe of Bienne, Desor of Neuchâtel, Clement of St. Aubin, and others, were also conspicuous for their researches and collections. The first elaborate publication of results was made by Prof. Troyon in 1860, under the title of "*Habitations Lacustres*,"

* Prof. Keller described his investigations, and their results, in three Memoirs, communicated to the Antiquarian Society of Zurich in 1854, 1858, and 1860.

a work of over five hundred pages, with seventeen plates, each containing numerous figures of objects collected in the principal cabinets.

These Lake habitations are called by Prof. Keller *Pfahlbauten* or pile dwellings, and by Prof. Desor *Palafittes*, from the Italian *palafitta*, having the same signification. In some of the localities the implements proved to be wholly of stone or bone; in others they were almost wholly of bronze; and in others they were chiefly of iron; corresponding in all cases to the apparent antiquity of the habitations. The order of sequence accorded precisely with that established in Denmark; but the age of Stone appeared to be more recent, inasmuch as traces of agriculture and the domestication of animals accompanied the relics of that period in Switzerland. The lakes of Eastern, or German Switzerland, yielded the greatest number of habitations of the age of Stone, and the Western lakes the largest number belonging to the age of Bronze. It was the opinion of Troyon that the periods preceding that of Iron, were terminated suddenly by violence. That a people having weapons of bronze, and coming probably from Asia, vanquished and destroyed the people having only weapons of stone, reconstructing their burnt habitations in the same manner for their own occupation; and that in turn they experienced a similar

fate at the hands of a new invader possessing weapons of iron. The colonists of Phasis, according to Hippocrates, and the Pæonians of Thrace, as described by Herodotus, are supposed to furnish examples of habitations upon the water, and modes of life of the same character, within historic times.

Since 1860 great advances have been made in a knowledge of what these structures really were in form and material, and of the arts and industrial acquirements of their builders. Dwellings in lakes, upon piles, or else on artificial embankments of stone, are shown to have been common in other European countries; in England, Ireland, and Scotland, as well as on the continent. Even shell heaps, having some analogy with the Kjoekkenmoedding, were detected by M. Forel at Mentona on the Mediterranean; and Prof. Gastaldi, of Turin, has demonstrated the former existence of Lake habitations in northern and central Italy. It was at one time regarded as certain that there had been in Europe no stage of progress between the stone implements and those of bronze, but such a period has been discovered in Hungary, where utensils of pure copper were once common. Prof. Keller, who led the way in these discussions, must be regarded as the latest and best authority. His essays were originally in the form of reports to

the Antiquarian Society of Zurich, of which he is President, and were printed in German with other scientific papers. They have now been collected and translated into English, having been supervised and enlarged by himself. As in Denmark, the different departments of investigation have been adopted as specialities by men learned in each division of science. Dr. Oswald Heer has examined *the plants* of the lake dwellings, Prof. Rütimeyer has distinguished and classified *the animal remains*, and Prof. Von Fellenberg has analyzed *the implements* of bronze. Professors Troyon and Morlot, conspicuous, and in some respects rival students, in this particular field of pre-historic archæology, both died during the past year; the first leaving his fine cabinet to the canton of Vaud; the other bequeathing his collections to the canton of Berne, and his own cranium to the Musæum of Natural History at Basle.

The latest conclusions seem to be that, while the division of pre-historic antiquity into three ages is very convenient, and in a general sense correct, it is certain that, at least in Switzerland, there was no hard line of demarcation between the three periods; that the passage from one to the other was gradual, the consequence of progressive improvement of the same people and increased commercial intercourse with nations more

advanced than themselves. It is also believed that the periods are of different date in different countries; the South of Europe possessing implements of bronze, while the inhabitants of the North had only those of stone. The first bronze utensils were imitations in form of those of stone, and the two are seen mingled together in many localities. Some articles of stone were of foreign origin. There is no flint in Switzerland; and this material, and also nephrite, which were employed rarely and only for the choicest implements, must have been obtained from a distance. The tin for bronze was also from other countries.

It is, moreover, concluded that the people of the lake habitations were not confined to dwellings over the water, but resided as well on the neighboring shores, where they cultivated barley, wheat, and flax, and spun and wove the latter after the fashion of our own aborigines, using the lake structures often as storehouses, and sometimes for stabling their cattle; and that the conflagrations were as likely to be the result of accident as of invasion, human remains being seldom discovered beneath them. It should be added that no burying places of the stone age in Switzerland have thus far been discovered. But one station, that of Marin, on Lake Neuchâtel, is exclusively of the age of iron; yet some of the habitations are be-

lieved to have continued into the historic times. The mode of construction appears to have been at all periods the same; only exhibiting a more perfect workmanship in those of later date. There is no sufficient ground for concluding that successive races or peoples have occupied them. The lake settlers are, it is thought, one people, the same with the people who lived on the land, but of whose dwellings no vestiges remain. As history mentions no other people than the *Celts*, who in the earliest ages possessed the middle of Europe, and to whom, in England and France, the implements of stone and bronze have always been attributed, Prof. Keller is of opinion that the lake dwellers of Switzerland may have been a branch of that race belonging to a distant pre-historic period. On the other hand, Prof. Rütimeyer expresses the belief that even the earliest dwellings do not exhibit the primitive population of the country, because they had with them the sheep and the dog, which cannot be regarded as indigenous there. He has little doubt of the existence at one time of a genuine primitive population throughout Europe; proved, so far as France is concerned, by the discoveries at Aurignac, which place the age of the lake dwellings at a comparatively late period. He thinks the ancestors of the lake settlers must be sought under the glacier moraines; for it is man-

ifest that the people who inhabited the grotto of Aurignac were older than the extension of the glaciers, and witnessed that mighty phenomenon.

But it is time to state in what manner these matters affect this Society, and why they are properly embraced in a report of the Council.

The antiquaries of Europe, warmly interested and actively engaged in following up the newly discovered traces of man at remote epochs, are looking to the antiquaries of this country for further light and additional means of comparison and illustration. They believe that we have here evidences of human habitation as far back as any that have been developed in the Eastern hemisphere. For Lyell reported to them, at a time when such announcements were received with more incredulity than now, that a human cranium, of the aboriginal type of the red Indian race, had been found in the Delta of the Mississippi, beneath four buried forests, superimposed one upon another; implying, as estimated by Dr. Dowler, an antiquity of 50,000 years—Lyell himself estimating the age of the Delta at 100,000 years. The same eminent observer, returning from this country where he had visited the places referred to, recorded the opinion of Agassiz, that fossil human remains from the calcareous conglomerate of the Florida reefs must be at least 10,000 years old; and the ac-

count by Dr. Dickerson of Natchez, of the discovery of a human bone associated with the bones of the mastodon. Returning to the subject in his work on the antiquity of man, he makes this remark "If I was right in calculating that the present Delta of the Mississippi must have required many tens of thousands of years for its growth, and if the claims of the Natchez man to have cöexisted with the mastodon are admitted, it would follow that North America was peopled by the human race many tens of thousands of years before our time." "Even then," he adds, "we could not presume that the Natchez bone was anterior in date to the flint hatchets of St. Acheul," (in the French valley of the Somme;) but it would "render the Delta of the Mississippi available as a chronometer by which the lapse of post-pliocene time could be measured somewhat less vaguely than by any means of measuring which have, as yet, been discovered or rendered available in Europe." *

A Charleston, South Carolina, paper of the present month, (October,) records the discovery by Prof. Holmes of the College of Charleston, of the bones of the Mastodon, Megatherium, and other extinct mammalia, in the post-pliocene beds of St. Andrews Parish, associated with stone hatchets, arrow-heads, and pottery.

* See Appendix C.

Our associate, Professor Daniel Wilson, of Toronto, who has devoted so much attention to pre-historic studies, states in a paper on "Physical Ethnology," communicated to the Smithsonian Institution, that he has in his possession a flint utensil recovered from the post-pliocene drift by a gold digger near Pike's peak, in Kansas territory. It has been very lately stated in the papers that no less than three skeletons of the Mastodon, nearly entire, have been added to the collections of the Academy of Science at Chicago; reminding us of another remark of Lyell, viz: "It seems more and more evident that, when we speculate in future on the pedigree of any extinct quadruped which abounds in the drift or caverns of Europe, we shall have to look to North and South America as a principal source of information." A similar statement appears in the recent work of M. Le Hon, of Brussels, entitled "*Temps Antédiluviens et Préhistoriques.*"

It is not only the older vestiges of the man of Europe that find their counterpart here. The shell heaps, or Kjoekkenmoeddinger of Denmark, are represented by similar piles upon our shores. They are to be seen in Maine on the beaches of Casco Bay, as personal observation enables me to testify. Some of them upon the gulf coasts of Georgia have been excavated by Prof. Wyman of Cambridge during the past year, and they are

to be found as well in Massachusetts.* It remains to be ascertained whether pile-habitations, like those of Switzerland, have not also existed in our lakes.†

More than all, perhaps, we have a *living* remnant of the race of the age of Stone; the same race, we have reason to believe, that, in the ages, or the æons of ages, of the past, developed from its own original nature whatever forms of prehistoric civilization this continent has ever possessed. It is satisfactory to reflect that all the researches of antiquaries and physiologists in geological periods the most remote, fail to carry man any nearer to the gorilla or the ape, or to justify the belief that he sprang from a mere animal ancestry. The brachycephalic crania of the men of the Danish shell heaps are, like the crania of the American savages, of a type that has been denominated mongolian; and the following description of the earliest Europeans, when, it will be remembered, a glacial climate is supposed to have prevailed, would serve very well for the *Esquimaux* of the present day. It is translated from the essay of M. Le Hon.

“The anthropological data that we possess, not

* There is a paper on artificial shell deposits of the United States in the Smithsonian Report of 1866.

† Venezuela (Little Venice) in South America, is said to have been so named from the fact that there were Indian villages built upon piles of iron-wood in Lake Maracaibo.

McCulloch's Geog. Dict. Art. Maracaibo.

numerous as yet, nevertheless enable science to indicate the general features which characterized the human race in western Europe about the epoch of the reindeer, (also the epoch of the mammoth.) and that of the polished stones which followed."

"The stature was small, the head was round, (brachycephalic,) the face large and square, and the hair black. We find no prominence of the jaws like that of the negro race, and no depression of the brain implying intellectual degradation. The skull, however, is ordinarily of greater thickness than that of the modern man."

The question of the absolute antiquity of man may, with the many apparent facts in geology and astronomy which seem to be inconsistent with popular chronology, or with the common interpretations of scripture, be left to the test of more perfect data, and a philosophy which shall embrace all considerations both divine and human in its estimate of probabilities.* The point of special interest to us, at this moment, is that the primitive man of Europe, perhaps supplanted and annihi-

* There have never been more than three methods of deciding questions in natural science; viz., by the revelations of the Bible, by Ecclesiastical authority, and by observation and comparison of apparent facts in Nature. Where Revelation is silent or uncertain, and Popes and Councils are not regarded as competent tribunals, there remain for our guidance only the results of investigation by men of learning and ability; and, inasmuch as the world's progress in practical knowledge is almost exclusively due to such researches and deductions, they are entitled to respect, even when far from being complete or conclusive.

lated, or possibly absorbed and improved by the ingress of superior races from the East, was, as the evidence appears to indicate, a similar being, physically, mentally, and socially, to the primitive man of America, whom *we* are now supplanting and annihilating; and that in this country we are thus carried back, by analogy, to a remote prehistoric period whose phenomena we should be better able to investigate and determine than any people less favorably situated.

It may be asked, in view of all that has been said, what is this Society expected to do? What part is it to take with reference to the new impulse which, it may be presumed, will multiply, as it has already begun to do, archaeological developments in this country, and increase their interest? What an American Antiquarian Society should do, and what will probably be expected of it, is *to print*. As with kindred Associations abroad, it will be expected of us that we should encourage research by accepting information, weighing its authenticity and its value, and, if proved worthy, publishing it to the world under the sanction of the Society's reputation. What it may be able to do must depend upon the enterprise, the public spirit, and the scientific devotion of its members and friends.

For the Council,

S. F. HAVEN.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

The Treasurer of the American Antiquarian Society submits the following semi-annual Report, for the six months ending Oct. 19, 1867:--

| | |
|---|-------------|
| <i>The Librarian's and General Fund, April 22, 1867,</i> | |
| was | \$24,695.62 |
| Received for dividends and interest since, . | 1,192.54 |
| | \$25,888.16 |
| Paid for salaries and incidental expenses, . | 929.32 |
| Present amount of this Fund, | \$24,958.84 |
| <i>The Collection and Research Fund, April 22, 1867,</i> | |
| was | \$10,574.63 |
| Received for dividends and interest since, . | 439.34 |
| | \$11,013.97 |
| Paid for expense of copying in Record Office, England, Books, &c., | 98.16 |
| Present amount of this Fund, | \$10,915.81 |
| <i>The Bookbinding Fund, April 22, 1867, was . . .</i> | |
| Received for dividends, interest and premiums since, | \$8,786.79 |
| | 481.83 |
| | \$9,268.62 |
| Paid for premium on Bonds bought, . . . | 40.00 |
| Present amount of this Fund, | \$9,228.62 |
| <i>The Publishing Fund, April 22, 1867, was . . .</i> | |
| Received for dividends, interest and publica- tions sold, | \$7,492.80 |
| | 306.82 |
| | \$7,799.62 |
| Paid for printing semi-annual Proceedings and Circulars, | 456.60 |
| Present amount of this Fund, | \$7,343.02 |
| <i>The Salisbury Building Fund, July 24, 1867, was .</i> | |
| Received for interest since, | \$8,000.00 |
| | 88.00 |
| Present amount of Fund, | \$8,088.00 |
| Aggregate of the five funds, . . . | \$60,534.29 |
| Cash on hand included in foregoing statement, . | \$375.97 |

INVESTMENTS.

The Librarian's and General Fund is invested in—

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| Worcester National Bank Stock | \$1,800.00 |
| City National Bank Stock (Worcester) . . | 100.00 |
| Central National Bank Stock (Worcester) . | 100.00 |
| Citizens' National Bank Stock (Worcester) . | 1,500.00 |
| Quinsigamond National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 2,300.00 |
| Blackstone National Bank Stock (Uxbridge) | 500.00 |
| Oxford National Bank Stock | 400.00 |
| Fitchburg National Bank Stock | 600.00 |
| National Bank of Commerce Stock (Boston) | 1,000.00 |
| Shawmut National Bank Stock (Boston) . . | 3,700.00 |
| North National Bank Stock (Boston) . . . | 500.00 |
| Massachusetts National Bank Stock (Boston) | 500.00 |
| Worcester and Nashua Railroad Stock (37 shares) | 2,407.40 |
| Northern (N. H.) Railroad Stock (12 shares) | 615.00 |
| Eastern Railroad Bonds | 1,993.42 |
| United States Five-twenty 6 per cent. Bonds | 3,100.00 |
| United States Ten-forty 5 per cent. Bonds . | 500.00 |
| United States Seven-thirty Bonds | 3,200.00 |
| Cash | 143.02 |
| | <hr/> \$24,958.84 |

The Collection and Research Fund—

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| Worcester National Bank Stock | 1,300.00 |
| City National Bank Stock (Worcester) . . | 500.00 |
| Oxford National Bank Stock, | 200.00 |
| National Bank of Commerce Stock (Boston) . | 800.00 |
| National Bank of North America Stock (Boston) | 600.00 |
| Webster National Bank Stock (Boston) . . | 800.00 |
| Northern (N. H.) Railroad (8 shares) . . . | 410.00 |
| Norwich and Worcester Railroad Stock (5 shares) | 470.00 |
| Agricultural Branch Railroad Bond (\$1,000) . | 800.00 |
| United States Six per cent. Bonds (1881) . | 500.00 |
| United States Six per cent. Bonds (5-20s) . | 50.00 |
| United States Seven-thirty Bonds | 4,400.00 |
| Cash | 84.81 |
| | <hr/> \$10,915.81 |

The Bookbinding Fund—

| | |
|---|------------------|
| City National Bank Stock (Worcester) . . | 100.00 |
| Quinsigamond National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 600.00 |
| National Bank of Commerce Stock (Boston) | 2,500.00 |
| Webster National Bank Stock (Boston) . . | 2,500.00 |
| Northern (N. H.) Railroad Stock (10 shares) . | 512.50 |
| Union Pacific Railroad Bond | 1,000.00 |
| United States Five-twenty 6 per cent. Bond . | 500.00 |
| United States Seven-thirty Bonds | 1,500.00 |
| Cash | 16.12 |
| | <hr/> \$9,228.62 |

The Publishing Fund—

| | |
|---|------------------|
| Central National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 500.00 |
| Mechanics National Bank Stock (Worcester) | 500.00 |
| Shawmut National Bank Stock (Boston) | 500.00 |
| Boston National Bank Stock (Boston) | 400.00 |
| Norwich and Worcester Railroad Bond | 1,000.00 |
| United States 6 per cent. Bonds (1881) | 500.00 |
| United States Seven-thirty Bonds | 2,400.00 |
| Note | 500.00 |
| Cash | 43.02 |
| | <hr/> \$7,343.02 |

The Salisbury Building Fund—

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| Note of City of Worcester | 8000.00 |
| Cash | 88.00 |
| | <hr/> \$8,088.00 |

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Total of the five Funds | <hr/> <hr/> \$60,534.29 |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|

Respectfully submitted,

NATHANIEL PAINE,

Treasurer of the Am. Antiq. Society.

ANTIQUARIAN HALL, WORCESTER, Oct. 19, 1867.

WORCESTER, Oct. 21, 1867.

I have examined the above account, and find it correct and properly vouched, I have also examined the investments, and find them as stated above.

ISAAC DAVIS, *Auditor.*

REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN.

Since his return, after a year's absence from the country, the Librarian has had occasion and opportunity to observe with what fidelity the affairs of the library were administered by the Assistant Librarian, Mr. Edmund M. Barton. His own thanks are due to Mr. Barton for the great care and attention he has bestowed upon all the interests left in his charge. The increase of material has been large, and an important advance has been made in the arrangement for binding of files of newspapers, series of periodicals, and miscellaneous pamphlets. In this very necessary department of duty his industry and skill are specially manifest. It is a task that renews itself constantly and can never be completed. Experience increases the facility with which its operations are conducted, but they are greatly assisted by natural habits of methodical arrangement such as Mr. Barton possesses.

The library building is in good condition. The tin roof has been recently painted anew, and the paint has been renewed on some portions of the interior. The shelves are nearly full, and more space for books will soon be required. Some

changes have been made in the position of the portraits, with a view to better effect from a more suitable light, and room has been found upon the walls for a few additional pictures. The marble busts of Washington and Franklin upon pedestals of marble, presented by Mrs. Barton, are most effective, as well as most appropriate ornaments of the room.

The accessions since the April meeting of the Society are, in character and numbers, highly satisfactory, and will compare favorably with those of preceding periods of the same length of time. They consist of 862 volumes of books, 2156 pamphlets, and 104 volumes of newspapers unbound; besides valuable gifts that cannot be briefly classified.

A complete list of the donations with the names of the donors is herewith submitted.

DONORS AND DONATIONS.

Hon. CHARLES SUMNER, Boston.—Report of the Joint Committee on Reconstruction, 1866; Commercial Relations, 1863–1864; Coast Survey, 1864; Inter-Oceanic Railroads and Canals, 1866; Commerce and Navigation, 1866; Dictionary of Congress, 1866; Army Register, 1866; Navy Register, 1867; Internal Revenue Laws, 1867; Laws of the United States, Second Session Thirty-ninth Congress and First Session Fortieth Congress; Slavery in the United States, 11 vols.; His “Prophetic voices about America;” Forty-one miscellaneous pamphlets, and various newspapers and circulars.

THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES, Philadelphia.—Their Proceedings, Dec. 1866, and Jan., Feb., and March, 1867.

THE MASSACHUSETTS HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY.—A Catalogue of their Library, 1867.

JOHN H. SHEPPARD, Esq., Boston.—His Memoir of Marshall P. Wilder.

EBENEZER ALDEN, M. D., Randolph.—His Memorial of the Descendants of the Hon. John Alden.

JOHN APPLETON, Esq., Cambridge.—His Monumental Memorials of the Appleton Family.

CHARLES DEANE, Esq., Cambridge.—The Mappemonde of Sebastian Cabot, and one circular.

Rev. EDWARD E. HALE, Boston.—“The Fiftieth Anniversary of the First Congregational Church, Burlington, Vt.”

HENRY B. DAWSON, Esq., Morrisania, N. Y.—A brief account of East New Jersey in North America, 1683; a Sermon preached at Boston in New England, Fast Day, 16th January, 1636; Record of the Trial of Joshua Hett Smith, Esq., 1780; and the Case of Elizabeth Rutgers *versus* Joshua Waddington, 1786.

HON. STEPHEN SALISBURY, Worcester.—Five books, two hundred and eighty-four miscellaneous pamphlets; a collection of Broad-sides relating to the Banks and Treasury of Massachusetts; and a variety of college circulars and cards.

Rev. ALONZO HILL, D. D., Worcester.—Sermon and Proceedings at the Fortieth Anniversary of his settlement; an Indian Pipe from York, Maine; and an autograph letter.

LEANDER K. LIPPINCOTT, Esq., Philadelphia.—Twenty-six back numbers of “the Little Pilgrim.”

Rev. RUSH R. SHIPPEN, Worcester.—Sixty-five numbers English Reviews.

THE RHODE ISLAND SOCIETY FOR THE ENCOURAGEMENT OF DOMESTIC INDUSTRY.—Transactions of 1866.

Rev. ELIAS NASON, Billerica.—Two copies of his Reports as Chairman of the Billerica School Committee.

J. EVARTS GREENE, Esq., North Brookfield.—Mass. Province Laws, Editions 1714 and 1759, 2 vols. complete.

THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION of San Francisco.—Their Fourteenth Annual Report.

THE IOWA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—The “Annals of Iowa,” nos. for April and July, 1867.

THE AMERICAN UNITARIAN ASSOCIATION.—Their Monthly Journal.

- BOSTON SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY.—Condition and Doings of the Society May, 1867; *Memoirs*, vol. i., part ii; *Proceedings for 1866-67*, vol. xi., pp. 142.
- HENRY PHILLIPS, JR., ESQ., Philadelphia, Pa.—His "Observations on Early Currency of Maryland"; "Medicine and Astrology"; and "The Pleasures of Numismatic Science."
- REV. CALEB DORR BRADLEE, Boston.—Four pamphlets; three card photographs; and a variety of newspapers in nos.
- BRANTZ MAYER, ESQ., Baltimore, Maryland.—His *Memoir of Jared Sparks*, LL. D.
- SAMUEL A. GREENE, M. D., Boston.—Eight books, and sixty-nine pamphlets.
- THE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, of Worcester.—The Boston Daily Advertiser; Boston Daily Post; New York Daily Post; New York Daily Herald; Springfield Republican; *Courier des Etats Unis*; The Albion; The Reader; Wilkes' Spirit of the Times; and The Daily Globe: in continuation.
- S. HENRY HOWE, ESQ., Bolton.—The Oration delivered Dec 20, 1866, at the dedication of Tablets to commemorate the deceased volunteers of the town in the war of the Great Rebellion.
- THE CANADIAN INSTITUTE.—The Canadian Journal, No. 64.
- THE NUMISMATIC AND ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY, of Philadelphia.—Their Proceedings from May 4, 1865 to Dec. 31, 1866.
- MISS MARY BIGELOW, Worcester.—Fourteen Miscellaneous books.
- JOSEPH JACKSON HOWARD, LL. D., London.—Six nos. of his *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*.
- THE AMERICAN NUMISMATIC AND ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.—*American Journal of Numismatics* as issued.
- THE LIBRARIAN.—Thirteen pamphlets; four vols. Dwight's Journal of Music, unbound; the Worcester Daily Spy and Worcester Evening Gazette for 1867.
- THE RHODE ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Forty-six books and twelve pamphlets: all public documents of the State of Rhode Island.
- HON. HENRY CHAPIN, Worcester.—His Poem at the celebration of the Two Hundredth Anniversary of the Incorporation of Mendon, Mass.
- THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.—The Report of 1866; Collections, vols. vi. and vii; and Contributions to Knowledge, vol. xiv.

- HON. JOHN S. C. KNOWLTON, Worcester.—R. Hoe & Co.'s Catalogue of Printing Machines, Power Presses, &c., 1867.
- REV. GEORGE S. PAINE, Worcester.—Sixty-five books, and twenty-five pamphlets.
- MISS P. UPHAM, Leicester.—Virgil, London edition, 1753.
- THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES of London.—Their Transactions, vol. xl.; and Proceedings, second series, vol. iii., no. 1.
- R. STURGIS, M. D., Boston.—His Prize Essay on Human Cestoids.
- CHARLES H. HART, Esq., Philadelphia.—His Remarks on Tobacco, Mexico; and Historical Sketch of the National Medals.
- MRS. HENRY P. STURGIS, Boston.—The Boston Directory for 1866; The Nation, and Harper's Weekly, in continuation.
- FREDERIC W. PAINE, Esq., Worcester.—Three books; thirty-two pamphlets; seven engravings; and a large variety and number of miscellaneous papers, broadsides, circulars and cards.
- NATHANIEL PAINE, Esq., Worcester.—Spurzheim's Phrenology, 2 vols.; fifteen Massachusetts Election Sermons; thirteen Worcester City Documents; twenty-six miscellaneous pamphlets; the Round Table in continuation; Clippings of poetry relating to the Rebellion; one photograph; and a parcel of newspapers and circulars.
- HENRY WOODWARD, Esq., Worcester.—An ancient flint lock pistol.
- WORCESTER NATIONAL BANK.—Parcels of the New York Evening Post, Commercial Bulletin, and Boston Daily Advertiser.
- THE YOUNG MEN'S ASSOCIATION, of Buffalo.—Their Thirty-first Annual Report.
- THE NEW HAMPSHIRE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Report of the Adjutant General of New Hampshire, vol. ii., 1866.
- REV. WILLIAM R. HUNTINGTON, Worcester.—Two of Hogarth's Engravings dated 1747, in frames.
- THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON.—Their Journal, vol. xxxvi, 1866, and Proceedings, vol. x., no. 6; and xi., nos. 1 and 2.
- EDWIN M. SNOW, M. D., Providence, R. I.—The Thirteenth Registration Report of Rhode Island.
- HON. HENRY W. TAYLOR, Canandaigua, N. Y.—A bound volume of letters written by the Hon. Samuel Taggart, M. C., to Rev. John Taylor, 1800-15.

REV. NATHAN W. JONES, New York.—His Indian Bulletin for 1867.

HON. IRA M. BARTON, Worcester.—Twenty-four Boston and Worcester Directories; one hundred and twelve pamphlets; six lithographs; two maps, and various circulars.

JOEL MUNSELL, Esq., Albany, N. Y.—Thirty-six selected pamphlets.

THE ALBANY INSTITUTE.—Their Transactions, vol. v.

REV. EDWIN M. STONE, Providence, R. I.—His "Invasion of Canada," 1775; and ten public documents.

HON. P. EMORY ALDRICH, Worcester.—His Addresses on the Rights of Members to vote on all questions of public policy, and on the Bounty Question; also the Third Annual Report of the Board of State Charities; the Thirtieth Annual Report of the Board of Education and Agriculture of Massachusetts, 1866-67.

MRS. JARED SPARKS, Cambridge.—A card photograph of Jared Sparks, LL. D.; and two large photographs of the paper currency of the French Republic and the Continental Currency.

REV. SETH SWEETSER, D. D., Worcester.—One book, and nine pamphlets.

THE AMERICAN ACADEMY OF ARTS AND SCIENCES.—Their Proceedings, vol. vii. pp. 87.

CHARLES A. CHASE, Esq., Worcester.—Worcester Evening Gazette, no. 1, the first copy printed.

ALBERT A. GORDON, Worcester.—Massachusetts Election Sermon, May 25, 1726, by Peter Thacher, A. M.

TIMOTHY W. HAMMOND, Esq., Worcester.—Subscription List, of the gift to Rev. Dr. Hill, 1867.

GEORGE WOOD, Esq., Chico, Cal.—The Pacific Coast Business Directory, 1867.

HON. GEORGE BANCROFT, New York.—His Historical Essay on Joseph Reed.

THE LONG ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Their Fourth Annual Report.

SAMUEL SMITH, Esq., City Clerk, Worcester.—City Document, no. 21.

WILLIAM H. WHITMORE, Esq., Boston.—His Notes concerning Peter Pelham and his successors.

- THE LIBRARY COMPANY of Philadelphia.—A list of additions to their Library since January, 1867.
- WALDO FLINT, Esq., Boston.—The Manual of the Old South Church, Boston, 1841.
- Mr. EDWARD A. CHAPMAN, Worcester.—Fifteen nos. of the Scientific American, vol. x.
- WILLIAM S. APPLETON, Esq., Boston.—His "Ancestry of Mary Oliver."
- WILLIAM A. WHITEHEAD, Esq., Newark, N. J.—Eleven Educational Pamphlets.
- Mrs. JOHN DAVIS, Worcester.—One book and twenty-five pamphlets.
- THE STATE OF NEW YORK.—Census of the State of New York, 1865.
- THE ESSEX INSTITUTE.—Their Proceedings, vol. v., no. 3; and Historical Collections, vol. viii., nos. 2 and 3.
- HENRY STEVENS, Esq., London.—One pamphlet.
- NEW ENGLAND HISTORIC GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY.—Their Quarterly Register of April, 1867.
- THE WORCESTER COUNTY MECHANICS ASSOCIATION.—Their Annual Reports for 1865 and 1866; and the Report of their Fifth Exhibition.
- STEPHEN SALISBURY, Jr., Esq., Worcester.—Fourteen pamphlets.
- THE STATE OF VERMONT.—Seventh and Eighth Registration Reports, 1863 and 1864; Legislative Documents, 1866; Senate Journal, 1866; House Journal, 1866; Laws of Vermont, 1866; Adjutant and Inspector General's Report, 1866.
- J. FLETCHER WILLIAMS, Esq., St. Paul, Minn.—His "Early History of St. Paul."
- Hon. JOHN G. PALFREY, Boston.—A large collection of printed papers, 1807 to 1866.
- Col. JAMES SEVER, Boston.—The Boston Daily Courier for 1863, 1864, and 1865, unbound.
- Prof. CHARLES DROWNE, Troy, N. Y.—Forty-third Annual Register of the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.
- Mrs. B. F. BOWLES, Worcester.—An illustrated catalogue of machinery, &c.
- DAVID LEE CHILD, Esq., Wayland.—A collection of Roman, English, Belgian, Swiss, and French Medals and copper coins.

FRANKLIN B. HOUGH, M. D., Lowville, N. Y.—His Prize Essay on Medical and Vital Statistics.

CALEB DANA, Esq., Worcester.—“The Acceptable Fast,” a Sermon preached by Rev. J. Jay Dana, Cummington, Mass.

JOHN E. KIMBALL, Esq., Oxford.—Annual Report of the St. Louis Public Schools, 1860–66; and a Catalogue of the Public School Library.

Z. BAKER, Esq., Worcester.—His reprint of “Chinese Classics.”

THE EARLE STOVE COMPANY, Worcester.—The Chemistry of Combustion, by Prof. E. W. Dimond.

THE STATE OF OHIO.—Executive Documents, 1866, parts 1 and 2; Senate Journal, 1865; House Journal, 1865; Statistics, 1866; Laws, 1867; Ohio State Library Report, 1866; Governor Cox’s Message, 1867; and Senate Committee Report on Railroads and Telegraphs.

WILLIAM J. RHEES, Esq., Washington, D. C.—The Twenty-second Annual Report of the Board of Trustees of the Public Schools of Washington, D. C.

Rev. JOHN L. SIBLEY, Cambridge.—Harvard Triennial Catalogue, 1866.

JOSE F. RAMIREZ, Mexico.—His *Historia De Las Indias de Nueva España*.

HENRY M. WHEELER, Esq., Worcester.—Seven pamphlets.

ANDREW H. GREEN, Esq., New York.—The Tenth Annual Report of the Board of Commissioners of Central Park.

JAMES H. SALISBURY, M. D., Cleveland, Ohio.—His Chemical and Microscopical Investigations.

THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.—Their Proceedings, vol. x., no. 77.

THE MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—An account of their Celebration of the Carver Centenary.

HON. SOLOMON LINCOLN, Boston.—Brown University under the Presidency of Asa Messer, LL. D.

THE AMERICAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY.—Their Proceedings, 1866–7, pp. xxvi.

GEORGE HANNAH, Esq., Brooklyn, N. Y.—Sketch of Henry Hudson, the Navigator, by Dr. G. M. Asher, of Heidelberg.

ALL SAINTS PARISH BOOK CLUB.—Five nos. of the Spirit of Missions, 1867.

THE BOSTON MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.—Their Forty-seventh Annual Report.

THE YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION, Worcester.—Fifty-three periodicals ; and parcels of the Boston Journal, Springfield Republican, and Worcester Gazette ; the Pacific and Sunday School Times.

Mrs. MARIA W. BARTON, Worcester.—The Edinburg Review, Dublin Ed., 1802 to 1850, ninety-three volumes ; also marble busts of Washington and Franklin, with marble pedestals.

WILLIAM S. BARTON, Esq., Worcester.—The London Quarterly Review, 1809 to 1866 inclusive, one hundred volumes ; also two bound volumes of newspapers ; twenty-two miscellaneous books ; and fifteen pamphlets.

THE WORCESTER COUNTY HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY.—Their Transactions for the years 1847 to 1851, and 1865 ; 1857, 1864, and 1866 ; also nine newspapers.

Rev. FREDERIC A. WHITNEY, Brighton, Mass.—His Historical Sketch of the Old Church, Quincy, Mass. ; and his Soldiers' Monument Oration, July 26, 1866.

GEORGE F. HOUGHTON, Esq., St. Albans, Vt.—Nine pamphlets relating to Vermont.

THE CHICAGO HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Three Chicago City Documents.

THE FAMILY OF SAMUEL JENNISON, Esq.—Three hundred and twenty-one books ; forty-one vols. bound, and seventy-nine vols. unbound newspapers ; also eight hundred and ninety-three pamphlets ; seven engravings and one map, framed ; four lithographs, unframed ; a small lot of samples of American newspapers, 1760 to 1820 ; and an ancient mahogany table.

THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION of Cincinnati, Ohio.—Their Twenty-second Annual Report.

ELNATHAN F. DUREN, Esq., Bangor, Me.—Minutes of the General Conference of the Congregational Churches in Maine.

B. FRANK PABODIE, Providence, R. I.—The Peabody Genealogy. FREEDMEN'S BUREAU, Washington, D. C.—Fourth Semi-annual Report on schools for Freedmen.

THE NEW YORK MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.—Their Forty-sixth Annual Report.

Hon. ROBERT C. WINTHROP, Boston.—His Addresses and Speeches on various occasions from 1852 to 1867.

Mr. J. W. LORING, Worcester.—The Tenth Annual Report of the Board of Commissioners of the New York Central Park.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE ROUND TABLE.—Four back nos. of their paper.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE NATION.—Vol. 4, no. 100.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE WORCESTER WEEKLY SPY.—Parcels of Sandwich Island Newspapers; and their paper as issued.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE BOSTON SEMI-WEEKLY ADVERTISER.—Their paper as issued.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE FITCHBURG SENTINEL.—Their paper as issued.

S. F. HAVEN, *Librarian.*

APPENDIX.

Appendix A, p. 6.

THE NAME OF MASSACHUSETTS.

Mr. HALE called the attention of the Society to the complete discrepancy between the two authorities generally quoted for the meaning of the word "Massachusetts." These are

I. Roger Williams's deposition, made when he was an old man. In this paper, most of which relates to a subject wholly different, occurs this parenthesis: "I had learned that the Massachusetts was called so from the Blue Hills, a little island thereabout; and Canonicus' father and ancestors living in those parts transferred and brought their authority and name into those northern parts." This deposition is in Rhode Island Colonial papers, I., 25; R. I. Hist. Coll., IV., 208.

II. Josiah Cotton, in his vocabulary of the Massachusetts Indians, gives the following definition:

"*Massachusett*, a hill in the form of an arrow's-head."

There is no question that the seat of the Massachusetts Indians was at the head of Massachusetts Bay, near the Neponset River. The name is in Smith's "Description" of his observations in 1614, where he speaks of "Massachusetts Mount," "Massachusetts River," and "the Massachusetts and Massachusetts people." "Then the cuntry of the Massachusetts, which is the Paradise of all those parts." He has also the spellings "Massachewset," and "the high mountanie of Massachusit."

The passage in Roger Williams is almost unintelligible. Mr. Young supposed that by "an island thereabout," Williams meant in Narragansett Bay; a construction which the context hardly warrants. It may be doubted whether Williams did not throw in the whole passage as a parenthesis, and mean by "thereabouts" an island in the Massachusetts country. For Hutchinson's statement is distinct, that the Massachusetts sachem "had his principal seat upon a small hill or rising upland, in the midst of a body of salt-marsh in the township of Dorchester, near to a place called Squantum, and it is known by the name of Massachusetts hill, or Mount Massachusetts to this day," (1764.) The spot thus designated, "a little island" in the marsh is still (1867) perfectly well known. The Blue Hills in Milton and Quincy, the Massachusetts (or Chevit) hills of Smith, are in the immediate vicinity. I observe, however the name "Maskachusie" in Rhode Island, given to a point at the mouth of Hunt's river on Lockwood's map.*

The passage in Judge Cotton's vocabulary is wholly isolated. He gives no explanation of its roots. The word *matta*, Mr. Trumbull tells me, in Eliot's Bible, invariably signifies *not*, when standing by itself. *Wadchu* is the word for hill.

There is nothing to show that Massachusetts ever meant *Blue Hills*. All that any one has intended to say, is the undoubted fact, that the hills now known as the "Blue Hills" were known to the early settlers as the "Massachusetts Hills," or Massachusetts Mountains," being, indeed, close to the "Massachusetts hill," on a little island near Squantum, which was the seat of the sachem of the Massachusetts Indians.

The Indian word for *Blue* was, according to Cotton, *heshai*.

Mr. Hale then asked if any member of the Society could give any other explanation of the difference between Wil-

* Rhode Island Historical Collections, vol. iii., 303.

iams's and Cotton's statement. It was difficult to suppose that if Cotton's statement were correct, no writer should have noticed it before his time, 1714-1756.

To Mr. Hale's question, the unanimous reply of the members present was that the subject should be referred to our associate, Mr. J. Hammond Trumbull, of Hartford, as the only competent authority. Mr. Trumbull, in answer to a letter from the Committee, has favored us at once with the following reply. He regards the spelling *Matta-chusett* as having no claim as representing the Indian word.

Mr. Trumbull expresses the wish that he had more light on the subject, and more leisure to give shape to his ideas. But the Committee publish his letter with pleasure, believing that it will be regarded as a very intelligible and satisfactory determination of the subject.

LETTER FROM J. HAMMOND TRUMBULL, ON THE NAME
MASSACHUSETTS.

HARTFORD, Nov. 2, 1867.

DEAR MR. HALE:

* * * * * Smith, in his "Description of N. England," names "Massachuset" and "Massachew-set;" "the high mountain of Massachusit;" and the inhabitants thereabouts whom he calls "the *Massachusets*." (3 M. H. C., VI., 108, 119, 120.) In the list of names prefixed to his book, he gives "*Massachusets* Mount" and "*Massachusets* River," i. e., the mount and the river of Massachuset, just as he gives "*Aucociscos* Mount," for "the mountain of Aucocisco;" the final *s* being merely a sign of the possessive.

In Winslow's "Good Newes from New England," he says, "the *people* of that place" were called "the *Massachusets* or *Massachuseucks*." Roger Williams wrote the "name peculiar to the nation," "*Massachuseuck*." (Introd. to his 'Key.') In Mourt's "Relation," we find mention (by

Winslow?) of "the *Massachuset* Bay," "*Massachusets* Queene;" and of "the *Massachusets*," as a name of the tribe. (Dexter's Mourt, 124, 126.) *

Gorges (Briefe Narration, ch. 23,) names the bay "of the *Majechwsett*," (if the *j* be not a printer's error for *ſ*,) and "of *Massechwsett*." In the patent to his son Robert, as printed in the "Briefe Narration," the land is called "*Messachusick*," on the "bay called *Messachuset*," &c., [which names appear in Sainsbury's abstract of this patent (in Calendar of St. Papers, Col. Series 1. 35,) as "*Messachustack*" and *Messachuses*."] In his Second Book, ch. 7, Gorges calls the natives, "the *Massachisans*."

Wood's "Nomenclator" (appended to "N. E. Prospect") gives "*Massachusets*." So, among names of the Indians, by countries, he puts "*Narragansets*," "*Nipnets*," "*Connectacuts*," &c.

On the title page of the Psalter printed at Boston in 1709, we find the adjective "*Massachusee*,"—corresponding to the English form "*Massachuset*" [not *-setts*,] on the opposite page.

With these authorities, all concurrent,—and in the absence of any evidence that the name of *Mattachusetts* was ever applied to the territory or to the Indians who occupied it, before 1629,—we are warranted in believing that *Massa*-more nearly than *Matta*-chusetts represents the original name. It is also evident that the final *s* does not belong to the original name, but was added to form an Anglicised plural, or as a sign of the possessive case.

How then came "*Mattachusetts*" into the Records, and on the colony seal?

In this way, I think. The Patent of 1628–9 recites the bounds of the Plymouth Council's grant to Sir Henry Roswell and others, naming "a certayne bay there comonlie called *Massachusetts*, alias *Mattachusetts*, alias *Massatusetts*

*In Dermer's letter, quoted in Bradford, June 30, 1620, we have the spelling *Massachussets*. E. E. H.

bay." Whence these aliases came it is not easy now to ascertain; the carelessness of one clerk, or the superabundant caution of another, or the illegibility of the minutes from which the Council's grant was drafted or the Patent of 1629 engrossed,—may well enough account for their introduction. The Patent confirmed the bounds of the earlier grant, aliases and all; but it gave to the patentees corporate existence by the name of "the Governor and Company of the *Mattachusetts* Bay in New England,"—without the liberty of an alias. Whatever might be the name of their *territory*, the Governor and Company of *Massachusetts* could claim no "jurisdiction by patent," there or elsewhere.

So the seal, made shortly after the issue of the Patent, bore, necessarily, this corporate name,—“Gub: et Societ: de *Mattachusetts Bay in Nova Anglia*.” The government to be established in New England was “to bee entytuled by the name of the Goveⁿor & Councell of London’s Plantacon in the *Mattachusetts Bay*,” &c. [I quote from the Records as printed in the *Archæologia Americana*, III., 38. Comp. the Instructions to Endicott, Id. 81, and the oaths prescribed for the Governor and Company in England, and for the Governor and Council in New England, in *Mass. Rec.*, I. 349–352.]



The Company’s Records sometimes (perhaps) name “*Massachusetts Bay*” (*Mass. Rec.* I., 29, 38, 43,) but are careful to write of the *Company* “of the *Mattachusetts Bay*,”—as in the record of the Courts of April 30, and July 28, 1629. So, on Winthrop’s arrival, he “went up to *Mattachusetts* to find out a place for sitting down,” (*Jour.* I., 27); but it was not very long before he learned to write *Massachusetts*. (*Ibid.* I., 458.)

We may trace in the records, for a time, the observance of the distinction between the real name of the *territory* and the *legal* name of the *corporation*. Compare “land about *Massachusetts*,” (*Mass. Rec.*, I., 95,) and *informal* mention of “the Governor of the English colony in the

Massachusetts," (Id. 151,)—with the oath, in Secretary Bradstreet's writing, of a freeman "of the Mattachusets," &c., (Id. 353,) and the formal description, in a commission granted in 1636, of "our commonwealth and body of the *Mattachusets in America.*" (Id. 170.)

Thomas Lechford, for nearly a year after his arrival in New England, wrote "Massachusetts," (or "-ets."). His attention was perhaps called to this inaccuracy when drawing a certificate, in August, 1639, to be signed by Governor Winthrop, and attested by the *colony seal*. Herein he was careful to write "Mattachusetts Bay in Nova Anglia;" and subsequently adhered to that form in all legal instruments drawn by him. In "Plaine Dealing," (p. 23,) he italicises the corporate "name of the *Governour* [&c.] of the *Societie of the Mattachusets Bay in New England.*"

This distinction between the *legal* and the *popular* name was gradually lost sight of, or came to be regarded as of little importance; and "Massachusetts," even in formal records, was substituted for the name given by patent.

As to the name which appears on the *coinage*:—The penultimate *t* may have been introduced by a die cutter, who mistook the old form *ch*  in the copy from which he worked, for *th* . You know how easily such a mistake might be made when reading an unfamiliar word, in old manuscript. [I enclose a tracing from Lechford's MS., which I have just now made. His *ch* might nearly as well stand for *th*.] It was in this way, I think, that "*Massathu-lets* Bay came to be printed (uniformly) in "New England's Plantation." Why the error in the die should not have been *corrected*, I cannot say; no more than I can tell why the *date* was suffered to remain unchanged for so many years.

Possibly, there was a slip of the pen in the *copy* sent to the die cutter. Such slips are made now and then by the most accomplished clerks.

And now, as to the *signification* of the name. Hereupon, I am not prepared to speak positively, and therefore would have preferred to say nothing, until I should receive more light. But in reply to your query, I very willingly give you as much as I know, and add what I *guess*. There is no doubt, I think, about “the *achu* part.” *Adchu* (as Eliot wrote it,) was the generic name for “hill” or “mountain.” In Eliot’s version it occurs frequently, with the pronominal prefix of the third person, *Wadchu*, (=00adchu:) in the plural, *wadchuash*, (as in Is. 40 : 12, for “mountains” and “hills.”) With the locative suffix, (*wadchu-ut*,) it signified at, in, into, or on, the mountain; see Gen. 31 : 54; Exod. 19 : 12, and 24 : 18; Is. 27 : 13. [“*Olivese wadchu*,” (Zech. 14 : 4,)=“*Wadchu Olives*” (Luke 19 : 29,) for “the Mount of Olives.”] *Mas-* represents, I believe, the adjective *missi*, *mussi*, or as Eliot more frequently (but not always) wrote it, *mishe*,—“great.” The first vowel was obscure, or rather, there was between the *m* and *s* only a *sh’wa*, and *m’si* is perhaps a better spelling. The final vowel is necessarily lost in composition. *M’s-adchu* (Eliot has *mishadchu*, as in Luke 3 : 5, and Rev. 8 : 8,) “a great mountain.” [In Luke 3 : 5, we have *mishadchu kah wadchu*, “mountain and hill.”] At, or in, the great mountain, would be expressed by *m’s-adchu-ut*, [not *-set*:] but the *adjective* formed from *m’sadchu*, or its plural, *m’sadchuash*, might be *m’sadchuse*, (or as in the before-mentioned title of the Indian Psalter, *Massachusee*.) So, *Massachuse-ôhke*, (= *Messachusiack* of Gorges, ut supra; *Messats8sek*, of Râle’s Dictionary, s. v. ‘Noms,’) for “the great-hill country;” and *Massachusee-og* (= *Massachusëuck*, of R. Williams and Winslow; “the *Massachusetts*” of Smith and Mourt’s Relation; “*Massachisans*” of Gorges,) for “the great hill people.” (Par parenthèse,—that name was earned on the 17th of June, 1775, if never before; and may be held by a new tenure, when the Hoosac Tunnel is bored.)

The “two wholly diverse explanations” to which you al-

lude as given in the books, I understand to be the statement of Roger Williams, and a note at the end of Cotton's Vocabulary. Williams was informed "that the Massachusetts was called so from the Blew Hills;" Cotton, that "Massachusetts" was "an hill in the form of an arrow's head." Neither professed to *translate* the name. From one, we learn that the "great hills" was one of those sometime called "Blue Hills;" from the other, its shape. I should say, then, that "Massachusetts" was, originally, an anglicized plural of a corrupt form (*Massachuset*,) in which he who first used it blended, through ignorance of the language, the description of the place (*m'sadchu-ut*,) "at the great hill" (or "hills,") with the tribal name of the Indians who lived thereabouts, *M'sadchuseück*, "great-hill people."

It may be, however, and in other Algonkin dialects I find something to give probability to the supposition,—that the termination, or suffix, *-set*, in such names as Massachu-set, Wachu-set, Narragan-set, Nepon-set, and the like, had the signification of "towards," "near to," or "in the vicinity of,"—in distinction from the simple locative, *ut*, *et*, or *it*, signifying "in," "on," "to," or "at." But I find no trace of such an affix in the writings of Eliot, Williams, or Râle. *

I am, Dear Sir, very truly yours,

J. HAMMOND TRUMBULL.

Appendix B, p. 41.

In the Anthropological Review of April, 1857, (the organ of the Anthropological Society of London,) is a synopsis of a proposed publication by Mr. Harcourt Beatty, of Glasgow, entitled "*Ante-Diluvian Politics (Adamite and Pre-Adamite,) or a Moral Cosmogony the True Theme of Genesis I. to XI.*"

This, like many other modern theories, is apparently a revival of an ancient doctrine. In assuming that the Scrip-

tures, properly interpreted, clearly demonstrate the existence of men before Adam, Mr. Beatty is not treading a new path, although his theological and philosophical deductions may be entirely original with himself.

Among the "Mather" books in the Library of our Society, is a small volume whose contents are under these titles, viz: 1st, "*Men before Adam, or a Discourse upon the 12th, 13th and 14th verses of the 5th chapter of the Epistle of the Apostle Paul to the Romans; by which it is proved that the first men were created before Adam. London: printed in the year 1656.*" 2d, "*Theological Systeme upon the pre-supposition that Men were before Adam. The First Part. London: printed in the year 1655.*" The name of the author is not given; but these essays are English versions of a portion of the anonymous work of Isaac la Peyrera, or Peyrerius, entitled "*Præ-Adamitæ*," published in Holland in 1655, and condemned to the flames as heretical. It is a theological argument from Scripture, intended to prove that mankind had existed for an indefinite period before Adam, who was not the progenitor of the whole human race, but of the Jews alone. It is enforced by facts derived from History and Philosophy; and the processes of reasoning are exceedingly modern in tone and character, while they are believed by the author to be entirely consistent with the most reverential faith in Biblical Revelation. He finds in Egyptian traditions and monuments, in Chaldean astronomy and magic, and in cosmical phenomena and natural history, additional evidences of human existence far beyond the period usually assigned for its beginning.

It is a curious coincidence that, as Peyrera points to the *Eskimaux* as the probable type of a pre-Adamite race, so recent philosophers refer to them also as illustrating the physical nature and habits of the earliest human beings whose remains have yet been discovered.

About A. D. 748, Virgilius, Bishop of Salzburg, was charged with heresy, because, as commonly stated, he be-

lieved in the rotundity of the earth and the existence of Antipodes. In the "Dictionaire Historique et Critique" of Pierre Bayle, it is intimated that it was the inference which might be drawn from the opinions of Virgilius which led Archbishop Boniface to accuse him before the Papal tribunal, viz: that *if all men were not descended from Adam, then Christ had not died for all men*. Virgilius, therefore, probably maintained that on the opposite side of the earth were men who were not descendants of Adam. In the eighth century a dangerous heresy was particularly dangerous to its promulgator; Virgilius, however, not only escaped all harm, but was ultimately canonized as a Saint.

Appendix C, p. 51.

It is a scientific theory that, by the conical movement of the polar axis of the earth which causes the precession of the equinoxes, the northern and southern hemispheres are subjected to influences increasing or diminishing their average temperature. When the northern half of the globe is growing warmer, the southern half will, in an equal proportion, be growing colder, and *vice versa*. The entire revolution has been calculated to require twenty-five thousand seven hundred and ninety-one years. It has been noticed that, since the middle of the thirteenth century, the climate of all northern countries has gradually become colder, and the line of tropical vegetation has retreated towards the south; while the culture of the soil has actually been abandoned in latitudes where it was once practicable and productive. Thus, in the twelfth century, agriculture, commerce, and letters, flourished in Iceland, which was the seat of a prosperous civilization. Communities of colonists existed in Greenland, having villages and churches, and cultivated fields, like those of Norway and Sweden; but they were cut off from all communication with the rest of the

world, and probably destroyed, by the accumulation of ice, which has for centuries prevented approach to that side of the country. The glaciers of the Alps, it is well known, are extending. Roads, pastures, and even sites of habitation, formerly used and occupied, are now covered with perpetual snow. The advance of the glaciers, however, is not continuous, but dependent upon the character of the seasons. In very dry years less snow is created, and the line of frost even retreats; but in each successive generation the limit of vegetation is perceptibly lower.

The inference is that, in the northern hemisphere, another period of arctic temperature, over nearly its whole extent, is approaching by slow but sure advances, and will culminate in about twelve thousand years; provided there is no interference on the part of physical laws whose nature and influence have not yet been ascertained.

Appendix D, p. 59.

Some section of the earth's crust, where the geological strata have resulted from regular and constant deposits of soil, prolonged through many ages, undisturbed by contemporary or subsequent commotions, and where the rate of progress within a definite period, apparently caused and governed by the same influences and physical laws, is known, has been a desideratum with men of science, as a means of measuring the length of great periods of time, which thus far has been secured only to a limited extent. Professor Morlot fancied that he had discovered such a standard of measurement in the "Cone of the Tenière." This is a little delta formed by a small stream which descends from the mountains into the Lake of Geneva near Villeneuve. A railroad cutting has laid open this formation to the depth of about thirty feet. The regularity of its structure is sup-

posed to imply a gradual accumulation under the uniform action of the same causes. The section exhibits three layers of vegetable soil, which must in turn have formed a surface where vegetation had grown and decayed and was subsequently covered by the gravel washed down from the hills. The first of these vegetable layers, five inches thick, is about four feet below the present surface, and contained relics belonging to the Roman period, including a coin. The second layer, six inches thick, is at a depth of ten feet, and contained relics of the Bronze epoch. The third layer, of about the same thickness, was at the depth of nineteen feet, and in it were remains which were recognized as belonging to the age of Stone. With the distance of the Roman period, estimated by historical data, as a guide, M. Morlot assigned to the layer of the bronze age a remoteness of between 3000 and 4000 years; and to that of the stone period a distance of from 5000 to 7000 years.

A calculation, whose results accord very nearly with the preceding, was made by M. Victor Gilliéron respecting the probable age of a pile-dwelling at the pont de Thiëlle, between lakes Bienné and Neuchâtel. In that case an old Convent originally standing on the brink of the Lake of Bienné, and now at a considerable distance from the water, afforded a measure of the gain of land in seven centuries and a half. Applying this criterion to the position of the piles, the indications were that 6750 years had elapsed since they were driven into the bed of the lake.

Excavations made in the delta of the Nile a few years ago by Hekekyan Bey, an Armenian Engineer, at the joint expense of the British Royal Society and the Viceroy of Egypt, evinced much longer durations of time, varying according to the principles of estimation adopted by different calculators.

Professor Carl Vogt, now at the head of a scientific institution in Geneva, and the author of a learned work on *the Natural History of Man*, seems to prefer the estimates of

Hekekyan Bey and our Dr. Dowler, to those of his Swiss contemporaries. He says, in a contribution to the *Archiv für Anthropologie*, translated for the *Anthropological Review* of April, 1867: "I have already in my *Lectures* indicated that the chronological attempts of Gilliéron, Morlot, and Troyon, in Switzerland, have no pretensions to scientific accuracy; and although this may not altogether apply to the excavations of Hekekyan Bey in Egypt, nor to the computations of Dr. Dowler of New Orleans, even these are open to criticism. These experiments lie rather outside of accurate supervision; and although I am perfectly convinced that the computations to which they lead are not exaggerated, I would not altogether rely upon these foreign results. They constitute, however, at present, the only attempts chronologically to determine pre-historic times, and should find grateful acknowledgment, even if unsuccessful."

If the absolute antiquity of pre-historic relics must be regarded as an undecided question, the relative age of different deposits is a matter of less uncertainty. There is little diversity of opinion in regard to the order of time in which they should be placed. Professor Desor assumes the following, in substance, viz:

- 1st, The epoch of the rude hatchets of the valley of the Somme.
- 2d, The epoch of the carved bones described by Lartet and Christy.
- 3d, The epoch of the Danish Shell-heaps.
- 4th, The epoch of the turf-pits of Iceland and the mouth of the Somme, which contain the great-horned elk.

In all these epochs the stone hatchets were fashioned by blows, and therefore were rudely shaped, while the hatchets of the Swiss lakes were invariably ground and smooth. The same is true of the later stone implements of Denmark and the "celts" of Great Britain. It is also generally true of the stone implements in this country.

There can be little doubt that each of the different

periods, or stages of social condition, was of long duration. Already more than 3000 implements of silex have been obtained from the valley of the Somme. There are upwards of 30,000 native specimens in the musæum at Copenhagen, and 15,000 or 16,000 at Stockholm. The number of piles observed in the lakes of Switzerland is almost incredible. Between fifty and sixty thousand have been counted in a single station at Wangen. The indications of prolonged residence under different degrees of advancement are held to be beyond question.

It has not been deemed advisable to cumber this Report with statistics, or with such details as would be given in a treatise or essay. The writer was last year among some of the localities mentioned, and examined many of the best collections in Europe of the vestiges of the "primeval man." He did not visit Denmark, but saw in Edinburg a very choice cabinet of Scandinavian relics of the three ages.

He also witnessed the combined display of such remains gathered from different countries at the Paris Exposition. Having arranged to spend considerable time at Lausanne, he anticipated an agreeable and instructive intercourse with Professor Troyon, who had expressed a desire to learn more respecting the arts and customs of the aborigines of the United States, with reference to a new and enlarged edition of the "*Habitations Lacustres*," which was nearly ready for the press. Unhappily M. Troyon died even before a second interview could be had with him. His work had become so scarce that it could not be found on sale; and the writer was indebted to Mr. Edward De Coppet, a hospitable Swiss gentleman who has lived in this country, for the present of a copy from his own library.

In almost every European country—not merely in the western portions, but in Austria, Hungary, and even Russia—evidences are multiplying of a primitive population whose physical type, arts and customs were strikingly analagous to those of the American savage; and these evidences are

everywhere exciting a growing interest and attracting increased attention. Cabinets of the characteristic remains, both local and general, are sedulously formed by every Cantonal government in Switzerland, and by almost all scientific institutions or associations wherever situated. These illustrative materials are consequently in great demand. Nowhere is greater zeal manifested than in France. It is reported that a musæum has been recently opened in the old royal palace of St. Germain to be devoted to pre-historic relics ; and it is said that the collection of stone implements from the Drift, and of articles from the Swiss Lake-dwellings, already promises to be the finest in the world. Is it not time that strenuous efforts were made to secure such a collection for our own land without regard to cost ? The accomplishment of this object may indeed be fairly expected from the trustees of Mr. Peabody's archæological foundation at Cambridge. We have to learn from these memorials of ancient human life, not only the lessons common to all civilized nations, but one peculiarly our own. If it should be settled that the aborigines, or *autochthons*, of Europe were the same manner of men as the autochthons of America, the next question, and one of practical and philanthropic importance to us, is, whether they gradually advanced in culture and intelligence and were the ancestors of existing populations, or died away to ultimate extinction in the presence of superior races crowding upon them from abroad. We may possibly be able to determine whether the end that seems to await the original inhabitants, not only of this continent, but of the ocean isles in both hemispheres, is a necessary and unavoidable one.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY,

AT THE

SEMI-ANNUAL MEETING, HELD AT THE HALL OF THE AMERICAN
ACADEMY OF ARTS AND SCIENCES, IN BOSTON,

APRIL 29, 1868.



WORCESTER:

PRINTED BY TYLER & SEAGRAVE, No. 252, MAIN STREET.

1868.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE. |
|--|-------|
| 1.—Proceedings at the Meeting, - - - - - | 3 |
| 2.—Report of the Council, - - - - - | 5 |
| 3.—Report of the Librarian, - - - - - | 24 |
| 4.—Report of the Treasurer, - - - - - | 43 |
| 5.—Catalogue of Indian Relics, - - - - - | 45 |
| 6.—Appendix, - - - - - | 51 |
| <i>A.</i> —Report of Hon. John R. Bartlett, - - - | 51 |
| <i>B.</i> —Note upon the author of the Relation of “Captain Newport’s Discoveries in Virginia,” - - | 78 |

PROCEEDINGS.

SEMI-ANNUAL MEETING, APRIL 29, AT THE HALL OF THE AMERICAN
ACADEMY OF ARTS AND SCIENCES, IN BOSTON.

The President, Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY, in the chair.

The Secretary, Rev. ALONZO HILL, D. D., read the record of the last meeting.

The Report of the Council, prepared by the President, was read by him.

The Reports of the Librarian and the Treasurer were read by those officers severally, and adopted as parts of the Report of the Council, which was then referred to the Committee of Publication to be printed at their discretion.

Hon. JOHN R. BARTLETT, who had served as a delegate from the Society to the Archæological Congress at Antwerp, presented a Report, which was read by him in part, containing an account of the present results of investigation among the vestiges of the primitive inhabitants of Europe; a subject which had occupied a large share of the report of the Council at the last meeting of the Society.

Mr. Bartlett received the thanks of the Society for his extremely interesting document, and a desire was expressed for its publication at the discretion of the Publishing Committee, to whom the matter was referred.*

*See Appendix A.

CHARLES DEANE, Esq. read, in part, a letter to him from Mr. Francis Grier, of Richmond, Va., suggesting that the "Relation of Captain Newport's Discoveries in Virginia, in 1607," which makes a part of the *Archæologia* of the Society, Vol. IV, was written by Captain Gabriel Archer, who, in 1602, accompanied Gosnold to Massachusetts Bay, and wrote an account of that expedition.*

On motion of Dr. EDWARD JARVIS, the following gentlemen were appointed a committee to arrange a system of correspondence and interchange of publications with kindred associations at home and abroad, viz :

Edward Jarvis, M. D., Hon. Robert C. Winthrop, Charles Deane, Esq., Rev. Edward E. Hale, Samuel A. Green, M. D.

PIETRO ERCOLE VISCONTI, President of the College of Philology in the University of Rome, Italy ; Prof. WM. D. WHITNEY, of Yale College ; JOHN NEWMAN WILSON, M. D., of Newark, Ohio ; and Prof. JEFFRIES WYMAN, of Harvard College, having been proposed for membership by the Council, were unanimously elected.

Adjourned.

*See Appendix B.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

In presenting to the American Antiquarian Society this 111th Semi-Annual Report, it is the pleasant duty of the Council, to take notice of the encouraging circumstances which attend the present position of the Society. Fifty-six years ago, the little company of our Founders directed their attention to the vast and almost unoccupied expanse of American Archæology, and like the adventurers of an earlier day, they erected their banner on their little camp and claimed the surrounding continent. This was done in no selfish or arrogant spirit, for they associated, as partakers of their labor and their gains, men of like taste at outposts through the whole extent of their field. Such an arrangement at the present day would be ambitious and presumptuous. Then, it was only a courageous appeal to the general regard for historical truth, which has been nobly answered by those who were friendly to the objects of the Society, as well as by those who are enrolled as members. This liberality has been met by a system of cordial acknowledgment of all contributions, of friends as well as of members of the Society, by placing such contributions in such connection as may make them most valuable, by opening the acquisitions of the Society to the free use of all who desire to be profited by them, and by the generous and unrequited

illustration of the character and the value of our treasures, which the learning of our Librarian, Samuel F. Haven, Esq., has so freely furnished.

In the quiet and patient progress of our labors, our chosen field has become no longer solitary, but filled with strong and earnest laborers. The new Anthropological Societies of Europe display an energy of research, which has roused the older archæologists to increased efforts. This activity is stimulated by the discovery of the remains of pre-historic human habitation in the lakes of Switzerland, in France, Denmark and in all parts of Europe. The connection of these European remains with similar relics in this continent, and the encouragement and the duty of American Archæologists to be faithful to the work that lies within their own country, was set forth in the last report of the Council with a fullness and force, to which it is unnecessary, as it is impossible, that this paper should make any addition. Archæology has received a strong impulse from the wise liberality of George Peabody, Esq., in the establishment of the Peabody Museum, and by the zeal and scientific skill which Dr. Jeffries Wyman, the learned curator of the Museum, has exercised in gathering and arranging a valuable collection of anthropologic relics, which has been in part freely contributed, and in part obtained by purchase and by the personal explorations of the curator. To this, important additions will soon be made. It is an object of the first necessity to preserve these perishable memorials, for without them speculations and theories may be delusive or unsatisfactory. In this instance, "*Musæum ante omnes*" is a maxim commended by practical wisdom, if not by classical authority.

As the American Antiquarian Society is eminently a public institution, sustained by public favor and devoted to public use, it must be strengthened and encouraged by the fact that the thoughts of our people and the course of our literature are directed more than ever to the origin of the human race. The apprehension that there is a conflict between the written revelation of God and His teachings in creation and providence, is giving way to a more just disposition to learn all that He graciously permits us to know.

This "opposition of science falsely so-called," is as old as the time of the Apostles, but we may hope with some confidence that the day is coming, when the investigations and conclusions of Archæology, not less than of the other departments of science, will be governed by greater accuracy and discrimination. From the earliest times, the bugbear of the antagonism of revealed religion and scientific truth, has been conjured up to obstruct the progress of both. The supposed contradiction in the Bible, of the undoubted fact of the revolution of the earth on its axis and around the sun, has been adduced as an instance of this conflict. In regard to this, a very distinguished member of our Society, whose recent death will demand our particular notice, Sir David Brewster, in his life of Copernicus, says, "The publication of Copernicus' system gave no shock to the public mind; and the religious feelings of no individual, and the watchful jealousy of no tribunal, were alarmed. The most distinguished members, on the contrary, of the Catholic church encouraged and promoted the propagation of the new system of the world."

“The charge of heresy was never preferred against Copernicus, either during his life or after his death; and we have never been able to discover that the slightest disapprobation had been either cherished or expressed by the church against his system of the universe.”

“More than a century afterwards, when civilization and liberal sentiment had made considerable progress, Galileo was persecuted for holding the same opinions which Copernicus had propagated with impunity. We cannot allow ourselves to imagine that the church was less vigilant in 1530 than in 1634, or that the doctrine of the earth’s immobility was less heretical at one period than at the other. We are therefore led to consider the persecution of Galileo rather as the consequence of his personal imprudence than of his astronomical opinions, and to imagine that the cardinals had seized the opportunity, which the publication of his dialogues presented, of gratifying a private resentment, which might possibly have been well founded.”

This writer adds, “It is impossible to survey the preceding sketch of the life and discoveries of Copernicus, without being struck by the indifference with which the Church of Rome witnessed the propagation of a system so adverse to the principles of its faith.”

This last remark, in connection with others of the same import, implies a reproach against the Catholic Church which will excite surprise, when it is considered that Sir David Brewster is liable to the same charge of indifference. There was no controversy and no difference, between the Church and the Reformers on these points, and the fair inference is, that in the time of Copernicus, as in succeeding ages, the wisdom that

sought in the scriptures the truth they are intended to declare, had little trouble with the obscurities, which have sometimes been to mere scientific inquirers occasions of stumbling and offence.

In this connection, Sir David Brewster takes no notice of the facts stated by himself, that seventy-three years after the death of Copernicus, his great work, "the Revolution of the Heavenly Bodies," was condemned by the Congregation of the Index for containing ideas entirely contrary to the Holy Scriptures, and that it was this Decree that invoked the clergy of Warsaw in 1829, to refuse their assistance in the inauguration of the statue of Copernicus by Thorwaldsen. The importance and general correctness of the remarks of Sir David Brewster are not affected by these facts. The action of the Congregation of the Index and of the clergy of Warsaw were partial movements, which did not destroy the christian character of the great astronomer. We may add that the inference which we have offered is supported by the statement of Sir David Brewster that Copernicus, in the dedication of his great work to the Pope says, "Should any babblers, ignorant of all mathematics, presume to judge of these things on account of some passages of scripture wrested to their own purposes, and dare to blame and cavil at my work, I will not scruple to hold their judgment in contempt."

Discussions have recently been renewed, on the apparent inconsistency of obscure passages of the book of Genesis with the discoveries of Geology and Archæology, which has heretofore been insisted on and has gained no strength in the progress of science. Our associate, Rev. Dr. J. G. Palfrey, in his elaborate and most

valuable Lectures on the Jewish Scriptures, considers the chronology founded on the Hebrew, Greek and Samaritan versions, and concludes, "With respect to these data, I am content to say with many writers, pagan and christian, quoted by Usher in his prefatory epistle, that, 'We have no materials for reasoning about them.'" He also mentions the fact that Hales, one of the most respected recent authorities for a chronology from the scriptures, entertains the opinion that the Hebrew text is so corrupt in this particular as to afford no ground of reliance, and he has arranged his own elaborate system on the basis of the chronology of Josephus, or rather on the chronology of his own proposed restoration of the text of that writer. Dr. Palfrey strongly argues the propriety of studying the scriptures for the religious instruction which they were designed to furnish, and concludes that "The best sustained advances of science have always been parallel with the teachings of Genesis, in sustaining the unity and the moral government of the Creator." And we would add that to many thoughtful minds, an interposing Providence appears as prominent in the details of science as in the narration of Genesis. The Hebrew, the Greek and the Samaritan versions of the Pentateuch differ by many years in their apparent chronology, but they agree perfectly in the religious truth, the moral influence and the spiritual consolation which they contain. The teachings of the Creator in his *works* and in his *word* are equally worthy of respect, and if rightly apprehended they cannot be contrary to each other. The best efforts of scientific study have been variable and unsatisfactory. He, who has lived through the last two generations, must

confess that the Chemistry and the Botany, for which he toiled in his reluctant youth, are now only valuable for the discipline they afforded. The same is true of other sciences. There is then no cause for boasting of scientific attainments. In the proudest triumphs of science, and in the most confident results of scriptural research, there is no better conclusion than that which was announced by the oldest of the poets, "Lo! these are parts of His ways, and how little a portion is heard of Him; but the thunder of His power, who can understand!"

By the laws of our Society the number of members is severely restricted, and their location must be distributed through the Continent. This spread of membership deprives us of funds from assessment of members, and of the feeling of a common personal interest, which other associations gain from such regular calls. With us, membership is a privilege of an express engagement of service in concert with men of congenial tastes. While the liberality of friends and members of the Society, which has built up the value of our collections, is unabated, we have occasion to repeat the expression of regret that makes a part of every Report, that the limited income of the Publishing Fund, being little more than is required by the cost of semi-annual Proceedings, does not enable us to print the unpublished materials for history on our shelves. And a delay of printing may give, as in time past it has given, to strangers the opportunity to make public our treasures in the form not most desirable to the Society. Heretofore the stated Proceedings of the Society have been gratuitously furnished to members. It is regretted by the Council, that

the Publishing Committee have deemed it necessary, on account of increase of price, to ask members who have not been and may not be donors to the Publishing Fund, to pay the cost of printing the Proceedings, if they wish to receive them. Recent liberal and influential examples encourage us to hope that there will soon be a sufficient enlargement of the Publishing Fund to permit the Society to return to the generous practice of distributing to all members the Semi-Annual Proceedings. The parental partiality to the Society, which first dwelt in the honored founder, Dr. Isaiah Thomas, and was again manifested by his family in the liberality, which relinquished any claim that might have arisen from a sale of the estate first given as the location of the Hall of the Society, is permanent and unwearied. The Treasurer reports that he has received as donations for the Publishing Fund, \$500 from our associate, William Thomas, Esq., of Boston, and \$100 from Hon. Benjamin F. Thomas, our 2nd Vice President.

In the first years of our Society, in connection with the acquisition of Mr. Atwater's Description of the Antiquities of Ohio and other Western States, contributions of tools and implements of the aborigines were obtained, and additions were made from time to time, which gave promise of a valuable and attractive museum. But to give space and accommodation for such a museum, and to provide the necessary attendance, required an expenditure beyond the power of the Society. The Books and Manuscripts which were brought in, with their wider and more ready usefulness, claimed all that could be done for them, so that the aboriginal relics were stored away and ceased to attract additions. In the increased

interest in archæology, which has been recently awakened, this regretted neglect could not be suffered to continue. Convenient glazed cases have been set up in the Library, in which a series of specimens of the pottery and the stone implements, duly labelled in their proper succession, has been placed by our associates, Messrs. William A. Smith and Stephen Salisbury, Jr., with the important aid and advice of the Librarian. The good effect of this arrangement is already seen in the gratification of visitors and in promises of valuable additions.

The Report of Nathaniel Paine, Esq., the Treasurer, offered as a part of this Report, shows the amount and the safe and productive investment of the Funds of the Society. It is not necessary to repeat the statements heretofore made, of the growth of the exigencies of the Society beyond the capacity of the funds. This will be apparent on a slight examination of the receipts and expenditures. In addition to the zealous performance of the duties of his office, Mr. Paine is distinguished for his frequent desirable gifts, and his assistance in bringing to light the hidden value of the Library and in perfecting its arrangements.

We present also the Report of the Librarian, Samuel F. Haven, Esq., in which it appears that there has been added to the Library in the last half year, 504 bound volumes, 2,520 pamphlets; besides newspapers, autographs, with portraits and descriptions, and other appropriate objects. The descriptive comments of the Librarian are of great interest, not only as a just acknowledgment of wise liberality, and as an exhibition of the growing value of the Library, but still more

for the discrimination with which he makes known the absolute and relative value of the gifts.

These contributions of books are of two classes. First, there are the books designed for permanent places in the Library, and interesting from their personal relation to their donors. Such books are retained in the Library with watchful care. And there is a second and more numerous class of books, which are given subject to the free disposal of the Society, either to supply important deficiencies in the various departments of study, or being duplicates, to be exchanged for desirable works. By this class the Society has been enriched greatly beyond any value that was parted with by the donors, for these duplicates, brought together in a scattered manner, have been arranged in sets, that have obtained, in exchange from other libraries and from book collectors, some of our most desirable accessions. Books, as well as other things, acquire much of their worth from being in the right places, and it is not uncommon to surprise a donor, who with hesitation has brought a volume considered of little value, by pointing out its importance in giving completeness to an imperfect series of historical or controversial publications. The arrangement and disposal of these duplicates is a task of skill as well as labor, to which with great gain to the library, the Librarian has devoted an unusual amount of time and patience in the last half year, in connection with Mr. Edmund M. Barton, the Assistant Librarian, who has engaged in the work with promptness, method and just appreciation. The continued service of Mr. Barton is in the highest degree advantageous and satisfactory.

The President communicated to the Council the following letter from the senior elected member of this Board, who has marked the years of his connection with us by repeated gifts of valuable books, of which the last were D. Charnay's description and Photographs of the Architectural remains in Central America, a costly work of imperial size and beauty, dedicated to the Emperor of France. Mr. Davis was also one of the largest donors to the Publishing Fund.

WORCESTER, Jan. 21, 1868.

HON. STEPHEN SALISBURY,

President of the American Antiquarian Society:

I propose to give Five hundred dollars to the American Antiquarian Society, the principal to be kept safely invested forever; the income of the fund to be applied from time to time to purchase books, maps and charts, and works of art relating to that portion of North America lying south of the United States, under the following conditions and restrictions:

First, The works which I have given, or may hereafter give upon this subject, and all which may hereafter be purchased from the fund, are to be placed in such alcove of the Society's Library as the Council shall designate and name, and when once named, the name shall never be altered.

Second, The subscriber reserves the right to add during his life time, books and works of art to such collection, and also to add to the permanent fund.

Should this proposition be acceptable, I propose to commence filling the alcove at once.

ISAAC DAVIS.

This letter having been considered by the Council, on motion of Joseph Sargent, M. D., it was unanimously

Voted, That the Council accept in behalf of the Society, the liberal and desirable offer of Hon. Isaac Davis set forth in the letter copied above, with cordial thanks.

Voted, That the terms prescribed by Mr. Davis shall be faithfully complied with; and that the middle alcove on the south side of the library shall be permanently marked with the name of Isaac Davis and the date of this arrangement, to keep the operation of his good will toward the Society fresh and perpetual, and that books given by Mr. Davis, and books bought with funds furnished by him, shall be placed in that alcove.

Voted, That a copy of so much of this record as relates to the above offer of Mr. Davis, be presented to Mr. Davis, by the Secretary.

Mr. Davis has begun to send in other desirable books for his alcove. The Council have received this valuable foundation with greater satisfaction because it will commend itself to others, who may have the natural desire to prolong their personal connection with a state of existence in which they have made much effort, and it will show how much better than a barren name is a fruitful memorial, which will grow while they are sleeping.

The feelings of fraternity and gratitude, a regard for the honor and reputation of the Society, and the reflected influence of the virtues which we contemplate, prompt us distinctly to recognize the merits and services of associates removed from us by death. In the last half year six members have died—men of ripe age, distinction and great worth—whose places will not at once be filled in the regard of our Society or of the world of letters. The brief limits to which this Report is restricted by the propriety of giving time for other communications and for incidental business, will forbid

any attempt to do justice to their fruitful lives. A few words will be sufficient to recall the honorable record associated with their names.

This solemn procession is led by the venerable and beloved Bishop of Toronto, Rev. JOHN STRACHAN, D. D., LL. D., who died at Toronto on Nov. 1, 1867, aged 89 years. His membership in this Society dates from 1846. We have no knowledge of the extent of his antiquarian studies. He devoted himself to the improvement of the history of his own time in the British Provinces, by wise exertions and happy influences. He was as much distinguished by the authority of his character, as by the eminence of being the oldest English Bishop.

The Council have the pleasure to present with this report a brief memoir of him, written by his friend and our associate, Daniel Wilson, LL. D., of Toronto, the author of learned works on the pre-historic man.

Hon. REUBEN HYDE WALWORTH, LL. D., Ex-Chancellor of New York, died at his home in Saratoga, N. Y., on the 2nd of Nov. last. He became a member of this Society in 1865. He was born in Bozrah, Conn., Oct. 26, 1789. His early education was received at a common school, without the opportunity of instruction at a college. He commenced the study of the law at the age of seventeen, and was admitted to the bar three years afterward. His assiduity and his manifest ability gained a large practice, which he left for a time to serve in the war of 1812. He was afterwards a member of Congress from 1821 to 1833. On retiring from Con-

gress he became Chancellor of New York, and held the office with great ability for twenty years. The energy which carried him through this honorable career made him a man of active influence, rather than a student. It is not known that he has written any other historical work than an extended genealogy of the Hyde Family, which is a proof of his patience and his love of that kind of research.

CHARLES COFFIN JEWETT, A. M., died suddenly at his home in Boston, on the 9th day of January last, aged 52. His membership in our Society commenced in 1851, and he expressed much interest in our operations. In the great work of his life, the higher duties of a librarian, in arranging books and catalogues, and in making the contents of books accessible to all students, he was a most important helper of historical researches. His taste and studies were directed chiefly to language in its origin and varieties. Many will bear testimony to the kindness, zeal, quick apprehension and patient research with which he gave his aid even to strangers; and the antiquary, and the business man of to-day will mourn together that a guiding light has been withdrawn from the labyrinth of books.

HON. PETER FORCE, of Washington, D. C., elected a member of our Society in 1851, died on the 23d of January last. When he conducted one of the leading newspapers of the country, it was said that his name truly indicated the character of his press. He was eminent for his knowledge of American History, and rendered such service as is due from an Antiquary, in his

20 volumes of American Archives, and in his 4 volumes of Historical Tracts; and our Society had the satisfaction to furnish materials which he used with advantage.

On the 4th day of February last, Hon. REJOICE NEWTON died at his residence in Worcester, Mass. He was born in Greenfield, October 18, 1782. He was a respected, distinguished lawyer, and was useful and influential as a member of the Senate and of the House of Representatives of Massachusetts. He became a member of our Society in 1815, and from that year to 1854 he was our Recording Secretary. His professional engagements and his other business calls left him no time for extended historical studies. His name is on the earlier business papers of the Society, and he rendered important service in carrying on the organization in the thirty-nine years of his honorable office, for which, and for his desire to be kind and useful in all the relations of life, he will be gratefully remembered by his associates.

A letter from Lieut. Col. D. E. Macpherson to the President of the Society, dated Allerly, Melrose, Scotland, Feb. 22, 1868, announces the death of his father, Sir DAVID BREWSTER, which took place at Allerly on Feb. 10, 1868, in his 87th year. The letter adds, "His faculties were unimpaired to the very last, and he died in the full assurance of faith in Christ Jesus." Such a departure was concordant with the life of one who was devoted, it may not be too much to say, with an equal love to science and religion. His personal ex-

perience was an exemplification of the harmony between the teachings of the Bible and of Science, which we have quoted his writings to illustrate. At a meeting of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, held to do honor to the memory of Sir David Brewster, Sir James Simpson, Bart., himself distinguished as a man of science, added to a glowing eulogy on the character, capacity and attainments of his friend, a sketch of the last days of his life, and said, "Like my former dear friend and old school companion, Prof. John Reid, he seemed to be impressed with the idea that one of the great joys and glories of heaven would consist in the revelation of all the marvels and mysteries of science by Him 'by whom all things were made,' and who, as Prof. George Wilson held it, was not only the head of the church, but the head, origin and source of all science." The scientific investigations and discoveries for which Sir David Brewster was most honored, related to the subjects of light and optics; and an equal service to the learned world was the exercise of his literary power to make known and methodise the labors of others.

This he did with great ability and acceptance in the Edinburgh Encyclopædia, and in the Edinburgh Journal of Science, and many other works. His historical writings were chiefly in the department of biography. Elected in 1816, fifty-two years ago, he was one of the oldest and most illustrious of our members. We deeply deplore the loss of such a man, who recognized his relation to us, and in his own path so fulfilled the duties for which we are associated.

Respectfully submitted, for the Council,

STEPHEN SALISBURY.

NOTICE OF BISHOP STRACHAN.

BY PROF. DANIEL WILSON, LL. D.

The Honorable and Right Reverend JOHN STRACHAN, D. D., LL. D., was a native of Aberdeen, Scotland, where he was born on the 12th of April, 1778. His father was overseer of the celebrated granite quarries near Aberdeen, where he was killed by an explosion while engaged in superintending the blasting of the rock, in 1794, when the future bishop was in his 16th year. The father was a man held in great esteem for his integrity and ability, and the mother was a woman of extraordinary energy and force of character. Thus suddenly left a widow, with a young family of four sons and two daughters, in very straightened circumstances, she nevertheless persevered in maintaining John at King's College, where he had matriculated before his father's death; and in due course he proceeded to the degree of Master of Arts in 1796. He then pursued his studies for a time at the University of St. Andrews, and there formed more than one friendship only terminated by death. Two of his early college companions and life-long friends were Thomas Duncan, afterwards Prof. of Mathematics in the University of St. Andrews, and the celebrated Dr. Thomas Chalmers, with whom he maintained an intimate correspondence for upwards of half a century. He next obtained the mastership of the school of King's Kettle, Fifeshire, and there had for his pupil the future painter, Sir David Wilkie. Discovering the bent of the young artist's genius, he exerted his influence to have him sent to Edinburgh, where many favorable advantages were available, in the studio of the celebrated Raeburn, and in the Academy already established there under Runciman and Allan. The teacher and pupil met again in London, when Wilkie was at the height of his fame; and he then declared with grateful earnestness that, but for his old teacher's exertions on his behalf, he might never have been able to start on that career in which he won such honorable and enduring distinctions.

In 1799 Mr. John Strachan came to Upper Canada, on the invitation of its first Lieut. Governor, Gen. Simcoe, with a view to the organization of grammar schools and a university for the young province. By him the first efficient grammar school was established, and more than one of his early pupils rose to distinction on the bench, at the bar, and in the conduct of public affairs. In 1803 he was ordained a Deacon of the Church of England, and in the following year received full orders as a Presbyter. In 1812 he became Rector of York,—now Toronto; in 1825 he was appointed Archdeacon of what still constituted a part of the Diocese of Quebec; and on the western province being erected into a separate see, he was selected as its first Bishop. Meanwhile, so early as 1818, he had been appointed by Royal Warrant, an Executive Councillor, and also a member of the Legislative Council, or Provincial Senate. Under his influence the University of King's College was established at Toronto, with a theological faculty of his own church; and on the Provincial Legislature remodelling the college on a popular basis, and removing from it all denominational characteristics, including its theological faculty, the Bishop collected funds both in the mother country and the United States, and established Trinity College, Toronto, under the exclusive authority, and with the religious observances of his own church.

Bishop Strachan was a man of indomitable firmness and untiring energy, even in extreme old age; confident in his resources and relying unhesitatingly on his own judgment. He was long involved in keen political and sectarian strife, which produced the inevitable bitterness of such contests. But when his long life drew towards a close, much of the old antagonism had died out with the causes in which it originated; and when at length his death took place on the 1st Nov. 1867, at the venerable age of ninety years, men of all religious and political creeds united to do honor to his memory. His integrity was universally recognized. His liberal charities were unostentatiously distributed, and many owed to his private generosity the means which first enabled them to start in a successful career. In private he was genial and hospitable. His conversation was replete with racy Scottish humor, and many amusing anecdotes are current, based on his ready wit in emergencies. Latterly he was looked up to as the venerable patriarch of an elder generation. Two Chief Justices, who had been his pupils, retired from the bench from growing infirmities, and predeceased him.

Most of the clergy had been children when he was a man of influence in the province, and the leading statesmen and public functionaries had grown up under his eye ; so that he occupied in his closing years, a remarkable position in a young country which he had seen hewed out of the woods, and aided in settling and maturing. He was a man of mark, and has left his permanent impress on the country of his adoption.

REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN.

The real interest of a library report is apt to be in the list of acquisitions to be found at the end ; although at the same time, the question will naturally arise, whether the organic and functional life of the institution are in a sound and healthy condition. That our institution is in such a favorable state at the present moment appears to be indicated by the public use of our collections, and the public liberality in contributing to their increase. Mere accumulation is not, of itself, conclusive evidence of healthy progress ; for, as in the animal system the quantity of nutriment is of less comparative consequence than good digestion and perfect assimilation, so the contents of a library may only be oppressive, in proportion to their amount, until they are properly organized and distributed. Mr. Barton, the Assistant Librarian, has been diligently engaged in this indispensable labor since the Society last came together.

Among the numerous accessions reported at the October meeting was a rather unusual quantity of those choice stores of literary and historical material, which are wont to be laid aside by studious men, for a purpose that is never fulfilled, and are left to ripen amid the dust and cobwebs of the garret until they acquire that flavor of antiquity—the peculiar *bouquet*, as we say of wines,—which collectors so much relish. These have

been subjected to a careful and appreciative analysis and classification; and it has been gratifying to observe how many little gaps in our stock of the means of information have thus been satisfactorily filled.

In addition to the ever present and pressing requirements of those classes of literature which need arrangement and binding to prepare them for use, another important and somewhat analogous service has engaged attention since the last meeting of the Society. It had become necessary, by some means, to obtain additional room upon our shelves; and, as many volumes had found place there containing matter wholly or partly duplicate, it seemed advisable to institute a sifting process, by which, at once, the shelves might be relieved of superfluous books, and the most perfect copies secured for permanent preservation. It sometimes happens that out of two copies of the same publication a more complete or cleaner book may be made than either will furnish by itself. This is especially true of periodicals and other pamphlets, which come to us in many different shapes—in odd volumes, in loose numbers and also bound together without regard to connection or congruity.

Mr. Barton has been able not only to complete or improve partially defective or unsound portions of valuable works, but to eliminate a considerable quantity of material for exchange, and also to provide space in almost every alcove for additions appropriate to the particular locality. It is an advantage of no slight importance, attending this operation, that it freshens and extends a knowledge of the contents of the library and their local distribution. The task requires

time and patience for its thorough execution; and, with our means of warming the principal hall, the winter season is not very propitious to its accomplishment; but it was thought to be good policy to make a beginning at least, and we can already report very decided and satisfactory progress.

In connection with the above named processes, and both sustaining and being sustained by them, exchanges profitable to both parties have been effected with individuals, and also with the Worcester Public Library. The Trustees of that institution have not only cordially sanctioned the arrangement, in reference to magazines and other serial publications, but have made donations of newspapers from their reading room, on the simple consideration of their being put into binding as soon as they can be perfected and prepared. The duties connected with these details have demanded a good deal of care, and the special exertions of the Assistant Librarian, which he has assiduously devoted to them with characteristic intelligence and interest.

The primitive form of commercial transactions, though not always easy or agreeable where an adjustment of uncertain values is required, has been advantageous in the way of procuring books that should belong to the library and would have been a serious expense if bought with money.

There is an increased inquiry for our *publications*, both for purchase and exchange, particularly of late for the Reports and Proceedings; and as a *number* is now attached to these periodical issues, that fact calls attention to the point of what constitutes the set, and creates a demand for complete series. As it has been

customary heretofore to print but small editions, not many copies remain on hand after the usual distribution to members and public institutions. Contrary to the general rule of societies, they have been sent to members without any charge; and this in the absence of fees or annual assessments, such as other associations, especially those which issue publications, are accustomed to levy. As our Reports are becoming more bulky, and printing more expensive, some plan for preventing an entire absorption of the small Publication Fund seems to be required. The experiment was tried by the Publishing Committee of attaching a cost price to the last number. It will perhaps be deemed advisable by the Society to establish a rule for future direction of the distributing officer. Old ways are certainly the pleasantest ways in this instance, as in many others; and it is hoped that we may not be compelled to depart from them.

The invitations from societies and institutions abroad to an exchange of Transactions are increasing, and applications are numerous for presentations to libraries in different parts of our own country. If these are to be met in the liberal spirit which the Society has always endeavored to maintain, it will be needful to print larger editions of our periodical documents. It has been thought that there were advantages in circulating these separately after each meeting, instead of waiting to combine a sufficient number to constitute a volume under the title of "PROCEEDINGS," as is the practice of the Massachusetts Historical Society. The distribution of the documents in a pamphlet form has been supposed to call attention more generally to the

uses of the institution and to be productive of gifts that might not be thought of otherwise.

Thanks are due to several members for special personal services rendered in some of our departments of collection. Our Treasurer, Mr. Paine, always an active collector on behalf of the Society, and sparing no pains to promote its objects and advance its prosperity in every way, has not only contributed many autographs, arranged and illustrated with notices, and often portraits, of the writers, in a manner to make them historically instructive, but has spent no small amount of time among our manuscripts, selecting and collating letters, &c., and giving them order, association and illustration, so far as practicable, on a similar plan, adding greatly to their interest and value. It is the commencement and exemplar of a process that, in such skilful hands, would re-animate and vivify those expressive memorials. It also quickens our consciousness of the fact that there is room for the application of a good deal of thought and study to the proper and effective development of the light upon men and events of the past, now latent in the mass of our written documents.

Glazed cases for a favorable exhibition of our relics of the aborigines have been placed in the area of the Library, and Mr. William A. Smith and Mr. Stephen Salisbury, Jr. have been good enough to act as a committee for selecting the specimens, placing them advantageously in the cases, and giving to them an intelligible description and history. If these gentlemen will consent to continue their care and attention to these monuments of the primitive American race, they may

be made to occupy, under their elucidation, the prominent archæological position which is now given abroad to the similar relics of the primitive European. We have already excellent specimens of nearly all the varieties of Indian utensils and weapons; and, with a little effort, should be able to complete an assemblage of articles that will fully exemplify their implements of industry and warfare, and to that extent explain their arts and habits. It is doubtful whether those finer sculptures obtained from the mounds by Messrs. Squier and Davis, had their origin north of the Gulf of Mexico, especially those carved in porphyritic stone and other hard substances; but there are ruder figures, analagous in design and apparent purpose, occasionally found in the fields, probably the work and the property of the commoner people, which are not often seen in this part of the country. The American Antiquarian Society should possess as perfect a collection as possible of all the portable monuments of the customs, the intellectual conceptions, and manual skill of the original inhabitants of this continent. When the trustees of Mr. Peabody's Foundation, at Cambridge, shall have obtained, as it is hoped they may, the ample cabinet of Dr. Clement, of Switzerland, gathered from the aboriginal deposits of European countries, an opportunity will be afforded for a careful comparison of resemblances and differences that may be of much advantage to the study of this branch of archæology. The great similarity between the relics of the Stone Age in all countries is a matter of common observation; but with this general unity there are marked diversities, that possibly supply the means of classifying peoples, and also periods of time. Stages

of advancement are easily distinguished; and there are also subtle influences of temperament, and the dominance of certain faculties and propensities, to be traced, as well as the modifying effects of climate and other local circumstances. We have, most of us, been familiar from childhood with stone axes and arrowheads; but it is only now, at this period in the progress of discovery and of science, that their importance in the history of man could be entirely appreciated.

The Council having accepted the proposition of the Hon. Isaac Davis, that an alcove in the Library should be set apart for his use, to bear his name, and to be filled by him with books, and other matters, relating to that portion of the continent which is south of the United States, Mr. Davis has already purchased M. Charnay's expensive work upon the ruins of cities in Central America, containing, in an atlas, forty-nine large photographic views taken directly from those remarkable remains. With these he has presented fifteen volumes of history and travels relating to Spanish America; which, with Lord Kingsborough's well known folios, formerly given by him, are the beginning of this new and interesting department. Our alcoves are each of them large enough, to contain quite a respectable library; and a speciality of this kind will, when completed, be not only an exceedingly valuable feature in our collections, but an honorable monument to its founder.

The expediency of appointing a Committee of the Society to consider and report upon the subject of a system of correspondence and interchange of publications with kindred associations is perhaps worthy of consideration. The number of learned societies has become

very large, and if discrimination is made among them it were well to have it done in a way that members shall approve. Many of the highest and oldest scientific associations abroad are disposed to enter into such connections with American institutions having a good reputation; and it is not improbable that our own could select as many as it can afford to add to its list. Advances are often made to us from societies in Europe, which, though not the most prominent among learned bodies, yet publish much more than ourselves. The whole question of interchanges, whether foreign or domestic, may probably be decided more satisfactorily after it has received the attention of a committee.

The usual list of Donations, and other receipts, with the names of donors, is attached to this report. The number of books is five hundred and four. The pamphlets amount to two thousand five hundred and twenty. The miscellaneous acquisitions, such as autographs, and manuscripts not embraced in that designation, broadsides, and other minor printed documents and memorials too various to describe, are both numerous and valuable.

Respectfully submitted,

S. F. HAVEN, *Librarian*.

DONORS AND DONATIONS.

- SAMUEL A. GREEN, M. D., Boston.—Addresses of the Mayor of Boston in 1865 and 1866; Holden's narrative of shipwreck on the Pelew Islands; Sectional maps of Illinois and Minnesota; and two hundred and fifty-three miscellaneous pamphlets.
- CHARLES DEANE, Esq., Cambridge.—His "Communication respecting the Seal of the Council of New England;" his "Last Will and Testament of Captain John Smith, with some additional Memoranda;" Character and public career of Patrick Henry, with Comments on Mr. Jefferson's Letter by Wm. Wirt Henry.
- HON. WM. R. STAPLES, Providence, R. I.—Ms. letter of Hon. Samuel Dexter to Hon. Jedediah Foster, Oct. 10, 1775.
- J. W. THORNTON, Esq., Boston.—A document containing the Autographs of the elder Pepperell and Col. Westbrook.
- THE ESSEX INSTITUTE.—Proceedings, Vol. 5, nos. 4 and 5. Historical Collections, Vol. 8, No. 4.
- SURGEON GENERAL J. K. BARNES, Washington, D. C.—Circular, No. 7, from the Surgeon General's Office, U. S. War Department.
- MRS. H. P. STURGIS, Boston.—The Nation, (newsp.) in continuation, and eleven pamphlets.
- F. W. PAINE, Esq., Worcester.—Gibbon's Roman Empire, 4to ed. 3 vols.; Encyclopædia Britannica, 4to, 3 vols.; Dictionnaire de l'Academie Françoise, 4to, 2 vols.; Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary 4to, 2 vols.; Sheridan's English Dictionary, 4to, 1 vol.; Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, 4to, 3 vols.; also, 3 pamphlets and sundry printed broadsides and notices.
- THE BOSTON SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY.—Proceedings vol. xi, pp. 209-288; Condition and doings of the Society, May, 1867.
- MRS. ALFRED D. FOSTER, Worcester.—Missionary Herald 21 vols.; Reports of A. B. C. F. M., 4 vols.; U. S. Public Documents, 30 vols.

REV. CALEB DAVIS BRADLEE, Boston.—Eight pamphlets, sundry nos. of Newspapers, and the Davis Family Record.

THE WORCESTER NATIONAL BANK.—Parcels of the Boston Daily Advertiser, the New York Evening Post, the Commercial Bulletin, the New York Tribune, and the Worcester Daily Spy.

THE CANADIAN INSTITUTE.—The Canadian Journal, no. 65, Sept. 1867.

THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES of Philadelphia.—Journal of the Academy, New Series, Vol. 6, part 2. Proceedings of do. nos. 3 and 4, June—December, 1867.

CONVENTION OF YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.—Proceedings at Montreal in June, 1867.

NATHANIEL PAINE, Esq.—Fifteen valuable volumes of Books, one hundred nos. of periodicals, seventy-eight miscellaneous pamphlets, numerous valuable autographs, a photograph from a rare engraving of Washington, the Round Table and the Nation, (newps.) in continuation, many illustrated newspapers, and a collection of business circulars and cards. These are in addition to a liberal contribution of twenty-seven volumes of select publications in exchange for some of our duplicates.

THE YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION of Worcester.—The Boston Evening Journal, the Worcester Gazette, the Springfield Republican, the Worcester Palladium, the Pacific, the Advance, the New York Observer, Zion's Herald, the Christian Witness, the Congregationalist & Recorder, the Watchman & Reflector, the Examiner & Chronicle, and the Christian Banner, in continuation. Also, eighty-seven pamphlets.

HON. STEPHEN SALISBURY, Worcester.—The Chinese, by John Francis Davis, Esq., Gov. of Hong Kong, 4 vols. in 2; Philippe de Commynes, Chronique et Histoire, ed. of 1526, fol.; History of the Worcester Association of Ministers; two hundred and sixty nos. of periodicals, eight miscellaneous pamphlets, and the following newspapers in continuation, (viz.) Boston Daily Advertiser, Commercial Bulletin, New York Observer, Christian Register, Worcester Palladium.

THE AMERICAN UNITARIAN ASSOCIATION.—Their Monthly Journals.

THE LITERARY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF QUEBEC.—Their Transactions, 1866-7, New Se., Part 5.

- THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—Their Monthly Bulletins.
- CHARLES SCRIBNER & CO., N. Y.—The “Book Buyer,” as issued.
- CHARLES H. BELL, Esq., Exeter, N. H.—Specimens from original plates of Provincial and Colonial paper currency of New Hampshire.
- J. B. LIPPINCOTT & Co., Philadelphia, Pa.—Their Monthly Bulletin. Also, their Magazine for Jan., 1868.
- LEAVITT STREBEIGH & Co., New York.—Catalogues of Libraries, and other collections, sold by them.
- HARVARD COLLEGE.—The Annual Reports of the President and the Treasurer.
- YALE COLLEGE.—Catalogue of Officers and Students, 1867–68.
- HON. GEO. W. RICHARDSON, Worcester.—Reports of Worcester County Mechanics Association for 1865–66.
- THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.—Their Report of 1866; and Files of N. Y. Shipping and Commercial List, California, Farmer, New Mexico Press, and National Intelligencer.
- ALL SAINTS PARISH BOOK CLUB.—Three nos. of the Spirit of Missions.
- OBERLIN COLLEGE.—Catalogue of Officers and Students.
- HON. CHARLES SUMNER, U. S. S.—The Congressional Globe, parts 1, 2 and 3, 1866–67; the Smithsonian Report of 1866; the U. S. Naval Register of 1867; Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1867; Survey of the Upper Mississippi River, 1866–67; Appeal for revision of Revenue Laws concerning Distilled Spirits; an Englishman’s thoughts on the Crimes of the South; also numerous single newspapers from different parts of the country, thirty-two miscellaneous pamphlets, and a variety of minor printed matters.
- THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA.—Memoirs of the Society, vol. viii.
- PROPRIETORS OF THE WORCESTER SPY.—Newspapers from the Sandwich Islands.
- JOSEPH DRAPER, M. D., Worcester.—Two Almanacs.
- TIMOTHY W. HAMMOND, Esq., Worcester.—Account book of the Treasurer of the second Parish in Worcester, from 1801 to 1831.
- GEORGE SWAN, Esq., Worcester.—Account of the Historical Commemoration at Hubbardston, Mass., June 13, 1867.
- THE MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Proceedings of 1866–67.

- THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT, by C. J. HOADLY, State Librarian.—Acts public and private ; Journals of Senate and House ; and documents of the General Assembly. May Session, 1867.
- EDWIN M. SNOW, M. D., Providence, R. I.—Twelfth Annual Report of Births, Marriages and Deaths in Providence.
- Mrs. CALVIN WILLARD, Worcester.—The Massachusetts Provincial Laws, editions of 1726 and 1759 ; also various autographs, cards and invitations, of a period now long past, &c., &c.
- THE ASSOCIATION OF SUPERINTENDENTS OF ASYLUMS FOR THE INSANE.—Their Proceedings of 1867.
- THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA.—The Annals of Iowa, a quarterly publication.
- JAMES BENNETT, Esq., Leominster.—His Poem at the dedication of the Soldiers' Monument in Leominster ; and the Town Reports of 1866-67.
- JAMES WHITE, Esq., Worcester.—The new Game of Cards, or a pack of cards changed into a complete and perpetual almanack ; the Life and Adventures of Signor Gaudenzio di Lucca ; sermons at the funerals of Dea. Simon Cotton, and Mr. Samuel Huntington Lyon, of Pomfret, Conn. ; sermon on the Loss of the Arctic, Oct., 1854, by Rev. E. Smalley, D. D. ; the Escape from Basseterre, a ballad.
- Rev. RUSH R. SHIPPEN, Worcester.—Scrap book of accounts of the first railway excursion from the Atlantic to the Mississippi, June, 1854 ; The Federalist, 12mo., 1778 ; Hildreth's Despotism in America ; Rankin's Letters on Slavery ; and sixty-nine pamphlets.
- WILLIAM F. POOLE, Esq., Boston.—His reprint of Edward Johnson's " Wonder Working Providence," with an historical Introduction and Annotations.
- U. S. NAVY DEPARTMENT.—Report of the Secretary for 1867.
- GEN. O. A. HOWARD, Washington, D. C.—Report of Assistant Commissioner of the Bureau of Refugees, Freedmen, and Abandoned Lands, 1867.
- BENJAMIN BUTMAN, Esq., Worcester.—The African Repository for 1867.
- Rev. ALONZO HILL, D. D., Worcester.—The Sanctuary : a story of the Civil War ; also nine pamphlets, and parcels of newspapers.

- THE PROVIDENCE ATHENÆUM.—Their Thirty-second Annual Report, 1867.
- Maj. L. A. LATOUR, Montreal, Canada.—“*Annuaire de Ville-Marie*,” 1867; Annual Report of the Chief Superintendent of Schools of Upper Canada.
- THE UNION LEAGUE, N. Y.—Proceedings on the death of Gov. John A. Andrew.
- WILLIAM A. WHITEHEAD, Esq., Newark, N. J.—His “Alleged Atheism of the Constitution.”
- HENRY L. PARKER, Esq., Worcester.—“The Echo,” of Lawrence Academy, Groton. (newsp.)
- Lieut. LUTHER H. BIGELOW, Worcester.—“Prang’s Chromos,” a Journal of Popular Art, with specimens; catalogue of the Oread Institute.
- HENRY STEVENS, Esq., London.—Catalogues of London Book Stock.
- THE N. E. GENEALOGICAL AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—The Genealogical Register for January, 1868.
- HENRY R. STILES, M. D., Brooklyn, N. Y.—His Genealogy of the Massachusetts family of Stiles.
- Rev. GEO. S. PAINE, Worcester.—“*Analecta Medii Aevi, ad illustranda jura et res Germanicos, 1764.*”
- ISAAC CHILD, Dorchester.—A pen and ink fac-simile of the title of an old book, as a specimen of skill.
- THE AMERICAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY.—Proceedings of October, 1867.
- THE NEW JERSEY HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Proceedings, vol. i., no. 1, 2d series.
- Prof. EDWARD NORTH, Hamilton College, N. Y.—Catalogues of Officers and Students of Hamilton College, 1867–68; Exercises at the Inauguration of President Brown.
- THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON.—Proceedings, vol. xi., nos. 3, 4, 5 and 6.
- THE MISSES GAY, Suffield, Conn.—The Connecticut Courant and Supplement, for 1867.
- Hon. LEVI LINCOLN, Worcester.—The National Intelligencer and the Liberal Christian, for 1867; also seventy-seven pamphlets.
- Mr. JAMES L. BURBANK, Worcester.—A broadside caricature of the Rhode Island rebellion of 1847.

Messrs. TYLER & SEAGRAVE, Printers, Worcester.—The Ward Lists of voters in Worcester for January, 1868; “Constitution et Reglements de la Société de Bienfaisance de St. Jean Baptiste de Worcester et des Environs, 1868;” also various advertising circulars and notices.

HORACE DAVIS, Esq., San Francisco, Cal.—Municipal Reports of San Francisco for 1866–67; Report of the Surveyor General of California, Nov., 1865—Nov., 1867; “Ship-building on the Pacific coast,” 1867.

CLARENDON HARRIS, Esq., Worcester.—Wightman’s Annals of the primary schools of Boston; Report of the School Committee of Boston, 1861; Auditor’s Report of do., 1861; Municipal Register of do., 1862.

MR. EDMUND M. BARTON, Worcester.—Twenty-five volumes of miscellaneous books, and forty-seven pamphlets.

JOHN C. WHITE & Co., Worcester.—The N. Y. Daily Tribune, 1861–67, inclusive, nearly complete.

HON. HENRY CHAPIN, Worcester.—Account of the commemoration of the Two Hundredth Anniversary of the Incorporation of the town of Mendon.

Mrs. IRA M. BARTON, Worcester.—Sixty-three volumes of books, and ninety-three pamphlets; also five maps.

THE PHILADELPHIA LIBRARY Co.—List of books added to their library since July, 1867.

THE CITY NATIONAL BANK, Worcester.—Parcels of the Boston Daily Advertiser; the Worcester Daily Spy; the Boston Journal: and the N. Y. Evening Post.

Rev. JOHN WEISS, Watertown.—Seven of his printed discourses; seventeen selected historical tracts; and three political posters or broadsides.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE.—Diplomatic correspondence of 1866, 3 vols.

Rev. JOSEPH TRACY, Sec’y of American Colonization Society.—Memorial of the Semi-Centennial Anniversary of the Society, 1867.

THE CITY OF WORCESTER, by Samuel Smith, Esq., City Clerk.—The Acts of incorporation of the City of Worcester, its Revised Charter, and its Laws and Ordinances in one volume; also the City Documents from Jan. 5, 1863, to Jan. 5, 1868. in one volume; both very handsomely bound.

- Hon. NATHANIEL B. SHURTLEFF, Boston.—His Inaugural Address as Mayor of Boston, 1868.
- GEORGE BRINLEY, Esq., Hartford, Conn.—*The Americæ Sive Peregrationum in Indiam Occidentalem* of De Bry, twelve parts in three volumes, folio.
- DET KONGELIGE NORSKE UNIVERSITET i CHRISTIANIA, Sweden. Norske Vægtlodder, fra fjortende aarhundrede beskrevne af C. A. Holmboe, Professor LL. OO., 1863; *Aegyptische Chronologie, ein Kritischer versuch* von J. Lieblein, 1863; *Pavelige Nuntiers Regnskabs Og Dagböger*, forte under tiende-opkrævningen i norden 1282–1334, ved P. A., Munch, Professor, 1864; *Morkinskinna pergamentsbog* fra forste halvdel af det trettende aarhundrede. Udgiven af C. R. Unger, 1867; *Foreningen til Norske Fortidsminde-merkens Bevaring*, Aarsberetning for 1866; *Norske Bygninger Fra Fortiden* i tegninger og med text udgivne af Foreningen til Norske Fortidsminde-merkens Bevaring, Syvende hefte, 1866.
- THE RENSSELAER POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE.—The forty-fourth Annual Register, 1867–68.
- THE AMERICAN ACADEMY OF ARTS AND SCIENCES.—Memoirs vol. ix, part 1, new se., 1867. Proceedings 1866–67, pp. 185–344.
- THE PUBLIC LIBRARY OF CINCINNATI.—Annual Reports 1867.
- ISAAC SMUCKER, Esq., Newark, Ohio.—Newspapers of Newark containing historical and antiquarian communications.
- JOHN N. WILSON, M. D., Newark, Ohio.—Newspapers containing articles of historical and antiquarian interest.
- Rev. WILLIAM H. SANFORD, Worcester.—Report of the School Committee of the Centre District of Worcester, in 1823.
- GEORGE DERBY, M. D., Boston—His essay on “Anthracite and Health.”
- THE DEDHAM HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Report of payments of the town of Dedham for 1868.
- EBEN’R S. STEARNS, Esq., Albany, N. Y.—Proceedings at the semi-centennial anniversary of the Albany Female Academy.
- L’INSTITUT CANADIEN.—“Discours de L’Hon. Louis Joseph Papineau a l’occasion de 23ème anniversaire de la fondation de L’Institut Canadien, Dec. 17, 1867.”
- THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY of Minnesota.—Their Annual Report, 1868.

- Hon. JOHN D. BALDWIN, M. C.—His speech on the negro race Jan. 11th, 1868, in reply to Mr. Brooks of N. Y.
- Prof. JAMES H. SALISBURY, M. D., Cleveland, Ohio.—His “Description of two new Algoid vegetations.” Also his “Microscopic examination of the Blood”; and his “Parasite forms developed in parent epithelial cells.”
- J. C. BREVOORT, Esq., Brooklyn, N. Y.—Report of a French Protestant Refugee in Boston, 1687. (Privately printed 1868.)
- Rev. WILLIAM R. HUNTINGTON, Worcester.—Illustrated account of the Public Ledger Building, Philadelphia.
- THE STATE OF OHIO.—Twenty-second annual report on the State Library, 1867.
- THE NEW BEDFORD FREE LIBRARY.—Sixteenth annual report, 1868.
- Hon. EMORY WASHBURN, Cambridge.—The Necrological Annals of Williams College, 1867.
- THE MASSACHUSETTS HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY.—Their Transactions of 1867.
- Mr. JAMES PARKER, Springfield.—Historical discourse at West Brookfield, Mass., on the 150th anniversary of the First Church in Brookfield, Oct. 16, 1867, by Rev. Samuel Dunham, the Pastor.
- Deacon CALEB DANA, Worcester.—Catalogue of the officers and members of the First Church in Worcester.
- His Excellency, ALEX. H. BULLOCK, Worcester.—His address to the Legislature of Massachusetts, Jan. 3, 1868.
- THE PENNSYLVANIA HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE.—Their reports for 1867.
- Rev. DAVID WESTON, Worcester.—His discourse on “the Baptist movement of a hundred years ago, and its vindication.” Also, seventy-nine selected pamphlets.
- Captain CHARLES K. BARTON, Madison, Wis.—Map of Madison, Wisconsin, and the “Four Lake” country.
- Rev. SETH SWEETSER, D. D., Worcester.—Thirty-four selected pamphlets.
- WILLIAM S. BARTON, Esq., Worcester.—A collection of nos. of the Internal Revenue Record, and six miscellaneous pamphlets.
- STEPHEN SALISBURY, JR., Esq.—The *Révue des Deux Mondes*, Jan. 1st,—Mar. 1st, 1865, and Jan. 1st,—July 1st, 1867.

THE CHICAGO HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Memorial of Lieut. Colonel John A. Buss. Also, the 13th annual report of the Board of Education, and the 11th annual report of the Reform School of Chicago, both of 1867.

JOEL MUNSELL, Esq., Albany, N. Y.—The Hartwick Seminary Memorial, and twenty selected pamphlets.

REV. EDWARD E. HALE, Boston.—The Boston Daily Advertiser for 1867. Also, a collection of the issues of the New England Loyal Publication Society, and various newspaper extracts, &c.

SAM'L H. COLTON, Esq., Worcester.—Twenty-seven books of a useful and appropriate character.

COMMODORE GEORGE S. BLAKE, Boston.—The Official and Statistical history of the U. S. Navy from 1775 to 1853.

CYRUS WOODMAN, Esq., Cambridge.—Record of the church in Buxton, Me., in the pastorate of the Rev. Paul Coffin, D. D.

HON. LEWIS H. MORGAN, Rochester, N. Y.—Calendar of New York, Historical manuscripts, Dutch and English, 1630-1776, 2 vols.

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA.—Report of progress of the Canadian Geological Survey from 1863 to 1866.

THE WISCONSIN HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Annual address before the Society, Jan. 30, 1868. Newspaper report of proceedings Dec. 31, 1867.

Prof. EDWARD TUCKERMAN, Amherst.—A large-paper copy of his annotated Josselyn's New England Rarities.

REV. FREDERIC A. WHITNEY, Brighton.—Engraved portrait of Rev. Peter Whitney, author of the history of Worcester County.

F. A. BRIGHAM, M. D., Shrewsbury.—Files and nos. of the Weekly Spy, 1851-1860 inclusive, required to complete the library series. Also, the Weekly N. Y. Tribune of Jan. and March, 1866.

MRS. WILLIAM JENNISON, Worcester.—The Daily Spy, 1860-1865, inclusive.

EDWARD W. LINCOLN, Esq., Worcester.—One volume of reports of the Boston & Worcester Railroad; volumes 1 and 3 of U. S. Commercial Relations; nine volumes of miscellaneous books, and one hundred and eighteen pamphlets.

THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY Co., of Philadelphia.—Their 45th Annual Report.

THE YOUNG MEN'S MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, of Pittsburg, Pa.—Their 20th Annual Report.

GEORGE F. HOUGHTON, Esq., St. Albans, Vt.—History of Middletown, Vt., by Hon. Barnes Frisbie.

Hon. ISAAC DAVIS, Worcester.—*Cités et Ruines Américaines* recueillies et photographiées par Désiré Charnay, avec un Texte par M. Viollet Le Duc, 1863 ; Stephens' Incidents of travel in Yucatan ; Stephens' Central America, Chiapas and Yucatan ; Prescott's Conquest of Mexico ; Waddy Thompson's Recollections of Mexico ; Kendall's Santa Fe Expedition ; Gregg's Commerce of the Prairies ; Cuba, its discovery and early history, by a Physician ; (15 vols., for the Davis Alcove.) Also thirty-eight pamphlets for the general library.

Rev. Z. BAKER, Worcester.—Patent Office Report, (mechanical) 1859, 2 vols.

D. A. GODDARD, Esq., Worcester.—Thirty miscellaneous pamphlets.

FREDERIC G. BURNHAM, Esq., Morristown, N. J.—The Confederate States Almanac and Repository of Useful Knowledge for 1862 ; and an autograph letter from John Van Buren.

JOSEPH TUCKERMAN, Esq., New York.—Fac-similes of Magna Charta ; the Roll of Battle Abbey ; and the Warrants of Execution of Mary Queen of Scots, and Charles I., of England.

THE WORCESTER FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.—The following newspapers in continuation of series before presented, viz : N. Y. World ; N. Y. Evening Post ; N. Y. Commercial Advertiser ; Albion ; Boston Transcript ; Boston Journal ; Philadelphia Inquirer ; Cincinnati Gazette ; Savannah Republican ; Washington Globe ; National Intelligencer ; Baltimore American ; Chicago Tribune ; Manufacturers' and Farmers' Journal ; Home Journal ; Massachusetts Ploughman ; New England Farmer ; Connecticut Courant ; Pittsfield Sun ; Louisville Journal ; Missouri Democrat ; Universalist ; Maine State Press ; Detroit Tribune ; Weekly Freeman's Journal ; Liverpool Weekly Messenger ; Bell's Life in London ; Jackson's Oxford Journal ; Weekly Scotsman ; Cambridge Chronicle and University Journal ; Alta California ; Worcester Gazette ; Liberal Christian ; Commercial Bulletin.

Hon. JOHN MILTON EARLE, Worcester.—Twenty-one miscellaneous pamphlets.

MERRICK BEMIS, M. D.—Thirty-fifth Report of Lunatic Hospital, Worcester.

ROBERT CLARKE & Co., Publishers, Cincinnati, Ohio.—An appeal to the public on behalf of Camera (America) Lond. 1781; reprinted Cincinnati, 1868. Prospectus of the Ohio Valley Historical Series.

| | |
|---|--|
| THE PROPRIETORS OF THE BOSTON SEMI-WEEKLY ADVERTISER, | |
| “ “ “ WORCESTER WEEKLY SPY, | |
| “ “ “ FITCHBURG SENTINEL, | |
| “ “ “ WORCESTER EVENING GAZETTE. | |

Their papers as issued.

Numerous catalogues of books on sale have been received, supposed to be from publishers and booksellers.

Valuable publications have been received, in the way of *exchange*, from Nathaniel Paine, Esq., of Worcester, Henry R. Stiles, M. D., of Brooklyn, N. Y., D. A. Goddard, Esq., of Worcester, (now of Boston,) Joel Munsell, Esq., of Albany, the New York State Agricultural Society, Dr. Joseph Draper, of Worcester, the Free Public Library of Worcester, Messrs. Sampson, Davenport & Co., Boston, Charles Deane, Esq., of Cambridge, and Chas. H. Hart, Esq., of Philadelphia.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

The Treasurer of the American Antiquarian Society submits the following semi-annual Report, for the six months ending April 27, 1868:—

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| <i>The Librarian's and General Fund</i> , Oct. 19, 1867, | |
| was | \$24,958.84 |
| Received for dividends and interest since, | 1,207.40 |
| | <hr/> \$26,166.24 |
| Paid for salaries and incidental expenses, | 900.71 |
| Present amount of the Fund, | <hr/> \$25,265.53 |
| <i>The Collection and Research Fund</i> , Oct. 19, 1867, | |
| was | \$10,915.81 |
| Received for dividends and interest since, | 498.17 |
| | <hr/> 11,413.98 |
| Paid for part of Librarian's Salary, and for cases for Indian Relics, | 949.08 |
| Present amount of the Fund, | <hr/> \$10,464.90 |
| <i>The Bookbinding Fund</i> , Oct. 19, 1867, was . | |
| Received for dividends and interest since, | \$9,228.62 |
| | 488.95 |
| | <hr/> 9,717.57 |
| Paid for binding, and part of salary of Asst. Librarian, | 826.70 |
| Present amount of the Fund, | <hr/> \$8,890.87 |
| <i>The Publishing Fund</i> , Oct. 19, 1867, was . | |
| Rec'd for dividends and interest since, | \$7,343.02 |
| " donation from Stephen Salisbury, Jr., Esq., | 413.76 |
| " " " William Thomas, Esq., | 50.00 |
| " " " Hon. B. F. Thomas, | 500.00 |
| | 100.00 |
| Total receipts, | <hr/> \$1,063.76 |
| | <hr/> \$8,406.78 |
| Paid for printing semi-annual Reports and incidentals, | 207.64 |
| Present amount of the Fund, | <hr/> \$8,199.14 |
| <i>The Salisbury Building Fund</i> , Oct. 19, 1867, was | |
| Received for interest since, | 8.088.00 |
| | 100.00 |
| Present amount of the Fund, | <hr/> \$8,188.00 |
| <i>The Isaac Davis Fund, for Historical Material South of the United States</i> , April 27, 1868 is | |
| | \$500.00 |
| Aggregate of the six Funds, | <hr/> \$61,508.44 |
| Cash on hand included in foregoing statement, | <hr/> \$1,220.12 |

INVESTMENTS.

The Librarian's and General Fund is invested in—

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| Bank Stock | \$13,000.00 |
| Railroad Stock | 3,022.40 |
| Railroad Bonds | 1,993.42 |
| United States Bonds | 6,800.00 |
| Cash, | 449.71 |
| | —————\$25,265.53 |

The Collection and Research Fund is invested in—

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| Bank Stock | 4,200.00 |
| Railroad Stock | 410.00 |
| Railroad Bond | 800.00 |
| United States Bonds | 4,950.00 |
| Cash, | 104.09 |
| | —————\$10,464.90 |

The Bookbinding Fund is invested in—

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Bank Stock | 5,700.00 |
| Railroad Stock | 512.50 |
| Railroad Bond | 1,000.00 |
| United States Bonds | 1,500.00 |
| Cash | 178.37 |
| | —————\$8,890.87 |

The Publishing Fund is invested in—

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Bank Stock | 1,900.00 |
| Railroad Bond | 1,000.00 |
| City of Worcester Bond | 500.00 |
| United States Bonds | 3,900.00 |
| Demand Note | 600.00 |
| Cash | 299.14 |
| | —————\$8,199.14 |

The Salisbury Building Fund is invested in—

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| City of Worcester Bonds | 8,000.00 |
| Cash | 188.00 |
| | —————\$8,188.00 |

The Isaac Davis Fund is invested in—

| | |
|----------------------------------|---------------|
| City of Worcester Bond | 500.00 |
| | —————\$500.00 |

| | |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| Total of the six Funds | \$61,508.44 |
| | ————— |

Respectfully submitted,

NATHANIEL PAINE, *Treasurer.*

WORCESTER, April 28, 1868.

I have examined the above account, and find it correct and properly vouched. I have also examined the investments, and find them as stated.

ISAAC DAVIS, *Auditor.*

INDIAN RELICS.

The Committee of the Society appointed to examine the collection of Indian relics, with a view to an arrangement of specimens in cases to be placed in the area of the Library, have submitted statements of their proceedings from which the following lists are derived. It will be seen that specimens of sculpture, in the form of pipes and otherwise, articles made of crude copper, and vessels of stone and pottery are much wanted to perfect our collection.

CONTENTS OF CASE NO. 1,

SELECTED AND ARRANGED BY WILLIAM A. SMITH, ESQ.

ANCIENT RELICS.

Presented by Dr. Samuel C. Hildreth, of Marietta, Ohio.

Plate of Silver six inches in length and two inches in breadth, without ornaments or figures, but having three longitudinal ridges upon the front side;—apparently the upper part of a sword scabbard, the rivet holes upon the back, by which it was fastened, yet remaining in the silver.

Broken pieces of a copper tube;—from their appearance they composed the lower end of the scabbard, near the point of the sword.

Circular Bosses, or Ornaments for a sword belt or buckler;—composed of copper overlaid with a thick plate of silver. Fronts slightly convex, with a depression in the centre, and measure $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches across the face. On the back opposite the depression, is a copper rivet around which are two separate plates by which they were fastened to the leather. Around the rivet of one of them is a small quantity of flax or hemp in a tolerable state of preservation.

Small pieces of leather found lying between the plates of one of the Bosses.

Copper Plumb or ornament,—round,— $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length, 1 inch in diameter at the centre, and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch at each end, with a circular crease or groove near one of the ends. It is composed of small pieces of native copper, pounded together, and in the cracks between the pieces of copper several pieces of silver are inserted.

A piece of Red Ochre.

[These curious articles were discovered in June, A. D. 1819, in removing the earth which composed an ancient mound in one of the streets of Marietta, Ohio. They appear to have been buried with the body of the person to whose memory the mound was erected. The Bosses were found lying immediately over, or on the forehead of the body,—the plate of silver and the pieces of copper tube near the side of the body, and the copper plumb and ochre near the feet.]

Copper Hook, found at the end of one of the parapets, near the large elevated square in the ancient works at Marietta, about one foot under the surface, amidst a large quantity of cinders, ashes and burnt bones of different animals.

Broken pieces of Potter's Ware, found within the ancient works at Marietta.

Copper Ornaments, from a mound on the "Little Muskingum," about four miles from Marietta, consisting of pieces of copper which appear to have been the front part of a helmet,—originally about 8 inches long and 4 inches wide, and bearing marks of having been attached to leather,—much decayed and now quite a thin plate. A Boss, similar to those discovered at Marietta, was found with the plate, and appears to have been attached to the centre of it by a rivet, the hole for which remains in the plate and ornament.

Arrow or Spear Points,—four in number,—found buried in the earth with about four hundred others of the same form,—about twenty miles above Marietta, on the Muskingum river bottom. Made of variegated quartz.

Copper Rings, taken from the arm of a female skeleton found in a mound in Athens County, Ohio.

Part of a Necklace, from a mound in Athens Co., Ohio.

ANCIENT RELICS.

Presented by Caleb Atwater, Esq., Circleville, Ohio.

Fragment of an Earthern Urn, from an ancient mound in Ohio.

Fragment of a Medal, representing the sun's rays,—discovered by Judge Crull, of Scioto Co., Ohio, in a mound near Portsmouth, Ohio ;—made of fine clay, and colored in the composition before it was hardened by the heat. Originally more than 3 inches in diameter.

Tool of stone, supposed to have been used in the manufacture of shoes, resembling one now in use among shoemakers. Found in a mound in Circleville, Ohio.

Sheet of Mica,—from a mound in Ohio ;—used as a mirror. Mirrors of Mica have been found in nearly all the mounds which have been opened.

Shells found in the mounds near Circleville, Ohio.

Fragment of an ancient Tile found in a mound on Deer Creek, Pickaway Co., Ohio.

Fragment of a Brick found in a mound in Cincinnati, Ohio.

Remains, (bones, ashes, &c.,) found in sacrificial mounds.

Pottery from the mounds of Indiana, fifty miles below Cincinnati, Ohio.

Galena from the mounds in Chillicothe, Ohio.

Ornaments of stone—Gorget,—generally with two perforations, one near each end—through which passed a string by means of which they were suspended around the wearer's neck. One of these, from a mound in Chillicothe, Ohio, was found lying upon the breast of a human skeleton.

Ornaments of soft stone, in the form of hatchets.

Silver Cross taken from the breast of a female skeleton found in a small mound near Columbus, Ohio. The mound was originally covered with forest trees, the stumps of which were standing at the time of the opening.

Presented by I. Sullivan, Columbus, Ohio.

Image of stone, rudely sculptured, 19 inches in height, 9 inches in width, 7 inches thick at the extremities. Dug up at Natchez, Miss., on a piece of ground, where, according to tradition, long before Europeans visited this country, stood an Indian Temple. Supposed to be a Dagon made and worshipped by the Indians of that country.

Presented by James Thompson, Esq., Natchez.

Tube, 14 inches long, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter with a bore of 1 inch, diminishing at one end to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. Made as supposed of a composition of clay and shells, but as solid as stone and well polished. It was dug up four feet under the surface of the earth on the South Ridge, $38\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Lake Erie, and is unquestionably the manufacture of the ancient race of people who inhabited that country.

Presented by Jacob French, Esq., Painesville, Ohio.

Indian Mulla or Paint Stone, found in the hands of a large Indian buried in an erect position, twelve feet below the surface, at the excavation of the Louisville and Portland Canal in 1827.

Presented by S. S. Goodwin, Esq.

Ancient Pottery, found twenty-five feet below the surface, in excavating the same Canal.

Same Donor.

Plummet of Hematite of Iron found at the depth of twenty-four feet, in excavating the same Canal in 1828.

Same Donor.

Copper Beads, found in a considerable quantity with a human skeleton, in a garden in Dorchester, Mass., in 1814.

Stone Mould, found in Natick, Mass., supposed to have been used by the natives in making lead ornaments.

Soapstone Pipe and *Metal Spoon*, found near a spring in Woodstock, Conn. Presented by Daniel G. Marcy.

Metal Spoon, found on the bank of the river in Winchester, N. H. Presented by Abraham Barker.

Copper Knife, made from native copper of Lake Superior. Presented by Lemuel Williams, Esq., of Worcester.

Soapstone Pipe.

Cast of a Stone Brand, similar to those used by the Mexicans in marking their cattle and horses.

Three Small Idols, taken from graves in Campeachy, Yucatan. Loaned by S. Salisbury, Jr., Esq.

Indian Head, from Cholula, from the Pyramid—embedded in the clay of which it is composed. Presented by Jos. S. Pitman, Esq.

Articles from an ancient Peruvian Tomb, consisting of jugs, plates, bottles, &c. Presented by Rev. T. M. Harris, D. D.

Peruvian Antiquities, consisting of earthen vessels. Two of them are double, curiously joined together. The whole ingeniously made. Presented by Rev. Andrew Bigelow.

Indian Bow, taken from an Indian in Sudbury, Mass., by Wm. Goodnough, in 1660, who shot the Indian while he was ransacking his house for plunder.

Three Indian Calumets.

Five Indian Pipes. One of them from York, Me. Presented by Rev. Dr. Alonzo Hill.

An Indian Head Dress.

An Indian Belt, supposed to have belonged to King Philip.

An Indian Tomahawk.

Patao, Patao, Sandwich Islands.

Calumet smoked at Fort Sully, Dacotah Territory, October, 1865, by Bands of Sioux natives at their treaty with the United States. Presented by J. Wingate Thornton, Esq.

Likeness of Jenny Cass, a High Chief woman of the North-west Coast, carved from wood. Presented by I. Goodwin, Esq.

CONTENTS OF CASE NO. 2,

SELECTED AND ARRANGED BY STEPHEN SALISBURY, JR., ESQ.

Nine Indian Spear or Lance Heads of Quartz, designed to be lashed to shafts previously prepared to receive them. The largest was presented by Mr. G. Wright, and was found at Northampton. 2 were

presented by Hon. G. F. Hoar, and were found at Concord. 1 was found in Pelham, N. H., and was presented by W. M. Richardson, Esq. 2 of the specimens are of an oval form.

One hundred and three Indian Arrow Heads of different varieties of Quartz, from common flint to chalcedony. A collection embracing specimens of most of the varieties common in North America, such as the so called war arrows, which are barbed and have a serrated edge, intended not only to penetrate the flesh, but to retain their hold and to fester and rankle in the wound, and the narrow and pointed arrow, which may be called the peace or hunter arrow designed for penetrating deeply. 21 were found in the neighborhood of Concord, and were presented by Hon. G. F. Hoar. 29 were presented by Mr. Hervey Park, of Millbury. 3 came from Hatfield, and there are specimens from Westfield, Hadley, Natick and Greenwich, and from Virginia and Louisiana.

Eight Indian Arrow Heads in the various stages of completeness of their manufacture, presented by C. C. Baldwin, Esq., from the farm of Mr. E. Baldwin, of Templeton. "These were found beneath the surface of the earth, directly under the roots of a large white pine tree. The number of specimens in one heap was perhaps over an hundred. Part of them were finished and part unfinished, representing the arrow in almost all its stages, from the quarry to its fitness for the chase."

Three Indian Tomahawks, made of stone. 1 of them in the exact shape of the modern tomahawk was found at Northampton, and was presented by Mr. G. Wright. 1 was found at Columbus, Ohio, and was presented by Dr. Aul, and 1 was found at Keene, N. H., and was presented by G. Clarke, Esq.

Twenty-nine Indian Axes of stone, grooved for the reception of handles to which they were probably attached by withes, and were used for deadening trees and for other domestic purposes as well as in war. 1 came from the farm of Mr. E. Baldwin, and another from the farm of Mr. E. Sawyer, of Templeton, and both of these specimens were presented by C. C. Baldwin, Esq. 3 were presented by Rev. T. M. Harris, D. D., of Dorchester. 1 was presented by Mr. G. Wright, and was found at Northampton. 1 came from East Windsor, Conn. 2 came from Hatfield, and 1 each from Sutton, Westfield, Plymouth, and Worcester.

Twenty-eight Indian Hand Axes of stone, destitute of grooves, designed to be used as chisels and axes. 2 from the farm of Mr. E. Baldwin, of Templeton, were presented by C. C. Baldwin, Esq. 1 from Dr. E. Frink. 2 from Mr. G. Wright, found at Northampton, and 1 from the same donor, found at Goshen, Conn. 1 from Mr. R. Morton, found at Hatfield. 1 from Western. 1 from Shelter Cove, Salem. 1 found in reconstructing the dam across the Blackstone river at Grafton. 3 from Hon. G. F. Hoar, found at Concord.

Thirty-seven Indian Gouges of stone of different sizes. 1 found in 1815, in a pasture in the rear of Murdock's Pond, at Plymouth. 1 found

at Worcester, in 1859, and presented by Mr. R. S. Gleason. 1 found in Worcester, and presented by Messrs. W. & S. Barber. 2 found at Templeton, and presented by C. C. Baldwin, Esq. 1 found in Worcester and presented by Mr. Peter Rich, Jr. 1 large gouge from Old Town on the Penobscot river, Me., presented by Prof. Vetromil of the College of Holy Cross, Worcester. 2 from Northampton, presented by Mr. G. Wright. 2 found at Concord, presented by Hon. G. F. Hoar. 2 found at Dorchester, from Rev. T. M. Harris, D. D. 1 found at Groton, from Amos Lawrence, Esq. 1 found at Hopkinton, R. I., from S. Goddard, Esq. 1 found at Pelham, N. H., from W. M. Richardson, Esq. 1 found at Hubbardston, from A. Wheeler, Esq., and 1 found in Worcester, from Mr. Josiah Flagg.

Six Indian Picks or Drills of stone. 1 was found in the Feather Bed Meadow at Worcester, and was presented by Messrs. W. & S. Barber. 1 other was found in Worcester.

Fifteen Indian Pestles or Rollers of stone, used in rolling out or crushing the Maize or Indian Corn. 1 presented by Dr. J. S. Rogers, was found in deepening a spring at Rosemount, near Hartford, Conn. "Several Arrow Heads have been found near the same spot." 1 from Bolton, was presented by Mr. John Whitney. 1 from Lancaster, was presented by Josiah Flagg, Esq. 1 from Templeton, found in digging the raceway of a mill, was presented by Mr. E. Roper. 1 from Mr. Moses Bond, of Sterling. 1 from Byfield, presented by Mr. B. C. French. 3 from Concord, presented by Hon. G. F. Hoar.

Two Indian Pestles proper, of stone, used for crushing various substances by force of blows.

Three Indian Mall Stones. These stones, supposed to have some connection with the religious observances of the Indians, are found in their graves, often in the hands of skeletons.

Four Indian Bowls or Pots of soap stone. 1 in fragments, presented by Josiah Thayer, Esq., turned up by the plow on his farm in Lancaster, in 1806.

Twelve Indian Knives, or cutting Instruments made of Flint.

Three Indian Cutting Instruments of stone, resembling the common chopping knives now in use, probably used in flaying animals. 1 of them was presented by S. Goddard, Esq., of Hopkinton, R. I.

Ten Indian Weights of stone, like plummets, supposed to have been used in fishing or spinning. 1, the gift of C. C. Baldwin, Esq. 3 of them presented by Hon. G. F. Hoar, found in the neighborhood of Concord.

One Indian Spoon of stone, found at Templeton, and presented by C. C. Baldwin, Esq.

APPENDIX.

Appendix A.

REPORT OF HON. JOHN R. BARTLETT.

The American Antiquarian Society having done me the honor to appoint me one of its delegates to the International Archæological Congress which met at Antwerp* on the 25th day of August last, I beg leave to lay before it at this time, a brief account of the doings of this Congress. I shall enter into no detail, as a full report of the proceedings will be furnished to every learned body which was represented at the meeting.

The delegates assembled on the occasion were from all parts of Europe: Russia, Prussia, Austria, the German States, Switzerland, France, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Holland, Belgium, Denmark, Sweden, England, and the United States being represented. The programme of proceedings exhibited no less than forty-six archæological, and thirty-five historical questions for discussion, upon which essays or papers were desired. So great a number of questions naturally covered a wide field. Pre-historic archæology was prominent. The Lake-dwellings of Switzerland; the epoch of the flint and bone implements found in caverns; the age of the tumuli in

* The other delegates were the Hon. J. Lothrop Motley, Hon. T. Bigelow Lawrence, and Dr. Joseph Sargent.

France; the dolmens of Ireland and Scotland; the recent discoveries in the mounds and tumuli of Denmark; the study of Runic inscriptions; the mechanical means employed by primitive races for removing great blocks of stone; the study of Egyptian antiquities; the certainty of the deciphering of the cuneiform inscriptions of Assyria; Anglo-Saxon antiquities, and their connection with those of ancient Gaul; were among the subjects discussed. In the historical programme was the question, whether America was visited by people from the north of Europe before the expedition of Columbus.

As an evidence of the deep interest that is felt throughout Europe in archæological studies, I will simply state that congresses have been held the past year in Italy, in far distant Servia, and in Brittany, for the discussion of questions connected with the archæology, language and literature of these respective countries. Besides these, was the International Congress of Anthropology and Pre-historic Archæology, at Paris, which assembled on the 17th of July last, and which I had the honor of attending as a delegate from the American Ethnological Society. This organization had previously assembled, first at Spezzia, in Italy, in 1865; and at Neufchatel in Switzerland, in 1866.

The first question for discussion at this meeting was the geological condition of the earth, with the fauna and flora when the earliest traces of man are found, and what changes have since taken place.

The next was that of the dwelling of primitive man in caverns at a very remote period, of which traces are numerous; whether this custom was peculiar to a single race, or whether it was general; and if general, at what period it prevailed.

The third had reference to the period of the erection of megalithic monuments; those huge blocks of stone found in various parts of Great Britain and Northern Europe, and the people who raised them.

The appearance of bronze in the west, and the question whether it was the product of an indigenous industry, or whether it was introduced through commerce; the same question relative to iron, and the period when these metals were first used. Finally came the question as to the anatomical character of man in these early times; and whether the succession of several races and their traits, can be detected in Western Europe.

Ten days were spent with these discussions and with the reading of papers appertaining to pre-historic archæology. One day was pleasantly spent in a visit to the new Imperial Museum in the old Royal Chateau, at St. Germain, near Paris. Here is a fine collection of antiquities illustrating the early history of France. In objects appertaining to pre-historic times it is particularly rich, including flint implements from the drift, relics from the bone-caves, and a fine suite from the lacustrine dwellings. The other objects consist of models of Druidical and Celtic monuments, including cromlechs, circles, dolmens and Roman camps, the latter of which were made for the use of the Emperor, to aid him in the preparation of his history of Julius Cæsar. The sculptured bones and horns are exceedingly interesting, and include some of the finest specimens from the caves of Aquitaine. The collection of articles in bronze is also large. This museum bids fair to be one of the best of its kind in Europe to illustrate pre-historic times, for it already possesses a portion of the

celebrated collection made by the late M. Christie ; that of M. Boucher de Perthes, and the Lartet collection, to the two latter of which reference is frequently made in this paper.

At the great Exposition, in the first hall illustrating the history of labor, there was a fine collection of pre-historic remains representing the stone, the bronze, and the early iron age in Europe. The articles here exhibited came from all parts of Europe and embraced the most interesting specimens in every class. The evidences of man's existence from the gravel drift ; others from the various caverns in France and Germany ; the highly wrought stone and bronze implements from the Danish tumuli, with the ruder ones from the shell mounds, and an extensive collection of implements, textile fabrics and pottery from the lake-dwellings of Switzerland, made up this department of the Exposition. These various objects were intended to illustrate the earliest known traces of art in Europe.

Another public meeting connected with the subject of pre-historic man, which I had the pleasure of attending, took place in the old city of Salisbury, in England. The occasion was the transfer of the "Blackmore Museum" to that city by William Blackmore, Esq., a gentleman of culture and wealth, formerly of Salisbury, but now residing in London. The objects in this museum appertain wholly to pre-historic times. In it is a fine collection of flint implements from the drift ; flint and bone implements from the caverns ; others from the shell-mounds and tumuli of Denmark ; and a fine suite from the lacustrine habitations of Switzerland. But what adds greatly to the value of the

Blackmore collection, and which, for purposes of comparison, places it above all others, is the collection of American antiquities made by Messrs Squier and Davis in their explorations of the tumuli and mounds of the valleys of the Mississippi and Ohio. This was the finest collection of its kind in the United States, and it is doubtful whether one of equal extent and so rich in the works of primitive man in America can again be made, for many of the articles are unique. This unrivalled collection was offered to several of our antiquarian and historical societies, but found no purchaser. Mr. Blackmore being in this country in 1863, and learning that the owner of the collection was anxious to sell it, became its purchaser. This gentleman told me that he felt very reluctant to take it from the United States, where he thought it should remain, and that it was not until he had been assured by its owner that the societies to which it had been offered had declined buying it, that he concluded to take it. The city of Salisbury can now boast of possessing, in the Blackmore Museum the finest collection of stone implements and other objects of art of our aborigines in the world.

The occasion of the transfer of this museum, together with the beautiful edifice constructed at the expense of the munificent donor, and the land upon which it stands, to the city of Salisbury, brought together a large number of literary and scientific men from various parts of England, including delegates from several learned societies.

I cannot close my remarks on these several collections of pre-historic antiquities without expressing a hope that the American Antiquarian Society may make an

early effort to procure for its cabinet full collections of the several classes of antiquities of which mention has been made. There would not be the least difficulty in procuring full suites of them all, for there are scientific men who would cheerfully lend their aid in procuring such collections at fair prices; and in order that I might speak with authority, I learned while in Europe that good collections, made up by reliable and experienced students, were for sale. As it regards the works of our own aborigines, which are now scattered about the country and but little valued, I believe that by a proper effort a very good collection might be made.

Having said so much of museums and collections illustrating pre-historic times in Europe, and being unable to present further particulars of the proceedings of the learned bodies whose meetings I had the honor to attend, I have ventured to lay before the American Antiquarian Society, at its present meeting, a resumé of the pre-historic discoveries in Europe, and the questions to which they have given rise. These may be divided into four distinct classes, and in the following chronological order, beginning with the latest:

1. The lacustrine or lake dwellings of Switzerland.
2. The tumuli and shell mounds of Denmark.
3. The bone caves of Western Europe.
4. The works of man found in the "drift."

The particulars attending the discovery of the system of lake-dwellings in Switzerland have been for several years before the world, and were briefly given by Mr. S. F. Haven, in the Report of the Council made at the annual meeting of the American Antiquarian Society in

October last. It is unnecessary, therefore, to repeat them here. Examinations of the Swiss lakes and peat bogs continue to be made, which are attended with very satisfactory results. From them we gather additional facts showing the extent of the system, illustrative of the mode of life of the ancient people who constructed the pile dwellings. More than two hundred sites of lake villages, of greater or less extent, which rested upon piles, have already been discovered, and every year adds to the number.

M. Troyon, a writer on this subject, is of opinion that the inhabitants of Swizerland of the first period were of a Finnish or Iberian race, which came out from Asia several thousands of years before our era, and following the course of the Rhone or the Rhine, wandered into the valleys of the Alps. Those of the bronze era were of a different race, and he agrees with some of the Danish archæologists in regarding them as the true Celts, who also came from Asia. The people of the third, or iron period, he thinks were the Helvetii, who left their abodes in south-western Germany, overcame the earlier inhabitants with swords of iron, and destroyed the lake-dwellings. Dr. Keller, on the other hand, considers that the primitive population did not differ, either in their mode of life or industry from that which was acquainted with the use of bronze; that "the stone, bronze and iron ages do not indicate a succession of races, or the destruction of one people by another, but merely different grades of civilization amongst one and the same people, and a continued progress in handicraft ability." * He believes too, that the lake-dwellers did

* Keller. *Lake Habitations*, p. 313.

not form a peculiar caste, but that they belonged to the very people who at the same time lived on the main land. Of this there is abundant evidence in the relics found on the land. That this people were the Celts who in the earliest ages possessed the middle of Europe, and in later times received their civilization from the Romans. He is furthermore of opinion, that an aboriginal or pre-historic race occupied the country before these Celts, and that to them belong the earlier settlements.

From a careful examination of the animal bones left by the ancient people who for so long a period occupied the pile dwellings, Dr. Rüttemeyer and other comparative anatomists have been able to deduce a few facts connected with the fauna of that period. The wild hogs used for food were much larger than their descendants. The stag furnished by far the greater portion of animal food. Its size was extraordinary, exceeding in height even our largest horses. Of the dog, only a single race has been discovered during the whole era of the pile-dwellings, which, according to its unvarying characteristics, is identified with that of our pointer. The cow of the stone age was the same, or closely allied to what is known as the brown cow of the present day in Switzerland. In regard to birds, reptiles and fishes, the ancient fauna differ but little from that of our day; we have before stated that not a single trace of the domestic fowl has been found. The flora have undergone no change. Of human remains, but one skull has thus far been discovered. "If this," says Dr. Rüttemeyer, "really belong to the age of the pile-dwellings, and if we could be permitted to base a con-

clusion upon a single specimen, we would say the cranial type since those days has suffered no change, or the builders did not differ osteologically from the Swiss of our days."

When we take into consideration all the circumstances connected with the pile-habitations, we cannot do otherwise than assign to them a high antiquity, yet not that vast antiquity which some writers claim for them. The exclusive use of rude stone implements in many of the villages, certainly points to a remote period. It is evident, too, that this earliest population were unacquainted with bronze. Implements of bronze, it is known, were in use in Greece, Carthage and Assyria from one to two thousand years before the christian era, and in Egypt much earlier. Still, stone tools might be used in Switzerland long after bronze ones were made and used in Egypt. From 2000 to 3000 years before the christian era, may with safety be assigned to the oldest pile-dwellings, although some writers claim for them an antiquity of from 4000 to 7000 years B. C. Calculations made from peat deposits are too uncertain to lead, even approximately, to their age.

M. Troyon has endeavored to fix the period of the construction of these dwellings. In the valley of the Orbe is the site of the ruins of the ancient Gallo-Roman city of Eburodunum. Admitting that the waters of the lake Lemman bathed the walls of that city, "it would have required at least fifteen centuries for the formation of the zone of 800 metres in extent which lies between the ruins and the shore; but it is highly probable that the retreat of the waters has not been so rapid, as the Celtic name of Eburodunum testifies in

favor of a more ancient establishment than that of the Romans. However, if we accept as a point of comparison this datum of fifteen centuries, (evidently too little) we perceive that another period of eighteen centuries must have been necessary for the filling up of the space of 1000 metres which separates the down (on which the city stood) from the ancient piles situated at the south, at the base of the hillock of Chamblon; thus we are carried back to the fifteenth century before our era. At the latest it was at this epoch, and perhaps long before, that the lacustrine village of Chamblon, invaded by the alluvium of the Orbe, must have been abandoned by its inhabitants." A further allowance of some centuries is necessary for the filling up of a strait which separated the village from the ancient shore. From all these facts M. Troyon is led to fix the construction of the lake habitation of Chamblon at 2000 years before the christian era.

Similar calculations have been made to ascertain the age of other pile dwellings, the remains of which are found far inland in other places, with similar results.

The Danish tumuli and shell mounds (*kjökkenmoddings*,) continue to attract attention throughout Europe, and form an important link in the chain of evidence of the early appearance of man on that continent. These mounds, it will be remembered, consist chiefly of the shells of edible mollusca of four species which do not live together, and which, consequently, would not be found together in a natural deposit. Mingled with these are the bones of animals, birds and fishes, together with implements of stone, horn and bone. Hearthstones bearing the marks of fire show that a

people once dwelt here, while there are other evidences to show that very considerable villages once occupied the spots where the mounds are found.

Neither the bones of the reindeer nor of any extinct animal except those of the *urus* have been found here, and this, it is known only became extinct during the historical period. Bones of the elk, the hare, the sheep, the horse and the domestic hog are also wanting. Of domestic animals, traces of the dog alone are found. Bones of aquatic birds are the most numerous, especially of ducks, the wild swan and geese. No human bones have been found in the mounds, nor are there any traces of grain to indicate that any portion of their food was raised from the soil. Thus everything indicates that the ancient people who have left these evidences of their existence, were not cultivators of the soil, but lived chiefly by fishing.

The flint implements of these mounds are axes, sling-stones and lance-heads, all of the rudest kind; those of bone and horn were very few. From the few facts gathered, Sir John Lubbock says, "carrying our imagination back into the past, we see before us on the low shores of the Danish Archipelago, a race of small men, with heavy overhanging brows, round heads, and faces probably much like those of the present Laplanders. Their principal food must have consisted of shell-fish, but they were able to catch fish, and often varied their diet by game caught in hunting." *

The bones of the larger mammalia here found have all been broken as if by some instrument, apparently

* *Pre-historic Times*, p. 188. Sir Charles Lyell is also of opinion that this ancient people were of small stature like the Laplanders. *Antiquity of Man*, Philadelphia, 1863, p. 16.

for the purpose of extracting the marrow, while the grizzly parts appear to have been gnawed by dogs. It has been stated that no human bones had been found in the shell-mounds, but from the peat and tumuli they have been obtained.

“What may be the antiquity of the human remains preserved in the Danish peat,” says Sir Charles Lyell, “cannot be estimated, even in centuries, with any approach to accuracy. In the time of the Romans the Danish islands were covered as now with magnificent beech forests. Nowhere in the world does this tree flourish more luxuriantly than in Denmark, and eighteen centuries seem to have done little or nothing towards modifying the character of the forest vegetation. Yet in the antecedent bronze period there were no beech trees, or, at most, a few stragglers, the country being covered with oak. In the age of stone, again, the Scotch fir prevailed, and already there were human inhabitants in these old pine forests. How many generations of each species of trees flourished in succession before the pine was supplanted by the oak, and the oak by the beech, can be but vaguely conjectured, but the minimum of time required for the formation of so much peat, according to the estimate of Steenstrup and other good authorities, has amounted to at least 4000 years; and there is nothing in the observed growth of peat opposed to the conclusion that the number of centuries may not have been four times as great, even though the signs of man’s existence have not been traced down to the lowest stratum. As to the shell mounds, they correspond in date to the older portion of the peaty record, or to the earliest part of the age of stone as known in Denmark.”

The tumuli which abound in Denmark are characterized by stone implements beautifully wrought and of a great variety of form. The number of these implements taken from them and the upper layers of peat surpasses all conception. They belong to what Professor Warsaë, one of the most learned of the Danish antiquaries, calls the "Later Stone Age," when the inhabitants had made considerable advancement in art. But there are opponents to this theory who consider the tumuli and shell-mounds contemporary. Prof. Steenstrup considers the two classes as representing, not two different degrees, but two phases of one single condition of civilization; that the tumuli are the burial places of chiefs, while the shell-mounds along the shores are the refuse heaps of fishermen. A few of the better-made implements have been found in the shell-mounds—quite as many, Professor Steenstrup thinks, as could be expected under the circumstances. He thinks, too, that the long flint flakes, so common in the shell-mounds, are sufficient evidence that great skill in the treatment of flint had been attained. Sir John Lubbock, after visiting these mounds, and carefully examining the evidence adduced by both the learned Danish antiquaries, says, he finds himself, "as might naturally be expected, unable altogether to agree with either."

The stone implements found in the peat bogs of Denmark have a striking resemblance to those recently in use by the aborigines of the South Sea Islands, of California, and of Greenland. It is not inferred from this that any communication ever existed between the ancient people of Denmark and those referred to, but rather that they were in the same state of civilization.

In some instances, however, there are more striking similarities. Professor Nilsson* speaks of a peculiar shaped bone dart found in the peat bogs, precisely like an instrument in use among the Esquimaux. The perfect similarity between such complicated instruments he looks upon as "one of the great unsolved enigmas of ethnological science." The Danish aborigines and the Esquimaux both used bones, and hard and soft stones for particular implements, and made the same kinds of implements for hunting and fishing. The Professor also presents figures of articles in obsidian and flint from Terra del Fuego and Denmark, "so surprisingly similar in shape and mode of construction, that they appear to have been made by the same hand on the same day."

The same writer has some interesting observations on the sepulchral monuments belonging to the stone age, compared with the dwelling-places of the Esquimaux, in which he discovers a striking similarity. These burial places were formed of huge slabs of stone placed on end and covered by others from 16 to 20 feet long and 3 feet wide. They were generally in a hill and were entered by long passages constructed in the same manner. In these chambers were found remains of human skeletons, but chiefly skulls, accompanied by various implements of stone, but never by any articles of bronze or other metals. In France similar places of sepulture have also been found, models of which are in the museum of pre-historic antiquities at St. Germain, near Paris.

Among the evidences of man's high antiquity none

* *The Primitive Inhabitants of Scandinavia*, London: 1868, p. 35.

possess so much interest as those found in the caves of France, Belgium and England, as they carry us back to a period long anterior to that to which the relics of Denmark and Switzerland appertain.

Central and southern France abound in these caves, in which are found large deposits of bones, comprising those introduced by the agency of water; others accumulated when they were inhabited by wild beasts; and others when they were the sheltering places of man. The caves of Perigord, a portion of the old Roman Aquitaine, are the richest in human relics. In the valley of the Vézère, a tributary of the Dordogne, these remains abound, and are indisputably contemporaneous with those of animals extinct in that country before history or tradition began. Recesses more or less deep, and sheltered by overhanging rocks, as well as the deeper caves or grottos, were alike occupied by this early race. Some of these 'recesses are more than a hundred feet above the present valley, and must have been occupied when the valley was at a higher level.

In these caves are found great quantities of broken bones, pebbles from the river bed, nodules of flint from which flakes have been struck, innumerable fragments of chips detached from these nodules, and countless thousands of blades of flint, varying in size from lance-heads long enough and stout enough to have been used against the largest animals, down to lancets no larger than a pen-knife, and piercing instruments of the size of the smallest bodkin. These remains are usually intermixed with charcoal in dust and in small fragments, and extend to a depth in some cases, of eight or ten feet, and a length of sixty to seventy feet.

“ Besides these have been found a multitude of implements formed of bone or deer horn, and equally proved to have been made there, by the presence of the remnants of the bones and horns from which they have been sawn. They consist of chisel-shaped implements; round, sharp-pointed, awl-like tools, some of which may also have served as the spikes of fish-hooks; harpoon-shaped lance-heads, plain or barbed; arrow-heads, cut with wonderful vigor; and, lastly, eyed needles of compact bone, finely pointed, polished and drilled, with round eyes so small and regular, that some of the most acute believers in all other findings might well doubt whether they could have been drilled with stone, until their actual repetition by the very stone implements found with them has dispelled their honest doubts. More than this, all but two of the many deposits explored have given more or less examples of ornamental work; and three of them drawings and sculptures of various animals, perfectly recognizable as such.”*

I saw many fine specimens of these carved bones in the collection at the great Exposition in Paris; others in the National Museum at St. Germain; in the British Museum and in the Blackmore Museum in Salisbury. The stag with its huge antlers, probably representing the extinct Irish elk which stood ten feet high, was the most common. Representations of the horse, of men, of the ox and of fishes are also seen; but what struck me as most remarkable was one on a bone in the museum at St. Germain, which resembled a hippopotamus.

* *Lartet and Christy Reliquæ Aquitanica*, p. 21.

The animals whose bones are found in the caves of the Dordogne are the mammoth, the reindeer, the cave-bear, the cave-lion, the cave-tiger, the hyena, the bison, the horse and the ibex. Bones of birds and of salmon have also been found. But a fact of deep interest connected with these remains is, that in five of these Dordogne caves no certain indications of domestic animals have been found. "These circumstances, combined with the continued presence of the reindeer, suffice to distinguish definitely the first period of the age of stone simply worked, from the stone period, when polished stone comes before us together with domestic animals and habits of civilization." This is a striking contrast and suggests a great lapse of time between the two periods; for in the second the reindeer disappears and no trace of the animal is found either in the oldest lake dwellings in Switzerland, or in the caves of the same age containing polished stones and remains of domestic animals.

All the implements found at Perigord show considerable skill in workmanship. The arrow-heads are barbed, and many fragments of ivory and the reindeer's horns have carvings representing the then existing animals; but the most interesting object of this kind is an engraving on a piece of ivory representing the mammoth with a long mane. This remarkable relic is now in the museum of the Academy of Sciences. Here we have the most conclusive evidence that man and the mammoth lived at the same time. A vertebra of the reindeer pierced by a flint arrow-head is another object of interest.

Two caves in the department of Ariège, in southern

France, recently explored, have furnished remains of great interest; two human skulls having been found in the calcareous breccia, with the bones of extinct animals, and some works of art.* In the osseous mud of another cave were found the bones of man mingled with those of the cave-bear, hyena and other animals. A flint knife with other evidences of human industry were also found here, as well as traces of coals and fire.†

In the lowest formation in the cavern of Arcy-sur-Yonne a human jaw with teeth well preserved, mingled with those of the elephant, rhinoceros, cave-bear, urus and hyena, as well as with those of recent species have been found by M. Lartet. Sir Charles Lyell saw the bones and says "the human and other remains were in the same condition and of the same color."† Flint implements lay in a bed of red alluvium above the gravel, with bones of the reindeer.

The recent explorations of ossiferous caves in England and Wales have been productive of the most interesting results. Bones of the mammoth, rhinoceros, cave-bear, cave-lion, hyena and reindeer have been found in them in great numbers. From one of the Gower caves, in Wales, more than a thousand antlers of the reindeer were taken. Mingled with these bones were found many stone implements, embracing axes, hammers, knives and arrow-heads. In some instances the tools lay below the animal remains, whence it is inferred that the animals lived after the appearance of man on the island. Full details of the explorations of these caves are given in

* Vogt. *Lectures on Man*, p. 249, *ibid* p. 253.

† Lyell. *Antiquity of Man*, p. 152. Vogt. *Lectures on Man*, p. 254.

the recently published Palæontological Memoirs of the late Dr. Falconer, who personally examined them. This gentleman, who, during the latter years of his life, paid particular attention to the fossil bones of extinct animals, both in western Europe and in India, does not for a moment doubt that man lived at the same time with the animals whose remains have been discovered in the caves.

The particulars of the human skeleton found a few years since in a valley of the Düssel, known as the Neanderthal, and of the three skeletons from the Engis cavern near Liége are before the world. In the same osseous earth were found bones of the mammoth, rhinoceros, reindeer and other extinct animals. These human and animal remains have been closely scrutinized by careful investigators, who have arrived at the conclusion that they belong to the same period. Dr. Vogt believes that to no human remains at present known can be ascribed a higher antiquity. In forty of the ossiferous caves explored by Dr. Schmerling flint implements fashioned by man were universal; some of bone were also found. It is the opinion of this gentleman that none of these implements "could have been subsequently introduced, as they were in the same position as the remains of the accompanying animals."

In northern Italy some interesting bone caves have recently been explored, which were found to contain a great abundance of organic remains many feet in depth. Among them were bones of the *bos primigenius*, a bull of the glacial period, and usually found with those of the mammoth and other large mammalia. With these were found a variety of flint implements including

hatchets, lance-heads, arrow-heads, and knives. In other parts of Italy similar remains accompanied by flint tools and fragments of charcoal have been found which are attributed to an ancient people who preceded the earliest mentioned in history.

From the examination of the human bones found in the various caves mentioned, it is believed that cannibalism existed among the primeval inhabitants. The long bones were all broken at the middle or at the ends precisely as the animal bones were, for the purpose of extracting the marrow. Those which contained no marrow were entire. Cinders, pieces of charcoal and fragments of burnt clay lay with these bones, whence it is inferred that they are the remains of a cannibal feast. Dr. Vogt brought these, with other facts, to the attention of the Anthropological Congress at Paris, where his statements were corroborated by several gentlemen who had found human bones in a similar condition, some of which bore the marks of flint hatchets, and where they had been gnawed; others where they had been roasted. Mr. Laing, in his "Pre-historic Remains of Caithness" in Scotland, from discoveries there, believes that cannibalism was occasionally resorted to.

The bottom of the bone caves where these remains have been so well preserved through almost countless generations, is covered with a calcareous concretion or crust, known as *stalagmite*, formed by water charged with carbonate of lime. Below this are usually found deposits of yellow, osseous or fatty earth, or a cemented mass of bone known as *osseous breccia*, sometimes exhibiting stratification. Below this are clay pebbles sometimes penetrated with lime, which can only be cut with

a chisel. In this compact cement lie the bones without any order. At other times they lay in deposits of mud beneath the stalagmite crust.

Nothing has been discovered to indicate that the man of the caves lived on anything but animal food; no traces of vegetables, grains, seeds or nuts, no hooks or nets for the capture of fish. He attacked and overcame his prey with his simple stone weapons, and perhaps wooden clubs. His clothing was doubtless made from the skins of wild animals. His dwelling was probably a hut made of boughs of trees, or a cave or grotto. This primitive man possessed no domestic animals, for nowhere is there found any trace of them. "This," says Dr. Vogt, "is the paradisaical state of primitive man, so far as is known to us, as narrated to us by the silent witnesses, the stones and the bones. From such a low condition, compared to which that of the so-called savages of the old and new world is a refined civilization, has the human species gradually extricated itself, in a bitter struggle for existence, which it was well able to maintain, by being gifted with a larger amount of brain and intelligence than that possessed by the surrounding animal world."

An interesting fact deducible from the remains of man thus far discovered, is, that at the remote period referred to, he was no nearer to the so-called connecting link between his race and the quadrumana, represented by the gorilla, than he now is. The advocates of the theory of the origin of species by natural selection, who believe that our race sprang from an inferior animal, gain nothing by these developments. Man was then as now, the lord of creation.

We now reach that branch of our subject which carries us back to a more remote period than the remains in the caves, and although as might be expected, it is involved in much obscurity, the facts are, nevertheless, of such a nature that they cannot be discarded; we allude to the traces of man with bones of extinct animals found in the "Drift."* Like the discoveries in the caves, the Danish mounds and the Swiss lakes, those in the drift are recent, it being only six or eight years since they received any attention.

It is well known that the principal discoveries of flint implements fashioned by human hands found in connection with the remains of extinct animals, were made near Abbeville at the mouth of the river Somme, in the north of France. These interesting relics of a primitive race continue to turn up in that district in the same strata or at great depths below the surface. Flint implements with remains of the mammoth, and other huge extinct animals have been found in England at various times during the last 150 years, the evidence of which is indubitable; but they suggested ideas so new and startling that no one would attempt to unravel the apparent mystery in which they were involved. These relics were consigned to museums, where they were suffered to remain unnoticed until the recent discoveries at Abbeville brought them before the public.

* By the terms "drift," "gravel drift" and "boulder clay," are meant deposits of clay, gravel and small rounded boulders spread over wide tracts, as if brought together by some unusual and extraordinary operation of water. Geologists all agree in attributing these deposits to the action of glaciers. It is safe, therefore, to say that the "drift" was not deposited under the ordinary conditions of water, but that, in all probability, it was drifted by ice, partly on land and partly in water. The successive layers above these deposits indicate great changes in the earth's surface, and consequently a lapse of time that can only be estimated by geologists.

Recently flint implements associated with bones of the mammoth, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, reindeer, horse and other animals have been found in various parts of England, the particulars of which are given by Dr. Falconer, Sir Charles Lyell and Sir John Lubbock. These implements resemble the principal types found at Abbeville and Amiens. Those thus far discovered in the drift are of three kinds, viz: spear-heads, axes or hatchets of an almond-shape from five to ten inches in length; and flakes of flint intended, apparently, for knives. Some smaller ones may have been intended for arrow-heads. There have also been found in the gravel pits of St. Acheul, small round stones with a cavity in the center, in some instances passing entirely through. Dr. Rigolot suggests that they were strung as beads and worn as necklaces; an opinion which Sir Charles Lyell thinks a sound one. These perforated stones are sometimes found in small groups.

Many of the flint implements and animal remains alluded to, were dug up at Abbeville from 25 to 30 feet below the surface. These fossil bones begin to appear at the depth of twelve feet, but the greater number are found at the depth of twenty feet. The entire skeleton of a rhinoceros was found here. In the gray diluvium in the valley of the Seine, near Paris, twenty feet below the surface, flint implements have been found with the bones of extinct mammalia, but none in the higher levels.

In 1863 a human jawbone was found at Moulin-Quignon, near Abbeville, fourteen feet below the surface, with remains of the mammoth and some flint hatchets. Dr. Vogt, who has fully described and pic-

tured this interesting relic, and all the French geologists have no doubt that the bone dates from the period of the flint tools and the fossil animal bones; but the English geologists do not entirely concur in this opinion.

It is estimated that not less than three thousand flint implements have been found in the drift gravels of France and England, one third of which are from the valley of the Somme. The great number from the latter is accounted for by supposing large tribes to have lived near it or to have resorted to it for the purpose of fishing and hunting. Here they may have continued for hundreds or thousands of years, and have dropped their implements from canoes, or through the ice when fishing.

Not one of these implements is ground or polished, nor has any instrument of the drift type been found either in a tumulus, or associated with the remains of the later stone age. Until recently, notwithstanding the most careful search, no bones of man nor of any animal as small as he, had been found in drift gravel or strata containing the flint implements. Even of the mammoth, the rhinoceros, the musk ox, the stag, etc., only the larger and more solid bones are found. Sometimes they are worn and broken, but as a general rule, they are not broken at all. In one case all the bones of the hind leg of a rhinoceros were found in their natural positions, while the rest of the skeleton was found at a short distance.

M. Lartet* states that some of the bones of the rhinoceros bear the marks of flint implements, and he has even satisfied himself "by comparative trials on homol-

* Geological Journal, vol. xvi., p. 471.

ogous portions of existing animals, that incisions presenting such appearances could only be made on fresh bones, still retaining their cartilage."

Such is a brief account of the earliest traces of man yet found upon earth, but meagre as they are, they have made known to us stupendous facts. Science has long revealed to the world, that at a very remote period, so remote that no one had ventured to fix the period in years, huge animals of various species roamed over the earth. Neither the earliest histories nor traditions have preserved any accounts of these animals, nor have we any trace of them on the oldest monuments of Egypt. We have now the most indisputable evidence that man was contemporary with these animals, and that he was able to make rude implements of flint, which were doubtless used for his defence, as well as for procuring food; they may likewise have been employed, in connection with fire, to cut down trees and to dig out log canoes.

The disappearance of the larger animals from Europe has, by some, been attributed to the intervention of man, "and, no doubt," says Sir Charles Lyell, "he played his part in hastening the era of their extinction; there is good reason for suspecting that other causes co-operated to the same end." Certain plants and shells common in Europe when these animals lived, have also ceased to exist. The same modification in climate and other conditions which caused the destruction of these, may have contributed to the dying out of the larger mammalia.

The question of climate naturally arises in connection with the fauna of the period under discussion, for the

living animals of the same families with those found in the drift would seem to refer to a warmer climate than that of Europe at present. On the other hand, the physical evidences and certain known facts connected with the extinct mammalia, point to an arctic climate. The reindeer, and musk-ox have always been found in cold regions, and from the fact that the mammoth and rhinoceros were covered with long hair and wool, it is to be inferred that they were adapted to an arctic climate: and we may ask whether the extinct hippopotamus may not, in like manner, have been adapted to, and flourished in such a climate. To these facts we may add that of the immense quantity of fossil ivory found on the shores of the polar sea and the carcasses of the mammoth preserved in the ice: also that the mollusca found in the beds with the extinct animals have northern tendencies, while the oak, yew and fir which predominated, indicate the same.

I have hesitated whether I should discuss the subject of the antiquity of the mammalian remains and the works of man found with them. We may literally say that antiquity, in the sense we use it, had not begun when man and the mammoth lived in western Europe. To geologists we must turn to fix some approximate age for these remains, and they can only do so by calculating the period for the deep deposits of peat which in some instances overlie the gravel beds, or by estimating the age of the gravel or boulder drift. Then comes in the subject of the glacial period, and of those great cataclysms which have left so many traces in Europe, as well as the submergence and elevation of the western portions of that continent, one at least of

which, it is believed, occurred after these deposits were made. The diluvial period, all geologists agree, lasted an incalculably long time, during which considerable elevations and subsidences of land and sea took place, causing great changes on the surface of the globe. Many of its animals and plants became extinct and gave place to others. But how man was affected by these revolutions, and whether he possessed the same characteristics he now does, must remain a mystery, unless other facts come to light. Some statements were made at the Anthropological Congress at Paris, that evidences had recently been discovered which went to show that man had appeared in Europe before the diluvian period. A clergyman of the Roman catholic church exhibited bones from the shell marls of Touraine, which are cœval with the tertiary limestone or the limestone of Switzerland. These bones, it was stated, bear marks evidently produced by flint implements. Mons. Issell, from Geneva, exhibited human bones from the blue clay of the sub-Appenine formation which belongs to the tertiary.

From the period of the shell mounds of Denmark and the lake habitations of Switzerland, back to that of the cave-men who made rude implements of flint, who have left no traces of a knowledge of bronze and who were contemporary with the reindeer, the hairy mammoth, the woolly rhinoceros and the gigantic elk, there was evidently a lapse of ages. Here we undoubtedly stand upon pre-historic ground. The evidences of this contemporaneousness are too numerous to be questioned for a moment. They are found in England, France, Belgium, Germany and Italy ; while suffi-

cient facts have been gathered to enable us to portray the mode of life of this primitive man. It is generally agreed that he was very low in the scale of humanity. He did not cultivate the soil, but lived wholly by the chase; he dwelt in caves or in the recesses of hills; in fact, he was a savage in every sense, and probably a cannibal.

From the cave-man there is still a great leap into antiquity back to the time when this primitive man roamed the earth with the same huge animals before spoken of, but of whose existence we have no trace save in the rude flint implements fashioned by his hands, buried deep in the earth with the bones of these extinct animals. Geologists assert that the period is more remote from the oldest remains in the shell-mounds and lake habitations, than that period is from our day; in fact that it cannot be measured by years.

And why, we may ask, may not man have lived at the same time with the mammoth, the rhinoceros and other now extinct animals which certainly lived immediately after, and in all probability before the glacial period in Europe? The climate, whatever it may have been, whether an arctic or a tropical one, was equally adapted to him then as now; while Professor Heer has determined that the vegetation, arboreous and herbaceous, closely resembled that of the existing period, and that man, in association with the *elephant primigenius*, the *hippopotamus major* and *rhinoceros etruscus* subsisted upon it. The same mollusca lived in the waters, and in the caves we find the bones of nearly all the smaller animals now common to Europe; hence, if the earth was adapted to the wants of man why may he not have been a dweller upon it?

Early as the traces of the human race are in Europe, we ought by no means to consider that it was during the glacial period, when man had so much to contend with to maintain an existence, that he first appeared. He must have been but an emigrant there, and wandered from the more genial climes of the east where the struggle for life was comparatively easy. Dr. Falconer, who spent many years in India, where he devoted much time to the study of fossil mammalia, believes that it is in the great alluvial valleys of tropical or sub-tropical rivers, like the Ganges, the Irrawaddi and the Nile, where we may expect to detect the vestiges of his earliest abode. "It is there," he adds, "where the necessities of life are produced by nature in the greatest variety and profusion, and obtained with the smallest effort; there, where climate exacts the least protection against the vicissitudes of the weather; and there, where the lower animals which approach nearest to man now exist, and where their fossil remains turn up in the greatest variety and abundance. The earliest date to which man has as yet been traced back in Europe is probably but as yesterday, in comparison with the epoch at which he made his appearance in more favored regions."*

Thoughtful and well informed men are now prepared to believe that the earth has existed for untold ages, and that man may have dwelt upon it ever since it became adapted to his wants. The subject is occupying the minds of learned men, not only in Europe, but in Asia and America. Further discoveries will doubtless be made, and with additional facts these interesting questions may lead to more satisfactory results.

* *Palaeontological Memoirs*, vol. 2, p. 579.

*Appendix B.*THE AUTHOR OF THE RELATION OF "CAPTAIN
NEWPORT'S DISCOVERIES IN VIRGINIA."

Mr. Deane referred to the following letter which he had received only the day before the meeting, from a gentleman in Richmond, Va., relating to the authorship of the papers published in the *Archæologia Americana*, Vol. IV., pages 40-65, with the general title, "Captain Newport's Discoveries in Virginia," edited by our associate, Mr. Hale.

RICHMOND, VA., 25th April, 1858.

CHARLES DEANE, Esq.,

SIR:—I have recently read, with much pleasure, your edition of Captain John Smith's "True Relation," lent me by my friend, Mr. Thomas H. Wynne. The "Relation" itself I had before read in the less perfect reprint of the "Southern Literary Messenger." The part, therefore, which most interested me, was what you have yourself contributed, viz: the Preface and the Notes. The satisfaction these gave me was in good measure only the realization of what I had anticipated, for I had before read your publication of President Wingfield's "Discourse of Virginia," in a copy similarly lent me by the same friend. * *

Permit me to make a suggestion, which (if it be well founded) you will be able to render useful, by causing it to be generally known. I regret that it was not, from some quarter, communicated to you soon enough to be noticed in your Preface above mentioned. Therein, at page xxxi, speaking of three papers published for the first time in 1860, under the general title "Newport's Discoveries in America,"* you say, "The authorship of these papers is unknown." And so Mr. Hale, the editor of them, states. But, to my mind, it is perfectly clear, from internal evidence, that the writer was "Capt. Gabriell Archer," one of the discoverers, ("True Relation," Deane's ed., p. 5,) and a "gentleman" of the colony, (*Ibid.* xlii.) who before that had written "The Relation of Captaine Gosnol's Voyage to the North Part of Virginia, begunne the sixe and

* For "America," read *Virginia*. The error is mine.—C. D.

twentieth of March, Anno 42 Elizabethæ Reginae 1602, and delivered by Gabriel Archer, a gentleman in the said voyage," published in "Purchas his Pilgrimes," vol. iv., pp. 1647-1651. At present I have not by me the volume of *Archæologia Americana* containing the Rev. Mr. Hale's publications, or any other copy of it, but I cannot be mistaken in my recollection, that, in one of the three papers, (I think the second of them,) the writer speaks of himself, and of what he had observed, (I believe in respect to fish,) when he was, some years before, off the coast of what is now called "New England." Certain I am, that, at the time I read the passage, it struck me as according exactly with the supposition of Archer's being the writer of both "The Relation of Captaine Gasnol's Voyage," and "A Relation of the Discovery of our River," &c., and as not agreeing with the circumstances of any one else who went with Capt. Newport on the latter occasion.

To you, who possess at hand the means of testing the soundness of this opinion, it is sufficient to have merely mentioned it. I may add, that possibly my mind is influenced (perhaps it ought to be influenced) by what I remember to have read respecting Archer in Wingfield's "Discourse," to the effect that he valued himself upon his aptitude for pen works.

Very Respectfully Yours, &c.,

WILLIAM GREEN.

Mr. Deane stated that he was much impressed with the value of the suggestion, that Capt. Gabriel Archer, who accompanied Captain Newport on a trip of "discovery" up the James River, leaving Jamestown on the 21st of May, 1607, and returning on the 27th of that month, was the author of the relations referred to. In the second paper, entitled "The Description of the Now-Discovered River and Country of Virginia," &c., the writer says, "And within sight of land, into the sea, we expect at tyme of yeare to have a good fishing for codd; as both at our first entering we might perceive by palpable conjecture, seeing the codd follow the

shipp, yea, bite at the [blank] : as also out of my owne experience, not farre of to the northward, the fishing I found in my first voyage to Virginia." This is the passage referred to by Mr. Green.

Mr. Deane said, that, when in England a year or two since, he examined the manuscript of these narrations in "Her Majesty's Public Record Office," with a view of getting some clew to their authorship. The first paper, "A Relation," &c., he observed was in one, and he thought, a contemporaneous hand-writing; the other two papers were in one hand-writing, but different from that of the first paper. He thought we should not necessarily infer from this that the author of the three papers was not the same person.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.

AT A

SPECIAL MEETING, HELD AT WORCESTER,

JUNE 2, 1868,

TO TAKE NOTICE OF THE DEATH OF THEIR SENIOR VICE
PRESIDENT,

HON. LEVI LINCOLN.



WORCESTER:

PRINTED BY TYLER & SEAGRAVE, No. 252, MAIN STREET.

1868.

PROCEEDINGS.

SPECIAL MEETING AT WORCESTER, JUNE 2, 1868.

At a special meeting of the American Antiquarian Society, at Antiquarian Hall, in Worcester, on Tuesday, the second day of June, 1868, at 9 o'clock, A. M., to take notice of the death of Hon. LEVI LINCOLN, their senior Vice President:

The President, Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY, occupied the Chair.

Rev. Dr. Alonzo Hill, Recording Secretary, being absent and engaged in duties pertaining to the funeral solemnities of the day, William A. Smith was chosen Recording Secretary, *pro tempore*.

The President addressed the Society as follows:

Brethren of the American Antiquarian Society,

The last survivor of the Founders of our Society whose life was full of wholesome instruction, has given to us his last lesson in the maturity and dignity of his death. At 7 o'clock of the morning of May 29th, 1868, Hon. LEVI LINCOLN, our senior Vice President, died at his

residence in Worcester, at the age of 85 years, 7 months and 4 days. He retained the enterprise and activity of early manhood with little abatement until about a year ago, when he had a slight shock of disease that impaired his bodily strength, and he at once acknowledged the warning that his earthly work must soon end. His strong wish was gratified in the continuance of his power to be wise and useful to the last. He endured the increasing decay of his bodily powers with patient resignation, and measured the descending steps with calmness. In the last three weeks he expressed opinions on public affairs and private business which were marked with the clearness and strength of his best days. He has held important offices in our Society from the first, but he was never willing to take the office of President. In 1812, he was the Treasurer. From 1817 to 1854 he was an elected member of the Council, and from 1854 to his death he was one of the Vice Presidents. At the meetings of the Society and of the Council, he constantly attended and gave most efficient aid in furthering scientific operations as well as ordinary business. He enriched our library with frequent, large, valuable and appropriate gifts of books and manuscripts, and he was one of the largest donors of the Publishing Fund. There is no part of our publications that has raised the character and pro-

moted the success of our Society to a greater degree than the graceful and spirited addresses and resolutions which he has frequently offered.

His conduct toward our Society is accordant with the ordinary course of his life, and is the result of the peculiarity of his character and the source of his power,—his faithfulness. This attribute can be traced from his early youth, when he was a classmate of the Harvard graduates of 1802, a class not excelled in character, influence and power by the alumni of any year in any college of our country. Among such associates he was not distinguished for genius or learning at college, but he was not second to the most gifted of them in the power, usefulness and honor of his mature life. He was not more remarkable for his capacity and his love for labor, than for the wise direction of his efforts and for his desire to obtain respect and dignity for the object with which he was entrusted. A stranger might impute to him a love of display, but those who saw him devote the same thoroughness in the privacy of a social meeting for a local improvement, as he used in a measure of national importance, will give him credit for higher motives. He was not a man of books or of systematic study, but he never presented his thoughts in public, without giving evidence, that he had learning at his command. He was not so dis-

tinguished for genius or the prominence of any intellectual faculties, as for his perfect command of the operations of his own mind. His great facility of language and the fascination of his eloquence did not mislead him, and many will bear witness that he was able, when suddenly called to take part in an important debate, to carry on mental investigation while he was speaking, so that he made an impression, of which the beginning of his discourse gave no intimation. With his faithfulness a kindred virtue was associated—his moral courage—which was more extraordinary, as it was combined with great love of approbation. I think he would have assented to the apothegm of Pindar, that the next best thing to the performance of a good deed is the glory of it. Yet his biography will recount as we cannot at this time, how for the vindication of political principles and measures which he deemed important, for sustaining the criminal law, for giving the greatest strength to the Judiciary and for other lesser exigencies of justice, truth and the common weal, he disregarded the claims of friendship, the persuasions of those whom he most respected, and fierce threats of political disgrace and ruin. His faithfulness enabled him to maintain his pure character and the christian observances which he approved, not only in the peacefulness of his home, but as well under the withering in-

difference and scorn of fashion. His social sympathy was ready and strong, and it prompted him to exercise the generosity and kindness which gave such grace and influence to his life and caused such general regret at his departure.— It will be appropriate to others, who mourn for this loss, to speak of the number and the importance of his public services, of his agency in originating and maintaining good and wholesome laws, of his wise efforts to give extent as well as completeness to public education, of his active exertions to develop the industry and the resources of our country and the character of our people, to promote the spread of christian truth and christian morality, and to secure rights of christian worship, and provide for its support.

All these topics we must pass by. We have met for a short hour to consider him as a Father of our literary association and in this view we dwell on his character, as a part of our treasures not less than his gifts, large and frequent, and his personal exertions for our common object. But, the element of character so strongly predominates in his last public service, that its mention here would be permitted, if it were not required by justice and gratitude. I allude to the cordial and patriotic support, which in his retirement, he gave to the government of our country through the discouragements and perils of the last eight

years, with a candid allowance for the difficulties of the time. Though this support was rendered with few public and unobtrusive statements of his opinions, it had the strongest influence to inspire confidence and patience in men of cautious and conservative sentiments, while it gave a safe direction to those who were more bold and adventurous.

The brief time that can be allowed for this meeting will not permit me to pursue these interesting topics. Official duty required me to present our object with more regard to the opportunity of others to address you, than to the completeness of that which I can offer. The hand of friendship has not the skill to draw the portrait of such a man. While I perform this solemn and honorable task, I must look toward our Society as steadily as I may, and forget for the moment that he whom I invite you to honor, is one of the small and decreasing number of relatives, who remain to me ; one to whom I have looked for social happiness and wise counsels through my life, and from whom I have received expressions of affection and kind consideration, which I cannot impute to my own merit, as they were evidently a transmitted gift of my inheritance from my own respected father.

To facilitate the proceedings of the occasion, I offer the following memorial to be subjected

to such modifications as may be desired, and in an approved form, to be entered on the records of our Society :

At a meeting of the American Antiquarian Society, held at Antiquarian Hall in Worcester, to take notice of the death of Hon. LEVI LINCOLN, LL. D., who has held office in this Society since 1812, and has been a Vice-President of the Society since 1854, it was unanimously

Resolved,—That we consider with sorrow and deep concern that a pillar which has sustained our Association for 56 years, has been removed by the providence of God, in the death of our senior Vice-President, who was the survivor of our Fathers named in our act of incorporation, and who was second only to our honored Founder, Dr. Isaiah Thomas, in his good works and good influences for the prosperity of our Society.

Resolved,—That we will cherish the memory of our revered associate in his many good examples; in his wise liberality and watchful exertions to promote the common objects of which we have here assumed the responsible care; in his devoted and progressive patriotism; in his punctual, earnest and unsparing labors for the furtherance of every good object, whether it was deemed great or small; in the agreeable courtesy, the ready sym-

pathy, and the never forgotten dignity, which made his presence welcome in all his social intercourse; in his purity of life and his conscientious regard of Christian observances; in his fearless vindication of the right and the true, and in the root and source of this noble character, his Christian fidelity.

Resolved,—That while we mourn for ourselves, we contemplate with joy and hope the departure of our friend, who, at the end of his active usefulness on earth, has so passed the bounds of time; and as he verified in life the promise that he, “who hath been faithful over a few things, shall be made ruler over many things,” we trust in the mercy of God, that he has received the welcome annexed to that promise, “enter thou into the joy of thy Lord.”

Resolved,—That we offer to Mrs. Lincoln and her children, our sincere sympathy in their great loss and we commend them to the consolation of grateful memories and Christian hopes.

Resolved,—We will express our respect for our distinguished associate by attending his Funeral as a Society.

Resolved,—That a Copy of this Memorial be communicated to Mrs. Lincoln by the Recording Secretary.

Hon. Emory Washburn moved the adoption of the Memorial, and spoke as follows:—

Mr. President,

This is no time, nor is there any occasion for eulogy, when preparing to pay our last tribute of respect to one whom we, and the people of this Commonwealth have known so long, and so well. Eulogies by the living for the dead are indeed appropriate, where the sphere in which one has moved has been outside of the great centres and thoroughfares of active life, and there is danger, otherwise, of the world's losing the benefit of the lessons which are to be drawn from the example of a good man's life. But in the case of our late lamented associate, Gov. Lincoln, it needs no eulogy on our part to render his name more honored, or his fame more illustrious. He has just closed a long life of active usefulness, during a large portion of which he has stood out before the people of the Commonwealth, and the country, in places of distinguished trust and honor. Few are spared to more than fourscore years of uninterrupted activity; and still fewer have ever shared in public life the unbroken confidence, for so many of those years, which his fellow citizens accorded to him with almost unexampled unanimity.

Scarcely any of us can go back in memory

to the earlier stages of his distinguished career. And no one can remember the time when he did not, by his conduct and example, exhibit the same characteristic claims upon the respect of every good citizen which, in later life, won the esteem and confidence of such as had known him for the first time, when the temptations of ambition, if they had ever existed, had passed away, and the desire of popular favor had ceased to be an imputed motive to action. In briefer terms, his has been a life in which have been exemplified a consistency of motive, and a singleness of purpose which have rarely been witnessed in the career of any one who has shared, as he did, such marked expressions of popular favor.

I should fear that I was trespassing upon the province of others, in venturing to speak more at large, of the character of one so much honored in this community, if I did not recall that it is now almost fifty years since my relations to him began to be more or less intimate, and that, during that time, I have often been favored by expressions on his part, of a kindly regard, both in public and in private, by letter and in the unreserved intercourse of personal friendship ; and if I did not feel, too, that I might assume to know something of the inner life and motives of one whose character I had so often studied, and of whose example I had so long been an interested observer.

While, therefore, I shall not attempt to allude, in any thing like detail, to the leading events in a life which has been intimately associated with the history of the Commonwealth for more than half a century, I have little hesitation in saying, that I have never known one whose life and character had more of completeness in its composition than his. I arrogate perfection for no man. But for a uniform and harmonious consistency in its several parts, there are few lives with whose private history we are familiar, which have higher claims upon our admiration and respect than his whom we have met to honor. As we study it, whether as a whole or in detail, we find in every stage of it certain characteristics which are the guaranties of success, wherever they are united. Among these were a steadiness of purpose, a quickness in expedients, a judgment cool and well balanced, discriminating wisely in the selection of agents and the application of means, and, withal, a courage that shrunk from no responsibility, and an industry that was alike incessant and unwearied. And it was by these and similar elements of success that he achieved the rank which he sustained among the distinguished men of Massachusetts, with whom he had been cotemporary.

He was early called into the arena of politics, but though surrounded by the temptations which

ambition holds out to its votaries in its honors and rewards, he did not suffer himself to be withdrawn from the duties and labors of an honorable but arduous profession, to which he had been educated, with its less dazzling but more permanent rewards, until he had won for himself a foremost rank at the bar, and achieved a position of personal independence which raised him above suspicion of sordid or mercenary motives. And few triumphs have been more signal or gratifying, than that by which, after all the censure and sharp criticism which political controversies are sure to excite, the root of bitterness which had poisoned the harmony of neighborhoods and families, was laid aside, and he himself made the organ and representative, by common consent, of both parties, and the exponent of a broader and more liberal policy in the councils of the Commonwealth.

The political career of Governor Lincoln must, for obvious reasons, stand out more prominently than any other period in the history of his life. In the first place it covered the almost unprecedented term of more than thirty years. And as we recur to it at a time when scandal has been busy with the fame of so many in high places, we may feel a just sense of pride in his behalf who had passed through so long an ordeal, as we unroll the record of that thirty

years, and find no blot or stain upon the fair page upon which it has been written. It is the record of one, who, to the character of the upright citizen and firm and patriotic magistrate, added the no less honorable claim to veneration and respect, of being, in all things, an honest man.

Next to the eminent distinction which he won in the various political offices which he was called to fill, was that which he achieved at the bar and upon the bench. It required talents and industry of a high order to attain to the rank which he held at this bar, then hardly second to any in the Commonwealth, against such competitors as Jabez Upham, Francis Blake and John Davis, to say nothing of younger members of the profession, and the able and distinguished advocates from other counties who often attended the courts here. To the affluent command of ready and appropriate language, the clearness of statement and the impressive eloquence which distinguished all his addresses, whether at the bar or before public assemblies, he added a thoroughness of preparation and an earnestness in the presentation of his causes which gained for him a large practice in his profession, as well as the reputation of a learned and able advocate which was second to none in the county, and to few, if any, in the Commonwealth.

And when he was transferred from the bar to the bench of the Supreme Court, he gave, at once, an earnest of a like success in a new career, from which he was, however, very early withdrawn by an election to the Chief Magistracy. Nor can I properly omit to allude in this connection to that dignity and scrupulous courtesy of manner which mark the high bred gentleman, and which he always evinced as well in private life as in his public ministrations.

Of his public and enlightened zeal as a citizen in promoting whatever could advance the interests of the Commonwealth and his own county and town, he has left too many visible memorials to require me to speak of these in detail. To every such measure as offered a reasonable ground for confidence in its ultimate success, he lent a willing ear and a helping hand.

The military organizations of the Commonwealth always found in him an active and earnest supporter. He was an early and consistent advocate of those measures which had their origin during his administration, for developing and bringing into action the industrial resources and pursuits of the State. He was a practical promoter as well as an intelligent advocate of agriculture, as a business and liberal science, and, for many years, infused his own spirit into the community around him by his efficiency as President of

the original Agricultural Society of Worcester County. And both the County and the Commonwealth are in danger of losing the consciousness of what they owe to his zeal and generous public spirit, for the high condition of her industrial and economical interests.

This same desire to promote the prosperity of every thing around him, was evinced in his efforts to advance the beauty, interests, and importance of his native town. His own house was always the center of a generous and elegant hospitality, and with its surroundings was one of the most attractive objects in the then village in which it was situated. And the mansion in which he spent his years of dignified retirement was almost the pioneer, outside of the limits of that village, of those more stately and palatial residences which look out upon the busy streets and widening expanse of the city into which it has been changed by the magic power of industry and intelligent labor,

One characteristic of the public life of Gov. Lincoln which was, perhaps, more marked than any other, was the uniform thoroughness, assiduity, and completeness, with which he performed every duty required of him by the place he was called to fill. He neglected no service because it wanted the prestige of dignity. He omitted no office of courtesy or propriety because it was

unknown, and might pass unnoticed by others. He dignified every place he occupied, and so conducted himself in it, that it dignified him in return. And however high might be its requirements, he was able to bring to it at all times, powers and capacities adequate to all its reasonable demands.

I have hardly, as yet, spoken of Gov. Lincoln in his relations in private life. I can hardly hope to do it justice in such a presence, and before the echoes have hardly died away of that cheerful and cordial greeting with which he always met and welcomed his friends and neighbors. And while I need not dwell upon these to you who have known him, to such as did not know him I could at best, indulge only in general terms when attempting to speak of him in his home, in the social intercourse with friends, and in the amenities of manner, which always marked him as the gentleman of the old school. And yet I ought to say a single word of his character as a man of thrift and business, in this age of universal haste to be rich. In all his varied transactions as a professional man and a citizen, which were often widely extended, no imputation of unfairness in his dealings, no disposition to take advantage of the necessities of others, or to withhold a generous forbearance, and no reluctance to do exact justice, ever rested upon his

name. His word was as trustworthy as his bond, nor did he ever meet with a deserving object of charity in his walks, whom he passed by on the other side.

Had proof been wanting of his ardent love of country, in the long life which he had been so ready to devote to her cause, it would have been more than supplied by the singleness of purpose and ardor of zeal with which he lent his personal effort, as well as influence, to maintain the integrity of the union when the life of the nation was in danger. The call of the country upon her sons in that fearful struggle, found no livelier, or more unselfish response, than in the sacrifices and stirring appeals of this eloquent old man of fourscore.

And the part which he took in casting the vote of Massachusetts in the last Presidential election, for him who, under Providence, had led us as a people through that fiery trial, was a fitting act to crown a public life of so much usefulness and honor.

I would gladly, if my time permitted, allude also to the connection which our friend had so long maintained with the cause of education and the institutions of learning in the Commonwealth. His relation to Harvard College from the time of his graduation in 1802, was always that of a patron and efficient friend. He was many years

a trustee of Leicester Academy; and of the various charitable and religious associations, as of the church and society in which he worshipped, with which he was connected, he was ever a steady and consistent supporter. Of what he has done for the American Antiquarian Society to whose interests he has evinced an active devotion from its first organization, I hardly need remind its members, as they recall the many claims upon their respect which the contemplation of his life cannot fail to awaken. The only fitting way in which they can signify their sense of the loss which their association has sustained in his death, is by turning aside, for a little while, from the busy walks of active duty, and joining with those who will gather around his open grave to-day, to pay their last tribute of respect to his memory. Many can join with me in adding the personal offering of grateful emotions, when recalling the unselfish consideration with which he attached himself to his friends. There was a sincerity in his friendship which was above the influence of sunshine or success, and was not measured in its warmth or expression by how it was to tell upon his own personal advancement. And there will be a wide circle outside of that more central point of his household and his home, who will mourn him as a loved and cherished friend. Nor can I add any thing more on this

occasion than to remind you that the eloquent advocate, the excellent citizen, the wise counsellor, the consummate magistrate, the high toned gentlemen, and the genial and faithful companion and friend has passed away, in the ripe vigor of his manhood, in the full possession of his powers, and the undimmed lustre of his fame. Nothing remains for us but to draw lessons for ourselves and others from the example he has left us, and to express by our presence at the obsequies paid to the honored dead, the love and veneration we bore for him while living.

Hon. Benjamin F. Thomas in seconding the resolutions, spoke substantially as follows:

Mr. President,

I had expected that a professional engagement would have prevented my being with you to-day—otherwise I would not have come without some preparation. As it is I must trust to the suggestion and word of the moment.

As I came home this morning, for this is the spot of earth that wears to me the nearest aspect of home, something seemed to be wanting. The place was here in the freshness and beauty and glory of the spring-time—these rounded hills crowned with the homes of taste and culture, this valley teeming with life, which nature and art have united to make so beautiful. But some-

thing was wanting. Without the spiritual, the material is ever wanting. *Men* make the city, as they "make the state." I felt that the erect and manly form with which time had dealt so gently, softening as with the hues of twilight, those winning and courtly manners, that venerable and kindly presence, that stately, graceful, and eloquent speech, which have lent such charm and dignity to the proceedings of our Society, we should see and hear no more. The link which bound this generation to the last, the thronged and busy city to the quiet rural village, was to be laid in his grave.

Gov. Lincoln came from a vigorous stock. Among my earliest recollections of Worcester is the seeing (in 1820 I think,) the funeral procession of Gov. Lincoln's father winding its way from Lincoln Street to the then new burying ground. That was an event in our village history, for he was the most eminent of her citizens, the intimate friend of Jefferson and Madison, Lieutenant Governor and acting Governor of the State, Attorney General of the United States, and by appointment Judge of the Supreme Court of the United States. From that day to this, the history of his eldest son has been part, and a most honorable part, of the history of Massachusetts. By the time he reached mature manhood he had been a Representative of the town, Senator of the County,

Speaker of the House of Representatives, Lieut. Governor, Judge of the Supreme Court, and Governor of the Commonwealth. The duties of each and every place he had discharged with signal ability and fidelity. He had large instinctive capacity for the public service. It belonged to the family. Some of us may recollect seeing standing by the mother's grave, Levi, Governor of Massachusetts; Enoch, the accomplished Governor of Maine; John, then Senator of the State, and in clear vigorous understanding, firmness of purpose and executive force, perhaps *primus inter pares*; and William, the accomplished scholar and antiquarian, historian of Worcester, then representing the town with distinction in the General Court.

I cannot enter with any detail upon the public life and services of Gov. Lincoln. Their history will doubtless be written by competent hands. I can but glance at one or two points. As Governor he did great service to the Commonwealth by the sagacity and foresight with which he devoted himself to her means of internal communication. Our admirable system of Rail Roads owes much to his unremitting zeal and energy, when men, who thought themselves wise and prudent, held back or sneered.

If any one act of his public life were to be selected as deserving especial notice and grati-

tude, it would be that in which at the sacrifice of personal friendship and attachment, he gave to the Commonwealth, the most eminent and useful of her judicial magistrates, in the appointment of Lemuel Shaw as Chief Justice.

The *quality* which distinguished his administration of public office, was the thoroughness and fidelity, with which he discharged every duty, great or small. He magnified his office. He jealously upheld its dignity and consideration, and none of its duties were looked at as small. It was enough for him that there was work to be done, and if to be done, it must be well and faithfully done.

Gov. Lincoln was a man of firmness and courage. He loved and desired to win and retain popular favor. But, he loved it wisely and not too well. He did not believe in this new gospel, which substitutes popular opinion for the divine will or the mature convictions of one's own judgment,—a doctrine which so shrivels and dwarfs the culture, the understanding, the faith, and the manhood of so many of the public men of to-day. He would do his duty though it cost him the averted looks of friends, or stirred popular wrath and indignation. He knew "the wind bloweth where it listeth."

I ought perhaps to stop here. The judgment says yes, but the heart says no. I must draw a little nearer.

Some forty-two years ago, I went with Gov. Lincoln and his military family through the country to Taunton to attend a review. I was greatly delighted by the dignity and courtesy of his manners, and by his kindness and attention to myself, a boy of thirteen. From that time to this, I have received from him nothing but kindness and consideration; and there have been times when, in my humble sphere, I seemed to be treading the wine-press alone, when the assurance of his approbation, confidence and sympathy, has been to me a benediction. Standing by his open grave, I could not, Mr. President, omit this expression of love and gratitude.

These occasions Mr. President, belong rather to the living than to the dead. *He* may not hear these voices of eulogy and of grateful remembrance. If, looking back upon a long life so well spent, varied service so well done, varied honors so worthily won and worn, *we* catch no inspiration from his example, no invigoration in the way of duty, it were better that our lips were silent as his own, and that the dead should be left to bury their dead.

Dr. Rufus Woodward said:—

It may be interesting to some present, to know how a great man appears, who, having passed through a long life, equal to all circum-

stances, finds himself at last in circumstances to which he is not equal; finds himself indeed at the breaking down point, where he knows that forever his usefulness has ceased, and that he is no longer a man among men. It was my privilege to be called to visit Gov. Lincoln, on the afternoon to which you have alluded, the afternoon of his first attack. I found him in his parlor, sitting in his arm chair, looking as calm and cheerful as I ever saw him in his life. No sign of sorrow was visible in him, or in the house. He received me with his usual courteous smile, begged to be excused from rising, and extending his left hand to me, said pleasantly, "Doctor I give you my best hand." After answering a few necessary questions clearly and correctly, he lowered his voice, so as not to be heard by the family, and said, "Doctor, this is an attack of paralysis I suppose?" The answer was, "not a complete attack, but in that direction." He then suggested, with a smile, that his active days were over. After a few minutes conversation upon general topics he asked, "Have I all the attack I shall have this time?" "Yes, probably you have." "Is there no more pain to it, is it a disease without pain?" he asked. "Yes, generally with little or no pain." "Well, that is a comfort at least," he said, "thank God for that." I staid with him an hour or more, and in

the whole conversation which followed, no reference was again made to his attack, and he seemed disposed to avoid the subject, as painful to himself and embarrassing to me. On my taking leave of him he said, "Doctor come in and see me again, come not as a physician but come as a friend, I shall depend upon seeing you." It is rare that a man who understands the whole nature and tendency of such an attack, can appear so collected, so resigned, and so little out of the balance of his self-control, as Gov. Lincoln did on this occasion. It was evident from his conversation and his inquiries, that he knew at the outset, that the time of his breaking down had come. That even if his days should be prolonged, his usefulness had forever ceased, and that debility and disease, was all that the future could offer him.

Remarks of Hon. Isaac Davis.

Mr. President,

I should feel guilty of a dereliction of duty, if I did not say a word relative to the character of the distinguished individual whose death has caused the Society to assemble on the present occasion. My duties will call me to another place in a few minutes, and my time will not allow me to say what I should like to say relative to the character of this eminent and good

man. No one can have a higher regard or more profound respect for the character of Gov. Lincoln than I have. Most cheerfully do I assent to, and endorse all which has been said of him in the resolutions, and in the remarks of my friends, Gov. Washburn and Judge Thomas. It has been my good fortune to have had the honor and pleasure of his acquaintance for more than half a century.

While he was the law partner of the late Governor Davis, I was pursuing my professional studies under their care. From that time to his death, I have had the happiness to participate in his friendship and to witness and enjoy his private and public services, and I trust I can appreciate the excellence and worth of his character as a citizen, and his virtues and services as a public man. For the long period of our acquaintance I am not aware that ever an unkind word passed between us. In my earliest acquaintance with Gov. Lincoln he was at the head of the Bar of Worcester County, with a very large professional business; untiring in the preparation of all his cases. He was a man systematic and methodical in all his private and public business, of untiring industry and indomitable energy,—hence he accomplished great things.

Mr. President, I have no time to speak further of the characteristics of his mind and heart,

but will simply say, he was a good scholar, an able and eloquent advocate, a learned jurist, an upright Judge, an honest and distinguished statesman, a christian gentleman.

The Memorial was then adopted unanimously, the members of the Society rising when the vote was taken.

On motion of Samuel F. Haven, Esq., it was *Voted*, that the proceedings and remarks be entered upon the Records of the Society, and referred to the Committee on Publication for printing.

The meeting was then dissolved.

WM. A. SMITH,
Recording Secretary, pro tempore.

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY,
AT THE
ANNUAL MEETING,
HELD AT THE HALL OF THE SOCIETY IN WORCESTER,
OCTOBER 21, 1868.



WORCESTER:
PRINTED BY TYLER & SEAGRAVE, No. 252, MAIN STREET.
1869.

CONTENTS.

| | PAGE. |
|--|-------|
| 1.—Proceedings at the Meeting, - - - - - | 5 |
| 2.—Report of the Council, - - - - - | 16 |
| 3.—Report of the Librarian, - - - - - | 36 |
| 4.—Report of the Treasurer, - - - - - | 61 |
| 5.—Donors and Donations, - - - - - | 61 |

ERRATA.

On page 17, tenth line from the top, for "*Three*" read *Four*.

On page 28, ninth line from the top, for "*were*" read *was*.

On page 29, fourth line from the bottom, for "*skillful*" read *skilful*.

PROCEEDINGS.

ANNUAL MEETING, OCT. 21, 1868, AT THE HALL OF THE SOCIETY IN WORCESTER.

The President, the Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY, in the chair.

The Recording Secretary read the record of the regular meeting of the Society in April last, and also the record of a special meeting, held on the 2d of June last, to take notice of the death of the Hon. LEVI LINCOLN, senior Vice President, which were approved.

Rev. Dr. HILL being called from the meeting, the Hon. E. B. STODDARD was chosen Secretary *pro tempore*.

The Report of the Council to the Society was read by CHARLES DEANE, Esq., and the Librarian and the Treasurer severally read their reports, which were presented as parts of the Report of the Council.

Rev. Dr. ELLIS moved its acceptance, and said:

“In moving the acceptance of the Report of the Council, and our thanks to Mr. Deane and our Librarian for the labor bestowed upon it and the interest they have given to it, there is one point on which I would add a few words, unpremeditated, but prompted by what we have heard. I was especially gratified by one marked characteristic of the Report in its reference to the allegations, assumptions and inferences

which are adduced now in several quarters, and largely generalized upon in the theories of some scientific inquirers, about the pre-historic ages of the earth and the indefinite antiquity of man. While recognizing the new importance attaching to that matter of inquiry, the zeal with which it is pursued, and the new materials brought into the field of observation, and while stating candidly the facts and the phenomena which are under investigation, I observed that the Report was carefully guarded in its allowances. It stopped short of accepting the new theories, or endorsing the large generalizations that have found, as I cannot but think, a hasty and too credulous admission. It was content to present the elements of the modern philosophising and guessing, on this subject, as hypotheses. As hypotheses, and only as such, free and bold and indifferently warranted even in that form, can true science at present deal with these theories. Further than this it is not wise or reasonable to entertain them. Our Society has a responsibility, and must be considerate of its repute in this matter. Besides its antiquarian designation, which has heretofore mainly found its province in the fields of literature, its incidental relation to the new Archæological institution created by Mr. Peabody gives it a new impulse in the direction of ethnological and palæontological inquiries. We may well be watchful and zealous to acquaint ourselves with all the discoveries and phenomena which the most diligent and pains-taking research and investigation shall gather from land and ocean, lake and mountain, cave and cliff, earth-mound and fossil tomb, that will date back any

trace of man or man's work into the dim ages of the past. But we must be cautious of our inferences and our generalizations. Our deductions must be the legitimate children of our facts.

"Now I read always with interest, and gather with avidity all the fresh contributions made to the subject now in our minds. But I confess that I am often amazed and made to smile with incredulity and distrust, to say no more, at the boldness and conceit of the inferences which are drawn from wholly insufficient materials for any substantial theory on this subject. It seems to me that all the facts and the phenomena at present brought to our notice, by no means afford a basis for any assurance that we have penetrated to the secrets of pre-historic ages so far as to warrant a belief in the vast antiquity assumed for human life on this earth. I have no objection whatever to admitting what is inferred, I only question the sufficiency of the facts and phenomena alleged to support it. I need hardly say that I have no reference in this suggestion to the poor and weak protest so often advanced, as in the interest of religion, against the free methods and the boldest speculations of science. I know of no religious truth, I believe nothing as a part of religion, I recognize no interest of man in his higher relations, that is brought under distrust or peril by lengthening the eras of human life, or adding to the number of human generations on the earth. But I hesitate to accept some rude scratches on rocks, or a few flint-heads, or a human skull, found where we should not have expected to find them, as vouchers for thousands of years

of pre-historic peoples. Whether men have existed on this globe six thousand, or six million, or sixty million years, is a question to my mind of no religious significance whatever. It is not in the championship of any Bible chronology, which, I confess, appears to me subject to the very serious embarrassment of giving us no ascertainable date from which to begin our computation; it is simply for the credit and dignity of science itself, that I now plead. As the materials and facilities of positive science become more abundant, rich, and easy, its methods and processes ought to be more exact and rigid, and its theories and conclusions more severely scrutinized. Some of the modern ventures of scientific men are as open to banter and ridicule as were the empiricisms of ante-Baconian times. "I mind the bigging of it," as Edie Ochiltree said, while bending with the Antiquary over his fancied relic of an ancient Roman wall, which might have been the remains of an old Scotch drain. As we read amid the graver and more instructive matters which engaged the recent meeting of the Scientific Association at Chicago, the funny little episode about the California skull, many of us must have felt the absurdity of attempting to base any serious deduction upon the supposed facts connected with its locality, even if they were facts.

"I have removed from my shelves—the sight of them being an annoyance to me—five solid volumes of Sir Charles Lyell's *Geology*, because since I purchased and read them, he has himself made them worthless by entirely reconstructing his work, abandoning his most positively affirmed "*Principles*," and yet asserting his

new system with equal assurance. Having first presented himself as a decided opponent of Darwinism, he now becomes a zealous convert to it. This of course is creditable to his candor, if, as he avows, fuller knowledge and more facts, or old facts better interpreted, have led him to repudiate what he once taught. But that such a master should need to take the place of his own opponent, is certainly suggestive of the wisdom of caution in scientific theorising. As to the flint implements found in the drift, the skeletons and bones found in caves, and other phenomena which are wrought into the latest deductions about the pre-historic ages, one may properly ask if sufficient allowance is made in them for the normal or abnormal action of the elements, or for the convulsions and catastrophes which have tossed spaces of sea and land within calculable periods of time. The so-called "lake villages" of Switzerland of an inconceivably remote antiquity, reconstructed from the piles, timber, charred remains, bones and other relics found beneath the present water surface of those beautiful reservoirs, form an engaging theme for the imagination, and provoke speculation. But does anything that is as yet known about them warrant the positive assertion that the structures and the human generations identified with them even out-date the remains of Nineveh?

"In a country of such wonderful configuration as Switzerland, with such bold and irregular features of mountain and valley, with glacial action working before our eyes, and the scene of such disastrous catastrophes within the last two generations, can we attempt,

from the relics lately brought to view, to reconstruct primeval abodes older than the "Cities of the Plain?"*

"The recent appalling ravages of the tidal wave on the coast of South America, and the earthquakes which have well-nigh coursed the whole circle of one zone of the earth, may have transposed from sea to land, or have buried, objects and relics which may well be marvelled over when they shall be found where they do not belong, or shall be gathered into the museums of the fortieth or the fiftieth decade of our centuries.

"These suggestions, passing through my mind as I listened to the Report of the Council, are offered by no means on the side of a blind scientific skepticism. I have spoken them simply to convey the expression of my great gratification that the Report carefully dealt with the elements of our pre-historic science as affording at best only the materials for hypotheses. We want more facts, and a severer commentary on them, before we can authenticate some of the theories now advanced on a profoundly interesting theme.

"On another, and quite different matter, referred to in the very interesting communication of the Librarian, I would offer a passing remark. It may be that the records or other papers, public or private, relating to the Society for the Propagating the Gospel among the Indians, &c., may be found in the cabinets of the Ashurst family. In recently looking over the MS. let-

* While these sheets are passing through the press, the newspapers contain appeals for the relief of sufferers in Switzerland, by one of those terrific catastrophes which have inundated field and village, leaving relics to be imbedded, which a thousand years hence may well appear old-fashioned and antiquated.

ter book of Chief Justice Samuel Sewall, I find many letters of his to the brothers, Sir Henry and Sir William Ashurst, who were patrons and officers of that Society. A search favored by their descendants in England might bring to light what has thus far been sought in vain.

“The reference I have made to certain letters of the old provincial Chief Justice, prompts me to state a fact which shows that that early and earnest pleader for the rights of negro slaves among us, was also the first to advocate a specially righteous and humane provision for the posterity of the Indian tribes of his day. In a letter of his “to the Rev’d and Aged Mr. John Higginson,” of Salem, dated April 13, 1706, he writes: “I could be glad of your Answer to one case much in agitation among us at this day, viz: Whether it be not for the honor of God and of N. E. to reserve entire and untouched the Indian Plantation of Natick, and other lands under the same circumstances? That the lying of those Lands unoccupied and undesired by the English, may be a valid and lasting Evidence, that we desire the Conversion and Well-fare of the Natives, and would by no means extirpate them as the Spaniards did?”

Hon. BENJAMIN F. THOMAS replied to a portion of the above remarks and said:

“To carry out the views of our excellent friend, Dr. Ellis, it would be necessary I fear, to reconstruct the human mind. It no sooner gets hold of a fact than it puts it to question, tries to wring from it its meaning, to know its relations and dependencies, whence it cometh and whither it goeth. Give it a series of new

facts, and it insists on constructing out of them a new system, a new cosmos. We are very inquisitive, very tentative, and very constructive beings, and in spite of the cautions of inductive philosophy, shall be so to the end. Few men, philosophers even, are patient enough to gather facts merely, and wait for other men and times to interpret them, and draw from the first and last conclusions; nor is it wholly clear that this method would be the wisest and most effective. The first imperfect answer we get from a fact may be a step to a wiser and better one. Through oft questioning, through much tribulation, we get at the truth; and if there is an honest and diligent search after it, we need not be much troubled or anxious as to the final result.

“But I rose, gentlemen of the Society, to say a word also upon the record of the last meeting. Certainly the force of one of the resolutions escaped me at the time. In eulogy of the dead I would not do injustice to the living; and valuable as were the services which Gov. Lincoln rendered to this Society, there is but one man who, by his devotion to her interests and his munificent provisions for her present and future welfare, is to be ranked with its founder, and that is our most esteemed and excellent President.”

The President briefly acknowledged the compliment contained in the remarks of Judge Thomas, without admitting his claim to the position they assigned him, and protesting against any qualification of the language of the Resolution referred to.

Hon. NATHANIEL B. SHURTLEFF suggested that a report of the remarks of Judge Thomas was better than an amendment of a record.

Dr. SAMUEL A. GREEN called the attention of the Society to the existence of some sculptured rocks in Rhode Island, which he had lately visited. There are two situated on the beach near the old landing place of the military hospital at Portsmouth Grove, and one in the south-west part of Tiverton, near the edge of the water. These rocks were described more than thirty years ago by Dr. Thomas H. Webb, whose description appears in the *Antiquitates Americanæ*, (page 401,) of the Royal Society of Antiquaries, published in 1837. Engravings of them all are there given, which were very correct, judging from those that remain. At that time, according to him, there were three such rocks at Portsmouth Grove, though now only two are to be seen, and three at Tiverton, of which only one remains. Of the missing two at Tiverton, one is known to have been taken away several years ago and kept as a curiosity near a farm house. It was afterwards built into a wall in such a way that the pictured face could not be seen. These rocks are less than twenty-five miles from the famous one at Dighton. A radius of twelve miles, drawn from Fall River as a center, would describe a circle that would include them all. The stone at Tiverton is a mica-slate, while that at Portsmouth Grove appears to be a gneissoid rock. Many of the marks are still distinct and well-defined, and perhaps were made by the same tribe that made those on Dighton rock. They are of interest as early specimens of rude Indian art.

CHARLES FOLSOM, Esq., referred to an inscription to the memory of Benjamin Thompson, the physician, school-master and poet, who graduated at Harvard College in 1662.

After brief and casual discussion of different subjects, the Society voted to proceed to the election of officers for the ensuing year. Members were requested to bring in their votes for President, and Hon. Richard Frothingham, and Edward L. Davis, Esq., were appointed a committee to receive and count the votes.

It appeared from their report that these were all for Hon. STEPHEN SALISBURY, who expressed his sense of the honor, and accepted the office.

Hon. Nathaniel B. Shurtleff, Hon. Ebenezer Torrey and Hon. J. Hammond Trumbull, were appointed a committee of nomination for the remaining officers, and, after consultation, presented the following list, which was voted on by ballot, and the persons nominated were unanimously elected:

Vice Presidents.

Hon. BENJAMIN F. THOMAS, LL. D., Boston,
JAMES LENOX, Esq., New York.

Council.

Hon. ISAAC DAVIS, LL. D., Worcester,
Hon. NATHANIEL B. SHURTLEFF, M. D., Boston,
CHARLES FOLSOM, Esq., Cambridge,
SAMUEL F. HAVEN, Esq., Worcester,
Rev. EDWARD E. HALE, Boston,
JOSEPH SARGENT, M. D., Worcester,
CHARLES DEANE, Esq., Cambridge,
Rev. SETH SWEETSER, D. D., Worcester,
Hon. RICHARD FROTHINGHAM, Charlestown,
Hon. HENRY CHAPIN, Worcester.

Secretary of Foreign Correspondence.

Hon. CHARLES SUMNER, LL. D., Boston.

Secretary of Domestic Correspondence.

Hon. EMORY WASHBURN, Cambridge.

Recording Secretary.

Rev. ALONZO HILL, D. D., Worcester.

Treasurer.

NATHANIEL PAINE, Esq., Worcester.

Committee of Publication.

SAMUEL F. HAVEN, Esq., Worcester,

Rev. EDWARD E. HALE, Boston,

CHARLES DEANE, Esq., Cambridge.

Auditors.

Hon. ISAAC DAVIS, LL. D., Worcester,

Hon. EBENEZER TORREY, Fitchburg.

The President, for the Council, nominated for membership, J. C. BREVOORT, Esq., of Brooklyn, N. Y., and CHARLES H. BELL, Esq., of Exeter, N. H., and they were unanimously elected members of the Society.

On motion of Rev. Dr. ELLIS, a committee was appointed, consisting of Rev. Dr. Ellis, Dr. Samuel A. Green, and S. F. Haven, Esq., to confer with a similar committee of the Massachusetts Historical Society on the subject of a joint visit of the two societies to Cuttyhunk, the place of Capt. Bartholomew Gosnold's first attempt at colonization within the limits of Massachusetts. The meeting was then dissolved.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

THE By-Laws of the American Antiquarian Society, adopted on the 24th of October, 1831, prescribe among the duties of the Council, that, "twice at least in every year, they shall carefully examine the Library, Cabinet, and other property, and make report to the Society of the state of the funds and amount of the investment."

As regards the Library and Cabinet of the Society, this duty has been performed by the Council as well as they were able to do it with the means which they possessed. The neat and orderly appearance of the volumes upon the shelves, and of everything pertaining to the Cabinet, would indicate that the best care had been taken of this part of the property of the Society. In the absence, however, of shelf lists, it is impossible for any one to determine with certainty whether all the books which were on the shelves last year, are now in their places, or, within the Library.

The Reports of the Librarian and of the Treasurer, which will be presented respectively by those officers, have been adopted as a part of the Report of the Council. The Report of the Treasurer shows the funds of the Society to be safely and profitably invested, and the expenditures regulated by that prudence and care which have always characterized their management.

Col. Davis has again shown his interest in the objects of the Society by contributing the sum of one hundred

dollars, the whole of which is to be expended in books to be added to the "Davis Alcove."

Our late distinguished associate, the Hon. LEVI LINCOLN, by his last will, bequeathed to the Society the sum of one thousand dollars, the income of which is to be expended as a premium for the writing of papers on archæological subjects. In conformity to the wishes of Governor Lincoln, his executors have sent to the Library a large number of books and manuscripts.

Three members of the Society have died since the April meeting.

The Hon. LEVI LINCOLN, one of the Founders of the Society, and its senior Vice President, died at Worcester on the morning of the 29th of May, 1868, in the eighty-sixth year of his age. A special meeting of the Society was called at this place on the morning of the 2nd of June, at which appropriate resolutions were passed and eloquent eulogiums pronounced upon the deceased. This commemoration was followed, on the same day, by a public funeral by the city of Worcester, the services being held in the church of the Rev. Alonzo Hill, D.D., at which most interesting addresses were made by the pastor and by the Rev. George E. Ellis, D.D., of Charlestown, both associate members of this Society.

The proceedings of the Society referred to, have been published in a pamphlet of 29 pages, which forms "No. 50" of the series of its minor publications. We can add nothing to what was so well said on that occasion, except to record that our lamented associate

was a son of Levi Lincoln, Lieut. Governor of Massachusetts, and that he was born in Worcester on the 25th of October, 1782.

The Hon. CHANDLER EASTMAN POTTER was the son of Joseph Potter, and was born at Concord, N. H., on the 7th of March, 1807. He was graduated at Dartmouth College in 1831, after which he taught school for a few years at Concord and at Portsmouth. In 1835 he represented the town of Portsmouth in the New Hampshire Legislature, and then returned to his former charge of the High School in that place, where he continued till 1838. He then read law with the Hon. Ichabod Bartlett, of Portsmouth; and subsequently with Pierce & Fowler, at Concord, from 1841 to 1843. On his admission to the Bar he began to practice law at East Concord, but removed to Manchester in 1844, where he became editor and proprietor of the Manchester Democrat from 1844 to 1848. For seven years following, he was Judge of the Police Court of Manchester, during which period he was engaged in editing "The Farmers' Monthly Visitor" and "The Granite Farmer." In 1856 he removed to Hillsboro', where he lived till his death. In 1864 and 1865 he was co-editor of "The Monthly Mirror," and "Mirror and Farmer;" and was Colonel of the Amoskeag Veterans. Judge Potter was quite a student of the local history of New Hampshire, and in 1855, he published a "History of Manchester" and an Address to the Amoskeag Veterans. He died at Flint, Michigan, while on a visit to that place, August 3d, 1868.*

*This notice is compiled chiefly from the "History of the Alumni of Dartmouth College."

The Rev. WILLIAM ALLEN, D.D., was born in Pittsfield, Mass., on the 2nd of January, 1784. He was the son of the Rev. Thomas Allen, the first minister of that town, and was the ninth of twelve children. He was graduated at Harvard College in 1802, and studied theology with the Rev. John Pierce, of Brookline. In 1804 he was licensed by the Berkshire Association, and preached for some time in the western part of the state of New York. He soon after succeeded Dr. Channing as regent in Harvard College; and while there he prepared his "American Biographical and Historical Dictionary," which was published in Cambridge by William Hilliard in 1809. It was an octavo volume of 632 pages, and contained notices of about seven hundred Americans. Prefixed to the title page was an engraved portrait of General Washington. This work was regarded as the first book of general biography published in this country. The second edition of this work was published in Boston, by William Hyde & Co., in 1832, in a volume of 800 pages, and contained more than eighteen hundred names. The third edition was published in Boston, by J. P. Jewett & Co., in a much enlarged form, and contained nearly seven thousand names.

His connection with Harvard College ceased in 1810, when he delivered the Phi Beta Kappa oration, Washington Allston being the poet on that occasion. In that year, he was ordained minister over the church in Pittsfield, as his father's successor. The legislature of New Hampshire having in 1816 altered the charter of Dartmouth College, making it a university, Dr. Allen was elected its President. This action of the Legislature

originated the famous Dartmouth College case, which, on an appeal to the Supreme Court at Washington, resulted, in 1819, in the maintenance of the rights of the college. The following year Dr. Allen was chosen President of Bowdoin College, which position he retained till 1839, after which time he resided at Northampton, engaged in various literary labors. Among these was a collection of more than ten thousand words not found in dictionaries of the English language, nearly fifteen hundred being contributed to Worcester's Dictionary, in 1846, more than four thousand to Webster's, in 1854, and about six thousand to the new edition of Webster's.

His principal writings besides those enumerated, are Baccalaureate Addresses, 1823-9; Junius Unmasked, to prove that Lord Sackville was Junius; an Account of Shipwrecks; Psalms and Hymns; Memoirs of Eleazer Wheelock (whose daughter Dr. Allen married), and of John Codman, D. D., in 1853; an Historical Discourse at the Fortieth Anniversary of the Second Church in Dorchester, 1848; a Discourse at the close of the Second Century of the settlement of Northampton, 1854; The Vale of Hoosatunnuk, a poem, 1856; besides a Duddleian Lecture, and sermons and reports. Dr. Allen died at Northampton, on the 16th of July, 1868. He will be remembered by this Society chiefly for his Biographical Dictionary, which, with all its errors, embracing as it does the prejudices of the author, must be regarded as a most useful work. The degree of D. D. was conferred upon him by Dartmouth College, in 1821.*

* Compiled chiefly from a notice of Dr. Allen in Appleton's "New American Cyclopædia."

The Hon. WILLIAM REED STAPLES* was the youngest son of Samuel and Ruth (Reed) Staples, and was born in Providence, R. I., on the 10th of October, 1798. After attending the primary and the grammar schools in his native town, in his fifteenth year he entered Brown University, and was graduated in 1817. He studied law with the late Hon. Nathaniel Searle, and was admitted to the Bar on the 21st September, 1819.

In June, 1835, he was elected Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of Rhode Island, and in November, 1854, he was elected Chief Justice. This position he resigned on the 7th March, 1856, on account of ill health. He would not have been a candidate for the office of Chief Justice, as long as by the laws of Rhode Island capital punishment was allowed. He was elected the first State Auditor, which position he held but a few months. In January, 1856, he was elected Secretary and Treasurer of the Rhode Island Society for the encouragement of Domestic Industry, which position he held at the time of his death.

In 1835 he edited the Second Volume of the Collections of the Rhode Island Historical Society, entitled "Simplicity's Defence against Seven Headed Policy, by Samuel Gorton, * * with notes explanatory of the text, and appendixes, containing original documents referred to in the work."

In 1843, he compiled the Fifth Volume of the same Society's Collections, entitled "Annals of the Town of

*The materials of this sketch of the life of Judge Staples, were furnished by the family of the deceased, through the agency of my friend, Prof. William Gammell, of Providence, R. I.

Providence from its First Settlement to the Organization of the City Government in June, 1832."

In 1845, he prepared "The Documentary History of the Destruction of the Gaspee, compiled for the Providence Journal."

In 1847, he compiled "The Proceedings of the First General Assembly of 'the Incorporation of the Providence Plantations,' and the Code of Laws adopted by that Assembly in 1647, with Notes Historical and Explanatory."

In 1859, he compiled "A Collection of Forms—Every Man his own Conveyancer."

For several of the last years of his life he was engaged in preparing a History of the State Convention of 1790, leaving an unpublished manuscript of nearly four hundred foolscap pages.

In September, 1862, he received from Brown University the Honorary Degree of LL. D.

His knowledge of the early history of his State was probably equal to that of any person now living. It was his great pleasure to carefully examine all old records and correspondence, or journals of the prominent men of the past; and from many cast-away or neglected papers he gleaned important information relating to the early history of Rhode Island. He was ever characterized as possessing the sternest integrity, and has bequeathed a character pure and unspotted.

He died suddenly on the morning of the 19th of October, 1868, of heart disease, and was buried in the "North Burial Ground," in Providence, R. I.

A notice of the decease of a foreign member, who died in 1857, has only now been received by the Society.*

“Don MANUEL MORENO was born in Buenos Ayres about the year 1780. In January, 1811, he went to England as first secretary to his brother, who was Representative of the then existing Buenos Ayres Government to the Court of St. James.

“In April, 1815, he was banished by order of the Government, and came to the United States, where he remained until 1821, and then returned to Buenos Ayres.

“In the year 1828, he went to England in the capacity of Charge d’Affaires.

“He died Dec. 18, 1857, aged 77.”

The published Proceedings of this Society for April and for October last, give abundant evidence that one of the earliest cherished objects of the Society is not only not lost sight of, but is pursued with a learning and an enthusiasm yet unsurpassed. We refer to that branch of archæology which relates to the condition of man before the period recognized by written history. The paper of Mr. Haven, read one year since, may be regarded as supplemental to his learned essay on the “Archæology of the United States,” published as one of the “Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge,” in 1856, embracing, as it does, the latest results of anthropological inquiries, more particularly as regards the lake-dwellings in Switzerland; Mr. Haven’s residence in

* Communicated by Dr. Samuel A. Green, of Boston.

that neighborhood in the autumn and winter of 1866-7 having afforded him opportunities for these investigations. The admirable paper of Mr. Bartlett, read before the Society at its last meeting—being his report as delegate to the Archæological Congress at Antwerp—treats of the same general subject, with more extended details as to the results of inquiries in all parts of Europe; but generally avoiding what had been before presented by Mr. Haven.

These papers show (if such information had been needed) that scholars in both continents have here a common ground for labor.

The Council of this Society in appointing one of their number to draw up the statement of its affairs, which they present at its stated meetings, commissioned him moreover to notice such topics as he may think interesting to the Society, beyond its immediate concerns. The person charged with drawing up the present report, having now performed the first part of the duty enjoined, has the sanction of the Council for using, as more convenient, the first person singular, in the remarks which follow, communicating the intelligence he has gathered in behalf of the Council, for the information of the Society on this occasion.

Those of our members who watched the discussions which took place last August at the meetings of "The Society for the Advancement of Science" at Chicago, will have observed that those relating to the antiquity of man, as gathered from the interpretation of the memorials existing in North America, formed a prominent topic before that body.

[The writer here referred to some of the alleged facts reported to have been brought forward at these meetings of The Society for the Advancement of Science, the inferences which had been drawn from them by the speakers, and the discussions which ensued; but, being unwilling to rely upon newspaper reports of the proceedings of these meetings, he refrains from re-publishing them here.]

It would perhaps be doing injustice to the papers referred to, and to the discussions which followed upon their presentation, to form our judgment of them by the newspaper accounts, and before they have been given to the public in an authorized form; but I cannot avoid the conviction derived from a perusal of the somewhat full reports of these proceedings in the Chicago Tribune, that the alleged facts presented by some of the learned gentlemen should not be regarded as fully proved, nor the reasonings and inferences based upon them as entirely satisfactory. Indeed if there was one thing which characterized this learned body over another, it was the doubt and uncertainty which appeared to rest on these subjects.

There does not appear to have been always the greatest harmony prevailing among the anthropologists at these meetings. Some curious human relics exhibited by two of the distinguished professors, said to have been found in California under most extraordinary circumstances, were quite repudiated, each denying the genuineness of those brought forward by the other.

The science of anthropology, if it can be called a science, must be regarded as yet in its infancy. Hypotheses and theories must be subject to modification by further researches. Perhaps it would be too much to ask that they be postponed for a season to await the introduction of further well-ascertained facts. The

intimate connection of this subject with the kindred subject of geology, of which it forms a branch, and which, though long regarded as a well-established science, is constantly undergoing serious modifications at the hands of its ablest exponents, should warn us to beware of hasty conclusions here. Men must be trained to be *careful observers of facts*, without which no system can stand. It is natural, we know, for the human mind to ask questions and to form theories upon each new fact presented to it, and, indeed, in this way is knowledge increased and true science finally attained; but the difficulty is, that in all investigations of this nature, there are those who assume the facts as proved, and then proceed to construct crude theories upon them. The world has been filled with these balloons of error floating over our heads, which need only to be punctured, to vanish into thin air, like the witches of Macbeth.

The discovery of marks upon stones found in various parts of this and of other countries, has furnished occasion, in the attempts at interpretation, for the wildest play of the imagination. The reason and judgment, which it is deemed so important to employ in the ordinary concerns of life, seem here to be entirely laid aside. The mental gymnastics which have been performed upon the Grave Creek Mound stone, upon Dighton Rock, and upon similar memorials, are really curiosities in psychology.

Possibly we need to go further and deeper in our preliminary preparation for knowledge, and inquire what we legitimately can know. The two systems of philoso-

phy of the human mind which divide the world at the present day, viz., the Positive and the Absolute, necessarily have respect to this paramount problem: the validity and extent of our knowledge—what is the human mind capable of knowing? The result of our investigations on any theme will depend upon our previous views on these primal subjects. We may be all disciples either of Comte or of Hegel without knowing it. How important then, that we should know the ground beneath our feet before we set out upon our journey.

The history of European discovery and settlement of the shores of the new world furnishes perhaps as sure ground for research, is a no less attractive theme, and is an equally legitimate subject for investigation by this Society. Indeed, it is a field in which the Society has hitherto wrought with signal success. The awakening of the British government to the importance of preserving its archives, and of preparing calendars of its earliest papers, has conferred a lasting boon upon other countries which were formerly connected with England, either as colonies or by diplomatic ties. That government has added to the obligation by wisely commissioning competent persons to inspect the archives of other nations, and by that means important historical facts have been brought to light which might otherwise have lain hidden for centuries yet to come. The history of the British "Record Commission" is one of the most interesting which can engage the student who desires to know the history of the great manuscript muniments of that kingdom.

The work performed by Navarrete for Spain, the first instalment of which was given to the world in 1825, suggested to Irving the "Life and Letters of Columbus and his Companions," by largely furnishing him with materials for that great work.

The new matter concerning the voyages of the Cabots, in the Venitian and in the Spanish Calendars, published by the British government a few years since, were made use of by our associate, Mr. Hale, in the admirable paper read before this Society three years since; and the Calendar of English State-Papers, Colonial Series, from 1574 to 1660, edited by Mr. Sainsbury, and published eight years since, has revealed a rich mine of materials relating to this country, which historical scholars and historical societies among us are fast putting to use.

The learned Keeper of the Department of Maps and Charts in the British Museum, Mr. Richard Henry Major, F. S. A., has, during the past year, published a large volume in 8vo. entitled "The Life of Prince Henry of Portugal, surnamed the Navigator; and its results: comprising the Discovery, within One Century, of half the world; With new facts in the discovery of the Atlantic Islands; A Refutation of French Claims to Priority in Discovery, . . . and the History of the Naming of America," &c. This is a most attractive volume, and is a learned and important contribution to that department of historical literature which relates to the discovery of America; embracing as it does, a history of maritime science, with an account of prior and contemporaneous maritime voyages, all which prepared

the way for the great discovery of Columbus. Mr. Major also gives a most interesting summary account of the career of that great navigator.

The life of Prince Henry embraced the period from 1394, in which year he was born, to 1460, when he died,—thirty-two years before Columbus sailed on his first voyage.

Mr. Major truly says: "The fifteenth century has been rightly named the 'last of the dark ages'; but the light which displaced its obscurity had not yet begun to dawn when Prince Henry, with prophetic instinct, traced mentally a pathway to India by an anticipated Cape of Good Hope. No printing press as yet gave forth to the world the accumulated wisdom and experience of the past. The compass, though known and in use, had not yet emboldened men to leave the shore and put out with confidence into the open sea. No sea-chart existed to guide the mariner along those perilous African coasts. No light-house reared its friendly head to warn or welcome him on his homeward track. The scientific and practical appliances which were to render possible the discovery of half a world had yet to be developed. But, with such objects in view, the Prince collected the information supplied by ancient geographers, unweariedly devoted himself to the study of mathematics, navigation, and cartography, and freely invited, with princely liberality of reward, the co-operation of the boldest and most skillful navigators of every country." (pp. 2, 3.)

Prince Henry's discoveries on the west coast of Africa opened the Guinea coast to the traffic in negro

slaves. In a chapter on "the slave-trade," Mr. Major shows, what the intelligent reader already knows, that Prince Henry did not *establish* the slave trade. That had existed from the earliest period of history. Mr. Major gives us a brief, but a most valuable summary account of slavery and the slave trade as it existed among the Hebrews, the Romans, and indeed in all parts of the world, from the earliest period down to the time of which he is writing. The history of slavery (not of negroes merely) as it existed among the Romans, embracing among its subjects those of the Christian sect, is among the darkest chapters in the history of that dark period. Mr. Major shows also that the traffic in negro slaves had existed to a certain extent, before the opening of the west coast of Africa by the Portuguese. But a new era in the slave-trade must be dated from this event. The Portuguese were not the first, either, to introduce negro slavery into the islands and continent of America. That honor, or shame, belongs to the Spaniards.

Thus early, before Columbus had opened the new world, the Portuguese brought slaves from Africa to Lisbon to be employed there as tillers of the soil. Thence they are supposed to have been exported to Seville, in Spain; and in that way the Spaniards were brought to a knowledge of the traffic.

Prince Henry hoped, by transplanting the negro from his barbarous home and placing him under the influences of civilization, to better his condition physically, and also to convert him to Christianity,—the alleged motive which formed the lever by which all great en-

terprises in that and two following centuries, that had any relation to the heathen, were moved. His motives were probably good. There was a conscience, even then, in elevated minds, against enslaving a people who were not captives taken in war. He did not foresee the evils which were to flow from thus dealing in the bodies and souls of men. The discovery of the New World, which was to furnish a more extended area for this traffic, had not burst upon the sight of Europe. If the gift of prophecy had been vouchsafed to Henry, and he could, at the close of his career, have been enabled to lift the curtain of the future, and to look down through the long vista of time, upon the condition of slavery in that then undiscovered country, and upon the scenes which have so recently taken place here—some of the fruits of that unnatural traffic—his conscience would have smote him as did the conscience of the great and good Las Casas for the part he afterwards took in the introduction of negro slaves into America.

The chapter on the naming of America, in which the claims of Columbus were so strangely overlooked, is a most attractive piece of Bibliographical history, too long and too complicated to admit of analysis here. I had intended to introduce the account of that transaction in this paper, but perceived it would take up too much of the time of this meeting. It is a re-statement of the author's argument in the Monograph published by him in the "Archæologia" of the Society of Antiquaries, on a *mappe monde* of Leonardo da Vinci, three years since.

There has been published within the year, by authority of the Legislature of New Hampshire, a volume of "Provincial Papers, Documents, and Records relating to the Province of New Hampshire, from the earliest period of its settlement, 1623—1686;" compiled and edited by Nathaniel Bouton, D. D.

This is a valuable collection of papers, now first brought together in this volume. They embrace accounts of the settlement of Dover, by Hilton, and of Little Harbor, by Thompson, in 1623; of the doings of the Laconia Company; of the grants of the Council for New England, with a copy of the alleged Indian Deed to Wheelwright; of the Dover and Exeter combinations, after the death of the proprietor, Mason; of the absorption of the four independent towns into the colony of Massachusetts Bay, in 1641; of the attempts of the heir of Mason, after the restoration, to obtain possession of his patrimony; and finally of the appointment of Cutt, as President, under the commission of 1679, when New Hampshire again became independent of the old Bay Colony.

These documents will serve as a basis for the future historian of New Hampshire, if, indeed, any one should presume to follow the elegant Belknap. The first fifteen years, however, of the history of New Hampshire, should be re-written, as some obscurity has long rested upon a considerable portion of that period; an obscurity which Belknap, and Farmer who edited him, did not clear away. The terms and conditions of some of the early grants were not understood. Some of these were misnamed.

The famous Indian deed to John Wheelwright, of the 17th May, 1629, (which covered nearly all the territory that a few months afterwards was included in Mason's grant of November 7th of that year,) appears to have been unquestioned by Belknap. Since Mr. Savage's impregnable argument against the genuineness of that deed, in the Appendix to the First Volume of Winthrop's History, published in 1825, there has been nothing, in my judgment, worthy of an argument in its favor. The careful and accurate Farmer was convinced by it. The late Col. C. E. Potter, of Hillsboro', announced more than twenty years ago, that he was in possession of original documents which proved indisputably the genuineness of this deed; and that he was preparing a paper on the subject. From that time to the period of his death, he was urged, in justice to history, and to those who believed the deed to be a forgery, to publish his documents, or to give the result of his examination to the world. But he was silent. I was going to say that

"He dies, and makes no sign,"—

but Dr. Bouton has lately informed me that Col. Potter has left a "carefully prepared paper in defence of the Wheelwright Deed," which, if printed, would make a pamphlet of 50 pages 8vo. He thinks it should be published. I have no idea that Col. Potter had the use of any papers not known to Dr. Bouton, and not now included in the volume of "Provincial Papers," which he has edited.

I may be permitted, in conclusion, to present a new fact against the genuineness of this deed. Persons

familiar with its history are aware that among the witnesses to the delivery of possession are "Walter Neal, Governor, George Vaughan, Factor, and Ambrose Gibbins, Trader, for the Company of Laconia." Now it is morally certain that no one of these persons was in the country on the 17th May, 1629, as was clearly shown by Mr. Savage in his argument referred to. But if we could for a moment suppose that they came over and signed this deed, and then immediately went back again, which is physically possible, though not probable, they could not have signed themselves, as they are said to have done in this deed, as officers of the Laconia Company; for the simple reason, that the Laconia Company was not then formed. I saw for the first time in the Record Office in London two years since, a copy *in extenso* of the Laconia Grant to Mason and Gorges. It is dated November 17th, 1629, six months after the date of the alleged deed to Wheelwright. On this grant was the Laconia Company formed and its officers appointed. Dr. Belknap erroneously supposed a previous grant of the 10th of August, 1622, to Mason and Gorges, to be the Laconia Grant, and this error has been repeated by our historians down to this time.*

Respectfully submitted, for the Council,

CHARLES DEANE.

*In the "Proceedings" of this Society for April 24, 1867, I called attention, in a note prefixed to the Records of "The Council for New England," at page 56, to the misnaming of this grant. A copy is in "Her Majesty's Public Record Office," in London, a transcript from which was published in the Appendix to the "Memorial Volume of the Popham Cel-

ebration," in 1863, at pages 121-123. It is there seen that the grantees "intend to name" the territory "the Province of Maine."

Mr. Savage, (Winthrop's History, I, 423,) though contrary to the statement of Belknap, was inclined to believe that the company of Laconia was not formed till six months after the date of the Wheelwright deed. He had no positive evidence, but he may have seen a reference to the Laconia grant in the Petition of Robert Mason, in Belknap's New Hampshire, Volume I, App. XIII; in which it is referred to as bearing date "27th [17th] November, 1629," I am not aware that this Laconia grant has ever been published. I have recently examined a copy of it in the Massachusetts State Archives, certified by "John Pownal, Secretary," as a "true copy of the original, entered upon Record in the office of the Lord's Commissioners for Trade and Plantations." This copy is dated "Whitehall, Feb'y 17, 1763." From this Dr. Bouton has printed an abstract, at pages 38, 39, of the "Provincial Records."

REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN.

The sober satisfaction attendant upon efforts to preserve for posterity facts and ideas that have influenced human affairs in times past or present, is heightened to pleasure when an opportunity occurs to recover some document or memorial which has been supposed to be irretrievably lost. The two sources of gratification differ in the circumstance that while one is an ordinary form of public service, the other can only be occasional, and must of necessity be infrequent, much more rare of course with us than in older communities ; yet the conclusion, though common, is a mistaken one, that in the comparatively brief period since the settlement of this country no record important to its history can have been lost or forgotten. If there is nothing to compare in value and interest with such painful desiderata as the missing books of Greek and Roman history, there are still in our smaller way, documents to be sought for, as, from time to time, there have been documents discovered, of sufficient importance to excite and gratify the minds of all lovers of good learning. We need not go out of New England for striking examples of accidental or unlooked for restorations, without which many pages of our annals would be filled by little better than conjectural information. Winthrop's History was a discovery. Bradford's contempo-

rary narrative was recently rescued from its ungenial prison house by the sagacity and energy of some of our associates. The manuscript of Gookin's History of the Christian Indians, presented by him to the Corporation in London for the propagation of the gospel in New England, came to light in Pittsburg, Pa., and was printed by this Society in 1836.

What has become of Gookin's *History of New England*? Was that also sent to the London Corporation, sharing the fate of their scattered papers? or was it destroyed by fire in the house of his son at Sherburne, as was at one time supposed? If, as later investigations are said to indicate, the alleged burning of the house is an error, some other explanation is required for the disappearance of the manuscript. How many charts, and other means of information relating to early voyages to this country, may lie hidden somewhere, can only be conjectured from the developments now and then made through investigation, or by happy interpretation and hypothesis. Whether the subject be the charts used by Columbus, or the maps of the Cabots, or the origin of the name of California, or the authorship of narratives of primitive voyages to our coasts, we have in our immediate experience repeated illustrations of the manner in which unexpected facts will disclose themselves to intelligent observers of old fields of study from new points of view.

While your Librarian was in London last year, he made search for the records and papers of the old Society for propagating the gospel in New England. The existing "Society for propagating the gospel in

Foreign parts" is a comparatively modern institution, and inherited no archives from its predecessor. The Library at Fulham, where Bradford's manuscript was found, was visited, and through the kindness of the Bishop of London, the dusty receptacles in the old turrets were opened to inspection as well as the closets and cupboards of the Library apartments. It became apparent that Gookin's History had not been a companion of Bradford's in that Episcopal repository; and all inquiries tended to confirm the suspicion that the papers of the Society for propagating the gospel in New England had not been kept together, or preserved at all in any special place of deposit. Mr. Henry Stevens had casually met with some fragmentary portions which he secured for himself—affording additional evidence that these documents, whatever they were in kind or amount, are now scattered and afloat. From the connection of that body with the most interesting period, and some of the most interesting events of New England history, and their constant correspondence with its magistrates and leading men, we may well believe that the destruction of their papers, (if they are destroyed,) has involved the loss of important historical material.

In the course of a recent correspondence your Librarian learned that in one of the offices of public record in New Jersey, there is an ancient MS. volume, apparently once the property of that extinct London Corporation, but which also contains the notes of land surveys in New Jersey of early date; a form of double use which blank books of the olden time

not unfrequently manifest—a second possessor taking advantage of the pages left unoccupied by the first. A few samples will exhibit the character of the original entries.

“Here begins the Disbursements of the Corporation by Virtue of their Charter from the King’s most excellent Ma’ty dat 7th of Febri, 1661—”

Anno 1661. “Accompt of Moneys disbursed for the Corporation’s use, the particulars are as followeth, vizt.

“Paid Mr. John Garwood, Assignee of Mr. Hezekiah Usher, of Boston, in New England, March’t, according to a bill of Exchange drawn upon this Corporation by the Com’r for ye Vnited Collonys of New England aforesaid, at New Plymouth, Sept. 12, 1661, the sum of eight hundred pounds, which is for the like sum to be reserved of the said Mr. Usher, there, according to former agreement made with him by the said Com’rs, and is for defraying the charges of printing ye Byble in ye Indian language and other necessary disbursements for propogating ye Gospill amongst ye natives there the sum of £800, s.00, d.00.

20 Ap’l, 1662. “Paid unto Mr. Joseph Hutchinson for his charges, and for his tyme and paines in going into Cresswell, in ye county of Suffolke, to demand the arrears of rent owing by John Cheston and James Parker, tenants there, as also to acquaint them with ye confirmation by his Ma’ty’s Charter of Incorporation, under his great seal of England, in the sum of £003, s.00, d.00.

“Paid Mr. Peck, as a retayning ffee, about drawing ye Bill in Chancery against Col. Bedingwell and others, the sum of £001, s.00, d.00.

Feb.
1664. "Paid Marmaduke Johnson, printer, in full of his salary for printing the Bible in the Indian Language in New England for the use of the Indians there, the sum of £035, s.00, d.00.

16th
do. "Paid Mr. John Harwood for the use of Mr. John Eliot in New England, as a gratuity given unto him by this Corporation for his extraordinary paines amongst ye Indians, ye sum of £050, s.00, d.00."

This ledger which, as before stated, contains ancient records belonging to the Surveyor General's office of West New Jersey, and therefore cannot be removed from its place, has been partially examined on the spot. It is found to consist of eight folio pages of entries of disbursements made by the Society during a period of three years, 1661-1664, all in one hand writing; followed by entries of surveys of land in New Jersey which begin in 1686, in a different hand writing. Some of the entries of the Society's expenditures are of a trivial nature,—for example, small sums paid for cleaning the Hall in which their meetings were held. The evidence seems to prove that this record is the original one, or else a contemporary copy made for no apparent purpose. All that can be said of it at present, is that it relates, as has been seen, to an important period of that Corporation's existence and services, and may possibly lead to other not less interesting developments.

At the last meeting of the Society, Mr. Deane, around whom facts hitherto unnoticed seem to revolve, with a tendency to fall to him like meteors, read a letter to him sent from a Virginia gentleman, Mr. William

Green, suggesting that the papers in our fourth volume of *Archæologia* under the title "Captain Newport's Discoveries in Virginia," edited by Mr. Hale, were probably written by Captain Gabriel Archer, the author of a narrative of Gosnold's expedition to Massachusetts Bay in 1602. The authorship of the Newport manuscripts was before unsuspected; and this happy suggestion, founded upon internal evidence, which is apparently sustained by the practised judgment of Mr. Deane, will be found, I think, to possess a good deal of historical consequence, when the connected influence of the events recorded in these several narratives shall be fully understood and appreciated.

It happens that the attention of the Society has been called to Gosnold's attempted settlement on the coast of Massachusetts by another circumstance. While Commodore George S. Blake was on a tour of official inspection a few months since, he visited "Cuttyhunk" and saw the remains of Gosnold's fort. Calling to mind their historic interest, and desirous of fulfilling the responsibilities of a member of the Society, he caused an accurate plan of the island to be made, on which the localities and objects of interest are accurately noted, and presented it to our Library. It was a thoughtful act, for "Time's effacing fingers" are as busily at work there as elsewhere, and all traces of the first edifice, and earliest handiwork of civilized man on the soil of New England, may soon be lost.

While some of our Antiquarian brethren of Maine, disregarding the assertion of their favorite hero Gorges that the enterprise of Popham and his associates failed

because it was "a task too great for particular persons, (that is private individuals) to undertake," have sought to magnify that futile event into a representative proceeding of the British Empire, the earlier voyage of Gosnold and his party, not only fraught with permanent consequences, but influencing, and probably occasioning, the measures which resulted in successful colonization, has been left to comparative obscurity.

It may be well therefore to take advantage of the incidents that have now brought it to our notice to recall, briefly, the leading facts and features of that pioneer expedition, which by nearly twenty years preceded the arrival of the Pilgrims.

By two successive patents, in 1578 and 1584, Queen Elizabeth granted to those remarkable sons of the same mother, Sir Humphrey Gilbert, and Sir Walter Raleigh, their heirs and assigns forever, whatever right existed in the British crown,—“from time to time, and at all times thereafter, to discover, hold, occupy, and enjoy,” such portions of this country as were not already possessed of any Christian prince or people. By virtue of that Royal sanction, Sir Humphrey Gilbert took possession at New Foundland, and Sir Walter Raleigh at a place within the present bounds of North Carolina. Under the first patent the two brothers appear to have been joint adventurers. It is not known to whom the rights of Sir Humphrey descended at his death in 1583, nor is that of consequence, inasmuch as a new and similar patent was almost immediately issued to Sir Walter himself, against which no adverse claim was advanced.

In 1602, then, the power and authority to colonize the portion of North America not held by Spain or France was supposed to be vested in Sir Walter Raleigh, and the official report of the voyage of that year, addressed to Sir Walter, speaks of it as made by Captain Bartholomew Gosnold, Captain Bartholomew Gilbert, and divers other gentlemen, their associates, by his permission. The phrase "by permission" undoubtedly signified in this place a more active interest than mere assent or consent, as Raleigh spared no pains to induce his friends to engage in these enterprises on his behalf. The leading promoter of the voyage and principal contributor to the expense was the Earl of Southampton, Shakespeare's noble friend. Strachey remarks of the Earl's connection with Gosnold's projected settlement, that he "laboured to have yt so beginne, as that it might be contynued, with all due and prepared circumstance and saffety."

Dr. Belknap, in his second and corrected biography of Gosnold, gives the following list of the chief persons on board the ship, with the comments.

"Bartholomew Gosnold, commander.

"Bartholomew Gilbert, second officer.

"John Angel.

"Robert Salterne, afterwards a clergyman.

"William Streete.

"Gabriel Archer, gentleman and journalist. He afterwards went to Virginia. Archer's Hope, near Williamsburg, is named from him.

"James Rosier. He wrote an account of the voyage and presented it to Sir Walter Raleigh.

“John Brierton or Brereton.

“—— Tucker, from whom the shoal called Tucker’s Terror is named.”

Belknap was led into the error of including James Rosier in this list by a mistake of Purchas, who attributes to Rosier the account of the expedition which was really written by Brereton.

We may add to the above descriptive statement some further particulars.

Gilbert, the second officer, according to the Gilbert Genealogy compiled by our associate Mr. Thornton, was a nephew of Sir Humphrey. He commanded an expedition the next year in search of Raleigh’s lost Virginia Colony, and was killed by the Indians.

Angel and Salterne were both associated with the famous Hakluyt, immediately on their return home, in fitting out the ships commanded by Martin Pring, the next prominent discoverer, who followed for the most part the course of Gosnold, and whom Salterne accompanied as his assistant.

Streete is designated by Archer as “the Master,” an office no longer continued aboard vessels, at least in the same sense—the duties being merged in those of Captain and Supercargo.

Archer the “Gentleman and Journalist” of Belknap, wrote that independent account of their adventures which bears his name. As “*Captain* Gabriel Archer” he was afterwards prominent in the colony at Jamestown, and is now pointed to as the author of the hitherto anonymous narrative of “*Captain* Newport’s Discoveries in Virginia.” It appears from his own statement that he had intended to remain at the Elizabeth Islands.

Brereton, as before mentioned, made the principal report of their operations by sea and land, which Purchas erroneously ascribed to James Rosier.

Tucker, whose surname alone is given by Belknap, as applied to the Shoal called "Tucker's Terror," is undoubtedly Dan or Daniel Tucker, or Tuckar, referred to by Strachey and by Captain John Smith; not "old Dan Tucker" of the popular song, but a gentleman, so Strachey calls him, and in those times the word had a distinctive meaning, who was afterwards in the first ship sent out by chief Justice Popham in 1606, that was captured by the Spaniards. In 1616, having been an ancient planter in Virginia, he became Governor of the Bermudas. When these islands were divided into eight parts called "*tribes*" and named after distinguished patrons, "Capt. Dan Tucker" was noted as proprietor of four shares in "Southampton's Tribe."

The intention of this small but highly respectable company was to establish a settlement or colony on our coast. Archer says "The said Captain (Gosnold) did set sail from Falmouth the day and year above written (March 26, 1602) accompanied with thirty-two persons, whereof twelve purposing upon the discovery to return with the ship for England, the rest remain there for population." Their passage was itself a discovery worthy of commemoration. Deviating from the routes then universally followed, by the West Indies or by the north, they struck boldly across the ocean in a direct course; thus first opening the middle gates of the great highway of nations,—gates that have never since been closed. Their ocean voyage accomplished, they ex-

plored the shores of Massachusetts and Maine, and gave the name of Cape Cod to the point still so denominated. They also bestowed the familiar names of Martha's Vineyard and Elizabeth Isles on those islands which thus preserve the memory of their visit. The Elizabeth group once formed a continuous cape from the mainland, being the eastern boundary of Buzzard's Bay. The particular island selected for a fortress was at the western extremity of the series. Its Indian name was Cuttyhunk. Like the peninsula of Sabino it contains a pond of fresh water; and that circumstance, connected with facilities for defence, doubtless decided the choice of the location.

Belknap in his memoir of Gosnold says: "Three weeks were spent in clearing the islet, digging and stoning a cellar, building a house, fortifying it with palisades and covering it with sedge. During this time a survey was made of their provisions. After reserving enough to victual twelve men, who were to go home in the bark, no more could be left with the remaining twenty than would suffice them for six weeks, and the ship could not return till the end of the next autumn. This was a very discouraging circumstance." A discouraging circumstance it certainly was, and added to it was a want of confidence in Captain Gilbert, who was to take home the cargo of sassafras which they had collected and return with supplies. They also had in memory the lost, not to say the *deserted* colony of Raleigh, in Virginia. Some who had promised to remain changed their minds and wished to return with the ship. So that Gosnold, finding himself reduced in

men and provisions, deemed it prudent to suspend his undertaking while he had the means of transporting his company to England. "Leaving the island," says Brereton, "with as many true sorrowful eyes as were before desirous to see it."

They did not go from Cuttyhunk, as, according to a quaint contemporary statement, the Popham company went from Sabino, "burdening the bounds where they had beene with all the aspersions they could possibly devise; seeking by that means to discourage all others." Nor like them did they leave their enterprise without a history, or a monument, or a name, to mark the place they had selected for a colony. But they went to work, immediately on reaching home, to encourage their friends and patrons to renewed efforts for discovery and settlement. Gosnold, Archer, and Brereton wrote glowing descriptions of what they had seen and experienced. Angel and Salterne enlisted the interest of Hakluyt, and united with him in sending Martin Pring to the spot the next spring—again with Raleigh's permission. All that men could do to revive and continue their plantation these earnest colonists appear to have done. But circumstances were changing in England. Queen Elizabeth died in March of that year; and one of the first acts of her successor, James, was to throw Raleigh into prison. It became necessary to organize anew—to associate the promoters of American colonization under an authority derived from the new monarch. To that object Gosnold devoted himself. Fortified by his discovery of a shorter passage, and by his favorable observation of the country, he ap-

pealed to nobles and men of an enterprising spirit to secure so promising a land for the English crown. It is to his personal exertions, and those of his associates, that all historians ascribe the combination of influences that procured the charter of 1606, under which Virginia and New England were ultimately settled. Gosnold gave his life to the cause. Embarking with Captain John Smith for Virginia, in 1607, he was one of the first among the leaders of the new colony of Virginia to perish from fatigue and exposure; an almost fatal loss, which was followed by the dangerous dissensions that arose in the Council of administration.

Thus fruitful of great results affecting the settlement of the country were the voyage of Gosnold and the few weeks of occupation of our soil by that enlightened and resolute company.

Perhaps on some favorable 28th of May, the American Antiquarian Society and the Massachusetts Historical Society will hold a re-union amid the scenes where Gosnold and his associates left their impress, and which have retained the names he gave them. There, with all the wisdom, and learning, and poetical fancy, of their variously gifted members, to restore the memory of these godfathers of our country's infancy, the sponsors for its future greatness and glory. Then and there will be the fitting time and place when and where to commemorate the heroic qualities of Sir Humphrey Gilbert, a scholar of Eton and Oxford, who left the law for the army, and won his knightly spurs as a soldier before he began to earn his fame as a navi-

gator, and who risked his own large fortune, and that of his wife, upon the chance of founding a new empire in a new hemisphere: To celebrate the marvelously versatile genius of Raleigh, at once a carpet knight at court and a fearless warrior in the field, a dandy among fops and ladies, a rough and ready commander of reckless adventurers, and a thoughtful administrator of affairs; whose aspirations were so boundless, and whose energies were so unlimited, that he required the world for the sphere of his physical activity, as he selected the World as the theme of his historical pen while pining in prison: To pay a tribute of deserved respect to that Earl of Southampton whose nobility of rank was over-shadowed by the nobility of his nature; who bestowed his friendship as freely as his patronage upon genius in humbler stations—a representative gentlemen of that Augustan age of English culture when the accomplishments of a gentleman embraced the attributes of a statesman, a soldier, a man of letters, and a planner of great enterprises. He it was of whom the author of “The Scholar’s Medley” affirmed, that he was “learning’s best friend.” He it was that inspired so many of the sonnets of Shakespeare, who calls him his “better angel,” and declares to him, in one of his dedications,—“The love I dedicate to your Lordship is without end. What I have done is yours. Were my worth greater, my duty should shew greater; meantime as it is it is bound to your lordship.” To him Sir John Beaumont refers in saying

“For what man lives or breathes on England’s stage
That knew not brave Southampton, in whose sight
Most placed their day, and in his absence night.”

Nor should Gosnold, the worthy agent of these greater men, the intrepid and skilful mariner, one of the glorious company of martyrs to that enthusiasm which made Columbus immortal, nor Archer, the gentleman and journalist, and other kindred spirits, be without their well earned meed of praise.

It will be safe to indulge in such retrospections there; for among the founders and promoters of primitive colonization in Massachusetts there is nothing in character, or purposes, or conduct, that it is necessary to regret, or which it would be desirable to conceal.

The Library has been prosperous during the last six months, having received 791 books and 1954 pamphlets, besides unbound printed and manuscript matter not included in those classes, and many valuable articles for the cabinet. These are described in detail in the schedule attached to this report.

William A. Smith, Esq. and Stephen Salisbury, Jr., Esq. have continued their care in classifying and arranging the cabinet; and Mr. Salisbury has at his own charge had an additional case prepared and set up for a portion of the articles. I may be also permitted to add that the improved appearance of our business office is due to his interest and liberality.

Respectfully submitted,

S. F. HAVEN.

DONORS AND DONATIONS.

- HON. CHARLES SUMNER, U. S. S.—The Congressional Globe and Appendix, 1867; Impeachment of Andrew Johnson, 3 vols.; Mineral Resources of the United States, 1868; twelve pamphlets and various newspapers.
- TIMOTHY W. HAMMOND, Esq., Worcester.—Five Business Directories, 1866–68.
- NATHANIEL PAINE, Esq., Worcester.—Four books and ninety-nine pamphlets; also, the Albany Argus, the Nation, and a variety of newspapers, circulars and cards.
- REV. GEORGE ALLEN, Worcester.—The Psalter, and Robinson Crusoe in Arabic; one book and eight pamphlets, selected newspapers, and relics from the Holy Land.
- RUFUS WOODWARD, M. D., Worcester.—The North American Review, Volume LIII.
- JAMES DRAPER, Esq., Spencer.—His History of Spencer, Mass., to the year 1800, including a brief sketch of Leicester to the year 1753.
- WARREN WILLIAMS, Esq., Worcester.—Thirty-first Annual Report of the Board of Education.
- MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Their Collections, Vol. VIII, Fourth Series.
- WALTER WELLS, Supt. Hydrographic Publication, Portland, Me.—Report of the Hydrographic Survey of the State of Maine, 1867.
- HON. CHARLES HUDSON, Lexington.—His History of the town of Lexington, Mass., to 1868, with a Genealogical Register of Lexington Families.
- WILLIAM S. APPLETON, Esq., Boston.—His Memorial of the Cranes of Chilton, with a Pedigree of the Family and the Life of the last Representative.

JAMES BENNETT, Esq., Leominster.—Reports of the Town Officers of Leominster for the year 1867–8.

U. S. NAVY DEPARTMENT.—Register of the Navy of the United States to July 1, 1868.

CHARLES HADWEN, Esq., Worcester.—Jus Regium, by Sir George McKenzie, London, 8vo., 1684.

CLARENDON HARRIS, Esq., Worcester.—The American Almanac for the year 1835.

WILLIAM LAWTON, Esq., New Rochelle, N. Y.—Hazard's Register of Pennsylvania, Vol. 12.

THE PEABODY INSTITUTE, Baltimore, Md.—The Founder's letters, and the papers relating to its Dedication and History up to the 1st of January, 1868.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.—The Catalogue of books added to the Library of Congress from December 1, 1866, to December 1, 1867.

THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.—Contributions to Knowledge, Vol. XV.; and the New York Shipping List in continuation.

THE NEW HAMPSHIRE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Documents and Records relating to the Province of New Hampshire, from the earliest period to its settlement. 1623–1686. Vol. I.

JOSEPH BALLARD, Esq., Boston.—His account of the Poor Fund and other Charities held in trust by the Old South Society of the city of Boston.

WILLIAM CROSS, Esq., Worcester.—American Gold Quotations, 1862–1866.

THE CLASS OF 1829, (H. C.)—Poems and Songs of the Class of 1829.

REV. HENRY L. JONES, Fitchburg.—A Catalogue of the Governors, Trustees and Officers, and of the Alumni, and other graduates of Columbia College, 1754–1867.

D. WALDO SALISBURY, Esq., Boston.—Forty-four pamphlets.

EDWARD JARVIS, M. D., Dorchester.—Twenty-four miscellaneous pamphlets.

REV. HENRY BULLARD, St. Joseph, Mo.—Fifty-six pamphlets; and fifty-three periodicals, 1850–66.

Messrs. TYLER & SEAGRAVE, Printers, Worcester.—One hundred and twenty pamphlets, mostly Town Reports.

Mrs. JOHN DAGGETT, Attleborough.—The Missionary Magazine for the year 1867.

HAMILTON A. HILL, Esq., Boston.—Two books, one hundred and sixteen pamphlets, and several manuscripts.

WILLIAM A. SMITH, Esq., Worcester.—The Practice of Piety, 12 mo. Boston, 1718; Col. Shaffner, versus the Russian Government (2 vols.); eight pamphlets and numerous circulars and cards.

HON. JOHN R. BARTLETT, Providence, R. I.—Two blankets, two baskets, a pair of shoes and leggings; and specimens of pottery, from the Indians of Texas and New Mexico.

THE RHODE ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Their Collections, Vols. IV and VI.

JOSEPH W. TUCKER, Esq., City Clerk, Roxbury.—The Documents of the city of Roxbury for 1866 and 1867, bound.

Misses LUCY AND SARAH CHASE, Worcester.—One Virginia stone axe; two printed books and eleven printed pamphlets; two books and one pamphlet in manuscript; C. S. A. bonds, currency, and a variety of rebel relics.

HENRY WARD POOLE, Esq., Mexico.—Archivo Mexicano, 2 vols.; thirty-one small engravings illustrating the Life and Miracles of Santa Rosa de Viterbo; a photograph of the Aztec Calendar Stone, and a map of the city of Mexico.

HON. ISAAC DAVIS, Worcester.—For the Davis Alcove, fifty-one books; and for the General Library, thirteen books and ninety-two pamphlets.

REV. SETH SWEETSER, D. D., Worcester.—Thirty-four selected pamphlets.

STEPHEN SALISBURY, JR., Esq., Worcester.—Three vols. of Hazard's U. S. Commercial and Statistical Register, with three other books and eighteen pamphlets; also, a Brussels Carpet for the office, and a Cabinet Case for the Hall.

J. F. D. GARFIELD, Esq., Fitchburg.—Forty-six pamphlets.

HENRY G. DENNY, Esq., Boston.—Forty-one pamphlets.

REV. DAVID WESTON, Worcester.—Cheever's Scripture Guilt of Slavery; and one book and fourteen pamphlets relating to Adventism.

REV. SAMUEL MAY, JR., Leicester.—Fifty pamphlets; Journal of the American Temperance Union, vols. 1 and 2, unbound; The Commonwealth, vols. 1 and 2, unbound; and nos. of the Non-Resistant and Free State Rally.

A. BOOTH, M. D., Springfield.—His Historical Reminiscences in nos.; also, one Indian pestle and three Indian arrow heads from the Connecticut river valley.

REV. GEORGE S. PAINE, Worcester.—A bunch of Chinese tooth picks.

MR. WILSON CUTLER, Webster.—A curiously shaped cane.

JOHN P. KETTEL, Esq., Worcester.—An engraving of the Blackstone canal basin, storehouse and surroundings, in Worcester, neatly framed.

JOHN N. WILSON, M. D., Newark, Ohio.—Six photographs of ancient works and implements found in the mounds near Newark, O.; also, various newspapers.

MR. JOSEPH PRINCE, New York.—A Genealogical Chart of the Prince family.

MR. JOHN W. LINCOLN, Worcester.—One "Copper-head" pin; and one business token.

HON. RICHARD G. PARKER, Boston.—Letters from Judge William Parker of Portsmouth, N. H., to his son Samuel Parker, 1762–1774, and from John Parsons Spring of Rockingham County, N. H., to Samuel Parker of Boston, 1774.

GENERAL NELSON H. DAVIS, U. S. A.—Relics from New Mexico.

THOMAS H. WYNNE, Esq., Baltimore, Md.—Smith's map of Virginia.

JOHN A. McALLISTER, Esq., Philadelphia, Pa.—One newspaper.

COMMODORE GEORGE S. BLAKE, Boston.—Skeleton drawings of Cuttyhunk, showing the site of Gosnold's fort.

JOSEPH SARGENT, M. D., Worcester.—Letters of Thomas Jefferson (no date) and Edmund Quincy, 1774, 1780; also, three samples of Rhode Island paper money of the Revolution.

- THE CITY OF WORCESTER**, by Samuel Smith, Esq., City Clerk.—City Document, No. 22, and the General Laws and Resolves of Mass. for 1868.
- WILLIAM S. BARTON**, Esq., Worcester.—The Internal Revenue Record for 1868, in nos.; Boston Gazette, March 12, 1770, (reprint); and one pamphlet.
- CAPT. W. F. GOODWIN**, U. S. A.—Two pamphlets, and the Pedigree of the Bradbury family.
- REV. E. H. GILLET**, D. D., Harlem, N. Y.—The speech of Mr. John Checkly upon his trial at Boston in 1724; and a report of the 150th anniversary of the organization of the Congregational Church in Columbia, Conn., Oct. 24, 1866.
- REV. ISAAC P. LANGWORTHY**, Boston.—Three pamphlets.
- WALDO FLINT**, Esq., Boston.—Sketch of the life of Dr. Crosby of Charlestown, N. H.
- THE AMERICAN UNITARIAN ASSOCIATION**.—Their Monthly Journal.
- CHARLES SCRIBNER & Co.**, New York.—The "Book Buyer."
- J. B. LIPPINCOTT & Co.**, Philadelphia, Pa.—Their Monthly Bulletin.
- THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION**, of San Francisco, Cal.—Their fifteenth annual report.
- THE BOSTON SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY**.—Condition and doings of the Society, May, 1868; Memoirs, Vol. I, part iii; Proceedings, Vol. XI., pp. 197, and the Annual, 1868-9.
- FREDERIC W. PAINE**, Esq., Worcester.—Six books, twenty-eight pamphlets, a parcel of Harper's Weekly, 1865-66, and a miscellaneous collection of newspapers, broadside circulars and cards.
- THE ADJUTANT GENERAL OF NEW HAMPSHIRE**.—His reports of 1864, 1867 and 1868.
- THE AMERICAN ACADEMY OF ARTS AND SCIENCES**, Boston.—Memoirs of the Academy, vols. 2 and 3, new series.
- THE SECOND PARISH**, Worcester.—Thirty copies of the fortieth Anniversary sermon by Rev. Alonzo Hill, D. D.
- SAMUEL A. GREEN**, M. D., Boston.—Six books and one hundred and thirty-two pamphlets.

- HON. STEPHEN SALISBURY**, Worcester.—One hundred and forty-three pamphlets, a fine American Flag, and the New York Observer, Christian Register, Boston Daily Journal, Boston Daily Advertiser, Worcester Palladium, and Worcester Daily Spy, in continuation.
- Mrs. HENRY P. STURGIS**, Boston.—Sixteen books, forty-five pamphlets, and parcels of the London Punch, London News, the Nation, Harper's Weekly, and the Army and Navy Journal. Also, a fac simile of the Sceptre of the Emperor of China.
- HON. DWIGHT FOSTER**, Boston.—Five Yale College pamphlets.
- JOEL MUNSELL**, Esq., Albany, N. Y.—Songs of the Press, and ten choice pamphlets.
- GEORGE H. MOORE**, Esq., New York.—His History of Slavery in Massachusetts; William B. Reed's "Rejoinder" to Bancroft; and three Historical tracts.
- JOHN D. WASHBURN**, Esq., Worcester.—Forty books and two pamphlets.
- HON. JOHN D. BALDWIN**, Worcester.—Conduct of the War Supplement, 2 vols.
- HON. GINERY TWICHELL**.—The Impeachment of Andrew Johnson, 3 vols.
- JOSEPH PRATT**, Esq., Worcester.—The New York Daily Tribune, 1865-68, Boston Daily Advertiser, 1865-68, the Universalist, 1866-68, and the Commonwealth, 1862-68.
- OFFICE OF THE WORCESTER SPY**.—Parcels of Sandwich Island newspapers.
- HENRY L. SHUMWAY**, Esq., Worcester.—Ten nos. of the Worcester Magazine.
- THE WORCESTER NATIONAL BANK**.—The New York Evening Post, and the Commercial Bulletin.
- YALE COLLEGE**.—Triennial Catalogue, 1868.
- J. W. ALVORD**, General Superintendent of Schools, Refugees, Freedmen and Abandoned Lands.—His fifth Annual Report on Schools for Freedmen.
- THE LONG ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY**.—Their fifth Annual Report.

CHARLES H. HART, Esq., Philadelphia, Pa.—His Memoir of William Hickling Prescott, Historian of Spain, Mexico and Peru.

THE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Boston.—Catalogue of the American part of the collection which formerly belonged to the Rev. Thomas Prince, by him bequeathed to the Old South Church, and now deposited in the Public Library of the city of Boston. Also, the Monthly Bulletin as issued.

CHARLES DEANE, Esq., Cambridge.—Two thousand copies of a reprint of No. 9, Minor Publications Am. Antiq. Soc.

THE FAMILY OF GOVERNOR LINCOLN.—One hundred and fifty-two printed books; fifty-seven bound vols. of MS. Collections, and thirty bound vols. of printed clippings, in both cases chiefly historical, with other MS. matter unbound, from the library of the late William Lincoln; one hundred and eighty-one pamphlets; nineteen silver and sixty-one copper coins; two medals; a U. S. Coast Survey Chart; a dagger and short sword from the Island of Sumatra; and an engraving of Isaiah Thomas, framed.

PRESIDENT CYRUS PITT GROSVENOR.—His Quadrature of the Circle Perfected, or the Circle Squared.

THE WORCESTER HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY.—Their Transactions for the year 1867.

THE ESSEX INSTITUTE.—Their Historical Collections, Vol. I., Part 1, Second Series, and Proceedings, Vol. V., nos. 6 and 7.

THE ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, of St. Louis.—Their Transactions, Vol. 2, 1861–1868.

THE LIBRARY COMPANY, of Philadelphia.—A list of books added to their Library since January, 1868.

THE IOWA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—The Annals of Iowa, nos. for April and July, 1868.

THE AMERICAN SOCIAL SCIENCE ASSOCIATION.—Occasional Papers, no. 1, May, 1868.

THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES, Philadelphia.—Their Proceedings Jan. and Feb.; March, April and May; June, July and August, 1868.

J. K. WIGGIN, Esq., Boston.—One pamphlet and one broadside.

REV. AMORY GALE, Royalston.—His Centennial Discourse, preached June 10, 1868, at the First Centennial Anniversary of the Baptist Church in Royalston, Mass.

JEFFRIES WYMAN, M. D., Cambridge.—His observations on Crania.

SHELDON & CO., New York.—Three nos. of the *Galaxy* of June, 1868.

THE CHICAGO HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Tenth Annual Statement of the Trade and Commerce of Chicago.

FRANKLIN PEALE, Esq., Philadelphia, Pa.—His communication on the Manufacture and Ornamentation of the Pottery of the Stone Age.

HON. BENJAMIN F. THOMAS, Boston.—His opinion as to the validity of the tax on the non-resident Stockholders of the National Banks.

THE CITY OF BOSTON.—Report of the reception and entertainment of the Chinese Embassy by the city of Boston.

GROUT & BIGELOW, Worcester.—Four pamphlets.

HON. HENRY BARNARD, Washington, D. C.—One pamphlet.

REV. CALEB DAVIS BRADLEE, Boston.—The thirty-fourth Annual Report of the Executive Committee of the Benevolent Fraternity of Churches.

MISS MARY ELLIS, South Hadley.—The thirty-first Annual Catalogue of the Mount Holyoke Female Seminary in South Hadley.

THE INSTITUTE OF 1770, (H. C.)—A Catalogue of the officers and members of the Institute of Harvard University.

ANDREW H. GREEN, Esq., New York.—The eleventh Annual Report of the Board of Commissioners of the Central Park.

ALL SAINTS' PARISH, Book Club.—*Spirit of Missions* for Dec., 1867.

HIS EXCELLENCY, ALEX. H. BULLOCK, Worcester.—His reply to a Committee of the House of Representatives, returning his message relative to a License Law.

ELNATHAN F. DUREN, Esq., Bangor, Me.—Reports of the Missionary Society, and of the General Conference of the Congregational Churches of Maine, 1868.

- AUGUSTUS N. CURRIER, Esq., Worcester.—The Century Sermon delivered in Hopkinton, Mass., on Lord's Day, December 24, 1815, by Rev. Nathaniel Howe, 3d Edition.
- REV. ELIAS NASON, Billerica.—His report as Chairman of the School Committtee of the town of Billerica, Mass., 1867-8.
- EDWIN M. SNOW, M. D., Providence, R. I.—The fourteenth Registration Report of the State of Rhode Island; and the alphabetical lists of the names of persons deceased, born and married in the city of Providence,—number two,—1867.
- HON. LEWIS H. MORGAN, Rochester, N. Y.—His "Conjectural solution of the origin of the classificatory system of Relationship."
- THE ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY of London.—The Anthropological Review for January and April, 1868.
- THE N. E. HISTORIC GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY.—Their Register as issued.
- THE CANADIAN INSTITUTE.—The Canadian Journal, New Series, No. LXVI.
- THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, of Boston.—Their forty-eighth Annual Report.
- WM. B. TOWNE, Esq., Brookline.—Reports of the Town Officers of Brookline, Mass., for the year ending Feb., 1868.
- E. G. SQUIER, Esq., New York.—His "Remarques sur la Géographie et les Monuments du Pérou."
- Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Brunswick, Me.—Bowdoin in the War.
- THE HARTFORD YOUNG MEN'S INSTITUTE.—Their thirteenth Annual Report.
- HENRY L. PARKER, Esq., Worcester.—The Dartmouth, Vol. 1, no. 5.
- REV. CHANDLER ROBBINS, D. D., Boston.—The speech of Mr. John Checkley upon his trial at Boston.
- JOHN HARVARD ELLIS, Esq., Boston.—His Lord Brougham considered as a lawyer.
- REV. WILLIAM SILSBEE, Salem.—A catalogue of the Library of the Athenæum in Salem, Mass., with the By-Laws and Regulations, Salem, 1842.

MAJOR L. A. H. LATOUR, Montreal, Canada.—The report on the proposed Trunk line of Railway from an Eastern Port in Nova Scotia, through New Brunswick to Quebec.

MR. EDMUND M. BARTON, Worcester.—A small collection of Stone implements obtained among the Penobscot Indians. Also, a parcel of miscellaneous pamphlets and newspapers.

THE UNION CONGRESSIONAL REPUBLICAN COMMITTEE, Washington, D. C.—Proceedings of the National Republican Convention held at Chicago, May 20 and 21, 1868.

PUBLISHER'S CATALOGUES.—Twenty-six numbers.

THE YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION, of Worcester.—Their annual Report, 1868; three periodicals; and the Boston Journal; Springfield Republican; Worcester Spy; Pacific; Examiner and Chronicle; Worcester Palladium; N. Y. Observer; Zion's Herald; Congregationalist and Recorder; the Advance; Vermont Chronicle; and the Methodist.

FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY of Worcester.—The Baltimore American; Cincinnati Gazette; N. Y. Commercial Advertiser; Congressional Globe; Savannah Republican; Chicago Tribune; Philadelphia Inquirer; Providence Journal; Detroit Tribune; Fitchburg Reveille; Maine State Press; Massachusetts Ploughman; New England Farmer; The Universalist; Cambridge Chronicle; Freeman Journal; &c., in continuation.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE FITCHBURG SENTINEL.—Their paper as issued.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE MASSACHUSETTS SPY.—Their paper as issued.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE BOSTON SEMI-WEEKLY ADVERTISER.—Their paper as issued.

THE PROPRIETORS OF THE WORCESTER EVENING GAZETTE.—Their paper as issued.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

The Treasurer of the American Antiquarian Society submits the following semi-annual Report for the six months ending October 20, 1868:—
The Librarian's and General Fund, April 27, 1868,

| | |
|---|------------------------|
| was | \$25,265.53 |
| Received for dividends and interest since, | 1,395.82 |
| | <hr/> \$26,661.35 |
| Paid for salaries and incidental expenses, | 1,499.33 |
| | <hr/> \$25,162.02 |
| Present amount of the Fund, | |
| <i>The Collection and Research Fund</i> , April 27, 1868, | \$10,464.90 |
| was | 544.01 |
| Received for dividends and interest since, | <hr/> \$11,008.91 |
| | 3.63 |
| Paid for books, | <hr/> \$11,005.28 |
| Present amount of the Fund, | |
| <i>The Bookbinding Fund</i> , April 27, 1868, was | \$8,890.87 |
| Received for dividends and interest since, | 405.85 |
| | <hr/> \$9,296.72 |
| Present amount of the Fund, | |
| <i>The Publishing Fund</i> , April 27, 1868, was | \$8,199.14 |
| Received for dividends and interest since, | 450.73 |
| Rec'd donation from Dr. N. B. Shurtleff, | 25.00 |
| “ “ “ Hon. Richard Frothingham, | 25.00 |
| “ “ “ Hon. Henry Chapin, | 25.00 |
| “ “ “ Andrew Bigelow, D. D., | 50.00 |
| “ “ “ Hon. John G. Palfrey, | 25.00 |
| Received for Publications sold, | 19.00 |
| | <hr/> \$8,818.87 |
| Paid for printing semi-annual Report and for incidentals, | 309.62 |
| | <hr/> \$8,509.25 |
| Present amount of the Fund, | |
| <i>The Salisbury Building Fund</i> , April 27, 1868, was | \$8,188.00 |
| Received for interest since, | 240.00 |
| | <hr/> \$8,428 |
| Present amount of the Fund, | |
| <i>The Isaac Davis Fund, for Historical Material South of the United States</i> , April 27, 1868, was | \$500.00 |
| Received for interest since, | 5.58 |
| | <hr/> \$505.58 |
| Present amount of the Fund, | |
| <i>The Levi Lincoln Fund</i> , October 20, 1868, is | 940.00 |
| | <hr/> \$63,846.85 |
| Aggregate of the seven Funds, | |
| Cash on hand included in the foregoing statement, | <hr/> <hr/> \$1,258.53 |

INVESTMENTS.

The Librarian's and General Fund is invested in—

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| Bank Stock | \$13,000.00 |
| Railroad Stock | 3,222.40 |
| Railroad Bonds | 4,993.42 |
| United States Bonds | 2,800.00 |
| City of Chicago 7 per ct. Bonds | 1,000.00 |
| Cash | 146.20 |
| | <hr/> \$25,162.02 |

The Collection and Research Fund is invested in—

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| Bank Stock | \$4,200.00 |
| Railroad Stock | 410.00 |
| Railroad Bond | 1,800.00 |
| United States Bonds | 4,550.00 |
| Cash | 45.28 |
| | <hr/> \$11,005.28 |

The Bookbinding Fund is invested in—

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| Bank Stock | \$5,700.00 |
| Railroad Stock | 512.50 |
| Railroad Bond | 1,000.00 |
| United States Bonds | 2,000.00 |
| Cash | 84.22 |
| | <hr/> \$9,296.72 |

The Publishing Fund is invested in—

| | |
|--|------------------|
| Bank Stock | \$1,900.00 |
| Railroad Bond | 2,000.00 |
| City of Chicago 7 per ct. Bond | 1,000.00 |
| United States Bonds | 2,900.00 |
| Demand Notes | 600.00 |
| Cash | 109.25 |
| | <hr/> \$8,509.25 |

The Salisbury Building Fund is invested in—

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| City of Worcester Bonds | \$8,000.00 |
| Cash | 428.00 |
| | <hr/> \$8,428.00 |

The Isaac Davis Fund is invested in—

| | |
|----------------------------------|----------------|
| City of Worcester Bond | \$500.00 |
| Cash | 5.58 |
| | <hr/> \$505.58 |

The Lincoln Legacy Fund is invested in—

| | |
|----------------------------------|----------------|
| City of Worcester Bond | \$500.00 |
| Cash | 440.00 |
| | <hr/> \$940.00 |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Total of the seven Funds | <hr/> \$63,846.85 |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|

Respectfully submitted,

NATHANIEL PAINE, *Treasurer.*

WORCESTER, October 20, 1868.

We have examined the above account and find it correct and properly vouched. We have also examined the investments and find them as stated.

Oct. 21, 1868.

| | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| ISAAC DAVIS, | } <i>Auditors.</i> |
| EBENEZER TORREY, | |

American Antiquarian Society.

The following publications of the American Antiquarian Society may be had at the prices here specified, on application to the Librarian at Worcester :

ARCHÆOLOGIA AMERICANA.

Vol. I, 1820.

This volume has among its contents an account of the origin and organization of the Society ; a reprint of Hennepin's account of the discovery of the river Mississippi and the adjacent country by the Lakes ; Hennepin's account of La Salle's undertaking to discover the river Mississippi by way of the Gulf of Mexico ; Caleb Atwater's memoir on the antiquities of the Western States with plans and drawings ; sundry communications from Dr. Samuel Mitchell, L. L. D. ; an account of the Caribs of the Antilles by Wm. Sheldon, Esq., of Jamaica, &c., &c. 14 plates. Very few clean copies remaining.

Vol. II, 1836.

This volume is mainly occupied with Mr. Gallatin's elaborate synopsis of the Indian Tribes of North America, and analysis and comparison of their languages. It also contains Gookin's Historical Account of the Christian Indians of New England—not elsewhere printed ; a paper by De Witt Clinton on a leaden plate or medal found in Ohio ; and another by Col. Juan Galindo on the Ruins of Copan in Central America ; also Memoirs of Isaiah Thomas and Christopher C. Baldwin. A part of the edition of this volume was destroyed by fire.

Vol. III, 1857.

This volume contains the Records of the Company of the Massachusetts Bay, down to the embarkation of Winthrop and his associates for New England ; and the Diaries of John Hull, Mintmaster and Treasurer of the Colony. The above documents are edited and annotated, and compose the bulk of the volume. There are also memoirs of Hon. Thomas Lindall Winthrop and Hon. John Davis.

Vol. IV, 1860.

Contents, Original documents from the State Paper Office, London, and the British Museum, illustrating the history of Sir Walter Raleigh's First American Colony, and the colony at Jamestown ; "A Discourse of Virginia" by Edward Maria Wingfield, the first President of the Colony, from the original Ms. in the Lambeth Library ; Josselyn's New England rarities discovered ; Narrative of a voyage to Spitzbergen in the year 1613. Notes and Illustrations.

In the Appendix, Life of Sir Ralph Lane ; Notice of Samuel Jennison, Esq.

There are some of the "Proceedings" of the meetings of the Society which may be had at prices varying according to circumstances, viz.: the number of copies at command, the quantity of matter, and the general interest of their contents.

For example—to go back to 1860.

The "*Proceedings*" of Oct. 22, 1860, contain, among other useful information, a report upon the American Coins and Tokens in the Society's Cabinet, by Nath'l Paine, Esq.

The Proceedings of Oct. 21, 1861, contain an Essay on the time of making Michael Angelo's statues of Christ and Moses, by President Salisbury.

The Proceedings of April 30, 1862, contain highly interesting facts relating to the Huguenot settlements in New England, in a report by the late Judge Barton; and a monograph on the name of California by Rev. Edward E. Hale.

The Proceedings of April 29, 1863, contain a valuable archaeological paper by Prof. Daniel Wilson of Toronto, on "Indications of Ancient Customs suggested by certain cranial forms."

The Proceedings of Oct. 1863, contain the Address of Rev. Dr. Jenks, in commemoration of the termination of half a century since the organization of the society.

The Proceedings of April 7, 1864, contain additional remarks on the Huguenots by Judge Barton, and a paper on "A Latin inscription lately found at Castine, Me." by Charles Folsom, Esq.

The Proceedings of Oct. 21, 1864, contain "Notes on Roanoke Island and James River, by Rev. Edward E. Hale, and extended remarks on the same by Charles Deane, Esq.

The Proceedings of April 26, 1865, contain the remarks of the President and the resolutions of the Society on the death of President Lincoln; remarks on the Medical Department of the U. S. army during the Rebellion, by Dr. Joseph Sargent, and remarks on the Popham Festival and Memorial Volume of the Maine Historical Society, by the Librarian.

The Proceedings of Oct. 21, 1865, contain remarks on early notices in English literature, of the discovery and first colonization of this continent, in a report by Rev. Edward E. Hale.

The Proceedings of April 25, 1866, contain an elaborate and valuable essay on "the Early Paper Currency of Massachusetts" by Nath'l Paine, Esq.

The Proceedings of April 24, 1867, are of particular importance for both the quantity and the quality of the matter, as they contain, besides the report of Rev. Dr. Hill, remarks of Rev. Mr. Hale on a letter from Mr. Bergenroth editor of the British Calendar of State Papers relating to England and Spain; remarks of Mr. Charles Deane on Sebastian Cabot's Mappe-monde, and especially "Records of the Council of New England" from the manuscript in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, London.

A few copies of the Records of the Council of New England have been printed separately with distinct title and pagination.

A limited number of copies of the Proceedings of April, 1867, and of the Record of the Council of New England are uncut.

The above are only a portion of the matters of general interest contained in the Proceedings. The Reports of the officers are not confined to business topics or the private concerns of the society but treat of subjects of an antiquarian or historical nature having a general interest, and with these are notices and memoirs of distinguished members who have died.

| | |
|----------------------------------|---------|
| ARCHÆOLOGIA, Vol. 1,----- | 3.50. |
| " 2,----- | 4.00. |
| " 3,----- | 4.00. |
| " 4,----- | 3.50. |
| PROCEEDINGS OF APRIL, 1867,----- | \$1.00. |
| APRIL, 1866,----- | 75. |
| OCT., 1865,----- | 50. |
| APRIL, 1865,----- | 75. |
| OCT., 1864,----- | 50. |
| APRIL, 1864,----- | 50. |
| OCT., 1863,----- | 50. |
| APRIL, 1863,----- | 50. |
| APRIL, 1862,----- | 75. |
| OCT., 1861,----- | 50. |
| OCT., 1860,----- | 50. |

A few copies of the earlier Proceedings for sale at from 25 to 75 cts. each.

ANTIQUARIAN HALL, Worcester, Mass.

E American Antiquarian Society,
172 Worcester, Mass.
A355 Proceedings
1866-1868

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

**UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY**

